

IEEE PROCEEDINGS

Order Form

Pages 21A-23A

Illinois U Library

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

JULY
1951

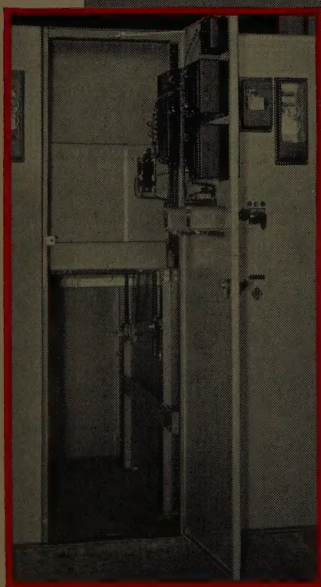


PUBLISHED MONTHLY BY THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

Better Because of Your Operating Experience



ALLIS-CHALMERS Metal-Clad Switchgear



Welded-in floor plates provide a smooth rolling surface for your circuit breaker. Guide rails placed at each side of the breaker compartment add rigidity to the structure.

A-3385

Ruptair is an
Allis-Chalmers trademark.

YOU HELPED US design improvements into our switchgear. As the result of your suggestions and operating experiences, we added many new features including more panel space for instruments and relays, welded-in floor plates, wider guide rails, additional protection for wiring and made a more rigid switchgear structure. The new switchgear design is not only more functional, but it's attractive as well. It makes an impressive installation in any plant.

You requested more compartment space for mounting auxiliary equipment. So we designed a new and more spacious compartment for mounting power transformers, transfer bus and similar equipment. It permits you to make a variety of circuit arrangements in a single standard breaker unit.

You wanted to avoid special plant floors for the installation of switchgear. We designed welded-in floor plates to eliminate

this requirement and still provide smooth rolling surfaces for the breakers. *Ruptair* magnetic air circuit breaker equipped with built in wheels roll over this steel floor smoothly and easily.

As the result of your experience and suggestions, special wiring is looped where flexing occurs to eliminate excessive wear. Wide full length guide rails on each side of the breaker compartment increase structural rigidity and protect wiring.

Your ideas have helped make standard Allis-Chalmers switchgear safer, stronger and better built. It's modernized to do a better protection job for you.

Standard Allis-Chalmers switchgear composed of matched units, yet it can be tailor-made to suit your requirements. Contact the facts today from your local Allis-Chalmers sales office. Or write direct to Allis-Chalmers, Milwaukee 1, Wisconsin.

ALLIS-CHALMERS



**First in the U. S. with
Metal-Clad Switchgear**

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Registered United States Patent Office

JULY
1951



The Cover: The lighting measurements laboratory at General Electric's Nela Park is shown. Adjustable walls and ceiling make it possible to obtain information about the lighting requirements of areas of many sizes and proportions. (See story on page 650 in the *Current Interest* section.) General Electric Company photograph

The Power to Progress.....	T. G. LeClair . . .	563
Submerged Repeater for Ocean Cable.....	C. H. Cramer . . .	566
940-960-Megacycle Communications Equipment for Industry.....	F. B. Gunter . . .	573
The Renaissance in Electrical Education.....	J. D. Ryder . . .	581
Giovanni Giorgi.....	P. A. Abetti . . .	587
Some Experiments with Peltier Effect.....	W. C. White . . .	589
Insulation Tester for the Windings of Large D-C Machine Armatures.....	F. H. Catlin, Nicholas Rohats . . .	591
A-C Motors for Oil-Well Pumping.....	M. H. Halderson . . .	598
Systematization of Tube Surveillance in Large Scale Computers.....	H. W. Spence . . .	605
Improving the Position of Electricity as Primary Energy for Space Heating.....	Clarence Frere . . .	608
Formed Power Transformer Cores.....	T. D. Gordy, G. G. Somerville . . .	614
Metal Wall Thickness Measurement by the Ultrasonic Method.....	N. G. Branson . . .	619
Sensitive Relays in Process Control.....	R. T. Pierce . . .	625
Magnetrons for Dielectric Heating.....	R. B. Nelson . . .	627

TECHNICAL-PAPER DIGESTS

Graphical Synthesis of Networks for A-C Servos.....	G. A. Bjornson . . .	571
Absorption Studies on High-Voltage Machines.....	William Schneider . . .	572
Insulation Field Test Results.....	W. F. Dunkle . . .	579
Transmission Matrix Stability Criterion.....	P. M. Honnell . . .	580
A Complex Wave Synthesizer.....	Guido Ferrara, R. L. Nadeau . . .	585
A New Train Performance Calculator.....	S. V. Smith . . .	586
Humidity and Time Effects on Spark-Over.....	P. B. Jacob, Jr., G. M. L. Sommerman . . .	595
Switching High-Voltage Shunt Capacitor Banks.....	A. W. Funkhouser, R. C. Van Sickle, D. F. Shankle . . .	596
A Compensated Thermal Anemometer and Flowmeter.....	C. E. Hastings, C. R. Weislo . . .	597
Simplified Subscriber Toll Dialing.....	Eric Brooke, J. M. Blackhall, W. H. Blashfield . . .	602
Thermal Transients on Buried Cables.....	F. H. Buller . . .	603
The Goerges Phenomenon.....	H. L. Garbarino, E. T. B. Gross . . .	604
Synchronous Machine Reference Frames.....	Gabriel Kron . . .	612
Damping and Synchronizing Torques.....	Charles Concordia . . .	613
A Reluctance Motor Design Method.....	C. H. Crouse . . .	618

MISCELLANEOUS SHORT ITEMS: Electronic Iron Cores Standardized, 578; Water Wheel Generator under Construction for Seattle, Wash., 588; New Plastic Developed with Improved Flotation Qualities, 617; Electrical Essay, 623; 17,000,000-Volt Linear Accelerator, 633; Letters to the Editor, 653

Institute Activities.....	634
AIEE Personalities, 646; Obituary, 647; Membership, 648	
Of Current Interest.....	649
New Books, 655; Pamphlets, 656	
Industrial Notes.....	16A
New Products, 28A; Trade Literature, 44A	
Index to Advertisers.....	66A

Charles S. Rich
Editor
C. Baxter Rowe
Associate Editor
A. Norris
Business Manager
J. Lopes
Advertising Director
DL 70 NO. 7

Statements and opinions given in articles appearing in **ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING** are expressions of contributors, for which the Institute assumes no responsibility. Correspondence is invited on controversial matters. Published monthly by the

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

Headquarters
33 West 39th Street
New York 18, N. Y.

Founded 1884

Editorial Offices
500 Fifth Avenue
New York 18, N. Y.

T. G. LeCLAIR, President

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:
F. O. McMillan T. A. O'Halloran

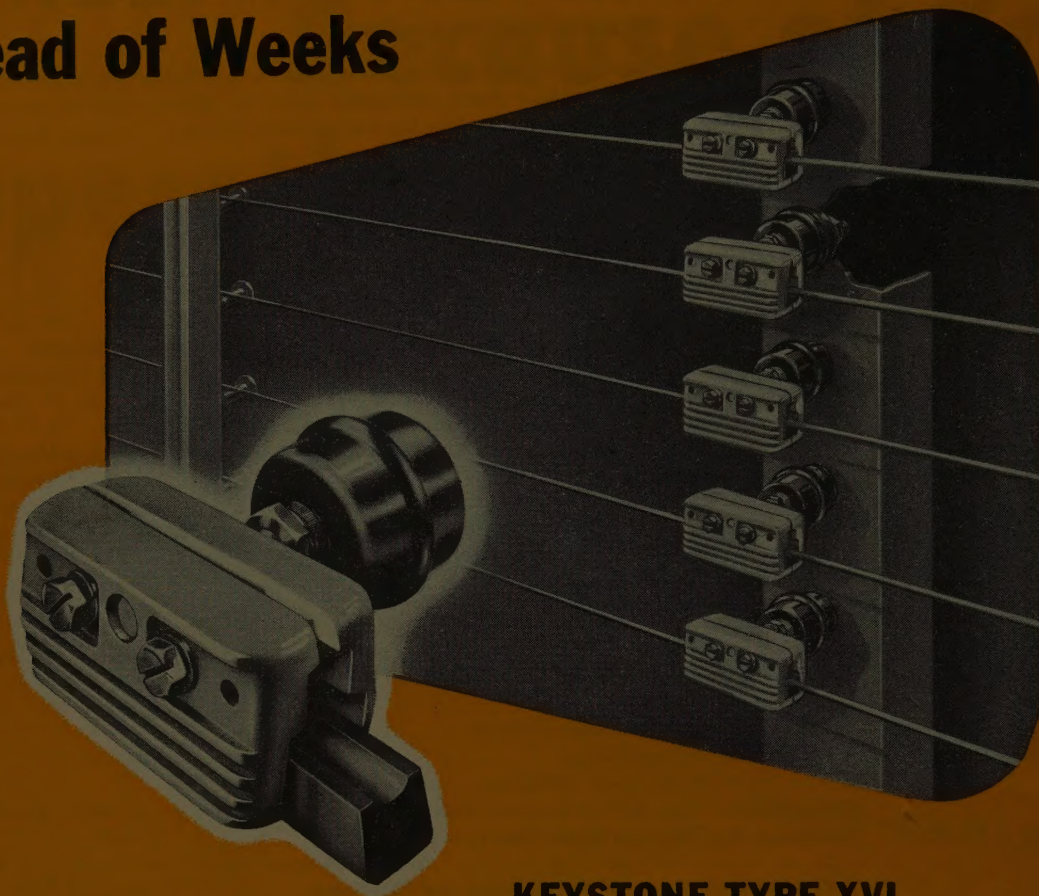
K. B. McEachron, Chairman
G. C. Quinn

F. R. Benedict
C. S. Rich

H. H. HENLINE, Secretary
P. B. Garrett R. K. Honaman
G. C. Tenney C. H. Willis

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING: Copyright 1951 by the American Institute of Electrical Engineers; printed in the United States of America; indexed annually by the AIEE, monthly and annually by *Engineering Index*, and monthly by *Industrial Arts Index*; abstracted monthly by *Science Abstracts* (London). Address changes must be received at AIEE headquarters, 33 West 39th Street, New York 18, N. Y., by the first of the month to be effective with the succeeding issue. Copies undelivered because of incorrect address cannot be replaced without charge.

***NOW* Crane Collectors Last *MONTHS...* Instead of Weeks**



KEYSTONE TYPE XVI

COLLECTORS CUT DOWN TIME, WORK STOPPAGE, AND COSTS

A large New Jersey corporation had a serious current collector replacement problem on its foundry crane. Ordinary collectors failed after one week's service! Production stopped, but furnaces still burned, as workers climbed up to make replacements.

Loss in production and labor time prompted the company to find a better current collector. Keystone Type XVI Collectors were recommended and installed. Now collectors *last months* before replacement is required! Production is up with a minimum loss of labor time.

Some Keystone Type XVI Collectors have

lasted 25 times longer than ordinary collectors. Features include, inexpensive carbon contact easily removed by backing out two set screws. Large contact area is non-arcing, noiseless, self-cleaning and self-lubricating. Provides constant contact, longer life. Housing consists of two aluminum castings with large radiating fins to provide lower operating temperatures. For all sizes of trolley wires up to 4/0 incl.

If you have a similar current collecting problem in your plant, find out about Keystone Type XVI Collectors. Write us today for latest, illustrated folder on Keystone electrical products.

ELECTRIC SERVICE MANUFACTURING CO.

PHILADELPHIA 32, PENNA.

Manufacturers of complete line of insulator supports for rail and wire conductors and current collection devices.



HIGHLIGHTS.....

The Power to Progress. President Le-Clair reviews a half-century of progress in the electric power industry, and states that in coming years the engineering profession has even broader opportunities ahead (pages 563-5).

Submerged Repeater for Ocean Cable. A description of an underwater repeater installed in a transoceanic telegraph cable is presented in this article. The repeater, at a depth of 270 fathoms, more than tripled the operating speed of the cable (pages 566-70).

Magnetrons for Dielectric Heating. A magnetron capable of 5-kw output at 915 megacycles has been developed specifically for dielectric heating applications. This tube and apparatus for heating dinners and plastics are discussed (pages 627-33).

Microwave Equipment for Industrial Communication. An analysis is made of a particular 940-960-megacycle communication set. Among the subjects treated are frequency choice, frequency control, methods of modulation, antennas, and receiver problems (pages 573-8).

Renaissance in Electrical Education. The author compares the curriculum of 1925 with that of 1950 and discusses the changes that the field of electronics has brought electrical education (pages 581-4).

Giovanni Giorgi. This brief article presents some of the highlights of the career of Giovanni Giorgi (1875-1950), who possessed the qualities of both theoretician and practical engineer (pages 587-8).

News Index

Institute Activities.....634

Great Lakes District Meeting Story.....	634
Future AIEE Meetings.....	635
North Eastern District Meeting Story.....	639
Report of Board of Directors.....	641
District 2 Prize Paper Competition.....	643
Fall General Meeting.....	644
Committee Activities.....	645
AIEE Personalities.....	646
Obituaries.....	647
Membership.....	648

Of Current Interest.....649

Air-Launched Automatic Weather Station.....	649
Future Meetings of Other Societies.....	649
Flexible Lighting Test Room.....	650
Tilting Antenna Increases Signal Strength.....	651
Letters to the Editor.....	653
New Books.....	655
Pamphlets.....	656

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING. Published monthly by the American Institute of Electrical Engineers; publication office 20th & Northampton Streets, Easton, Pa. Editorial and advertising offices 300 Fifth Avenue, New York 18, N. Y. Subscription \$12 per year plus extra postage charge to all countries to which the second-class postage rate does not apply; single copy \$1.50. Entered as second-class matter at the Post Office, Easton, Pa., under the Act of Congress of March 3, 1879. Accepted for mailing at special postage rates provided for in Section 538, P. L. & R. Act of July 1951, Vol. 70, No. 7. Number of copies of this issue \$2,000 February 28, 1952.

AIEE Proceedings

Order forms for current AIEE *Proceedings* have been published in *Electrical Engineering* as listed below. Each section of AIEE *Proceedings* contains the full, formal text of a technical program paper, including discussion, if any, as it will appear in the annual volume of AIEE *Transactions*.

AIEE *Proceedings* are an interim membership service, issued in accordance with the revised publication policy that became effective January 1947 (EE, Dec '46, pp 567-8; Jan '47, pp 82-3). They are available to AIEE Student members, Associates, Members, and Fellows only.

All technical papers issued as AIEE *Proceedings* will appear in *Electrical Engineering* in abbreviated form.

Location of Order Forms	Meetings Covered
Jul '50, p 30A	{ Winter General North Eastern District Great Lakes District Summer and Pacific General
Nov '50, p 44A	{ Middle Eastern District Fall General
Mar '51, p 35A	Winter General
Jul '51, p 23A	{ Southern District North Eastern District Great Lakes District Summer General

the metal—their frequency is a measure of thickness—so that the measurement can be done from one side. A portable instrument for doing this is described (pages 619-23).

Sensitive Relays in Process Control. Engineers faced with control problems will find in this article some useful information on sensitive instrument type relays. Nonmagnetic and magnetic types are discussed and some typical circuits are presented (pages 625-6).

Electrical Essays. A. A. Kroneberg tells about an odd network in this month's essay, and the answer to "A 4-Point Network" is given (pages 623-4).

Membership in the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, including a subscription to this publication, is open to most electrical engineers. Complete information as to the membership grades, qualifications, and fees may be obtained from Mr. H. H. Henline, Secretary, 33 West 39th Street, New York 18, N. Y.

Experiments with Peltier Effect. The Peltier effect, which causes an absorption of heat when a current flows across the junction of two unlike metals, has been investigated lately. The introduction of new alloys increases the possibility of putting the effect to practical use (pages 589-91).

Winding Insulation Tester for D-C Armatures. Apparatus for testing d-c armature insulation by the use of surge voltages has been developed. To provide test potentials of 500 volts' peak on the low bar-to-bar resistance of the commutator, small ignitrons were incorporated in the design (pages 591-4).

Oil-Well Pumping Motors. A study of properties desired in motors for pumping oil wells shows that dripproof or protected-frame motors will be satisfactory for most locations. Motors with slip from 5 to 8 per cent are generally best for the type of load which oil-well pumping imposes (pages 598-601).

Tube Surveillance in Large-Scale Computers. With 18,000 vacuum tubes involved in one computer, the problem of their maintenance is a major one. Tubes were checked, and their histories recorded; the results of a survey show that some 5,000 tubes had to be replaced over a 5-month period (pages 605-7).

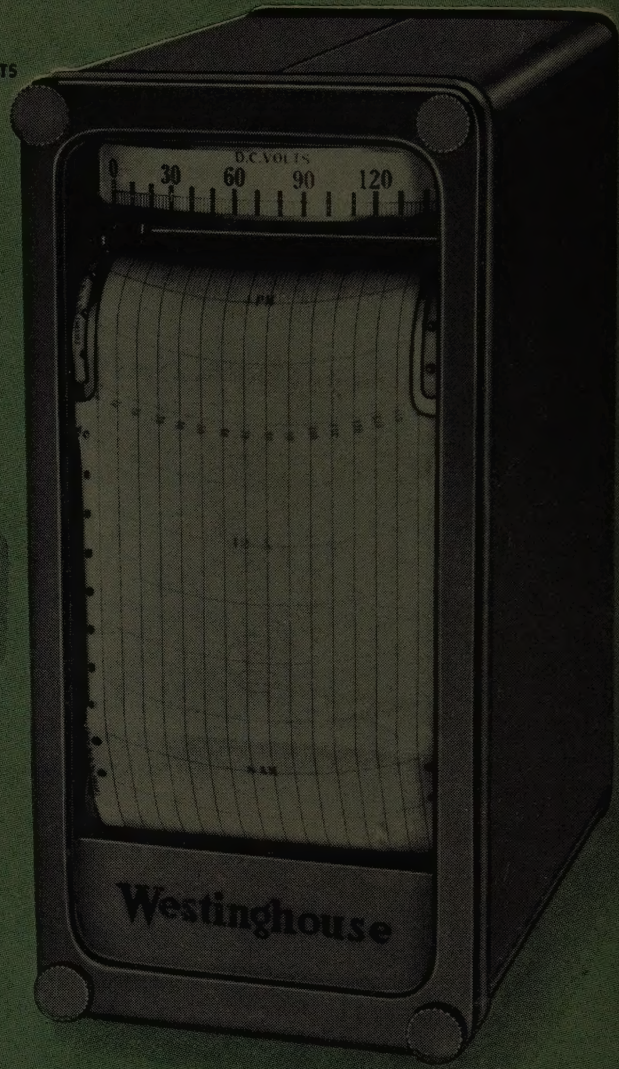
Electricity as Primary Energy for Space Heating. Human comfort, considered from a thermal viewpoint, depends on the mean radiant temperature of the enclosing surfaces, ambient air temperature, direction and intensity of air movements, and the relative humidity. Tests show that electric panel heating provides these factors in a way that competes with conventional heating methods (pages 608-11).

Formed Power Transformer Cores. When cold-rolled oriented strip steel was introduced into transformers, new types of distribution transformer cores were developed. These cores were of the wound type and utilized the magnetic properties of oriented steel very efficiently. Recently, a new type of single-phase power transformer core using oriented steel has been developed and put into production (pages 614-17).

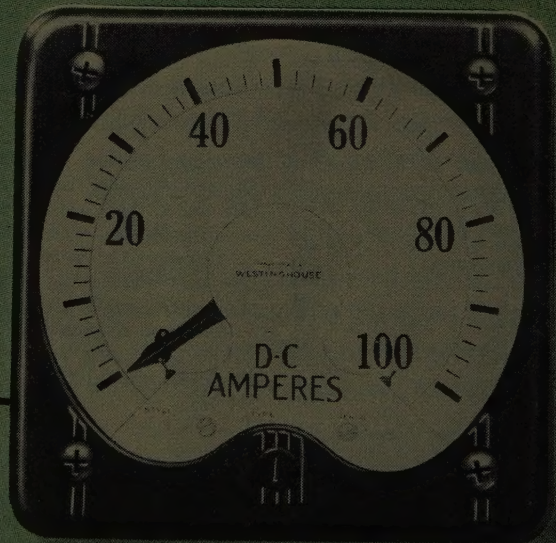
Measurement of Metal Wall Thickness. Finding the thickness of metal pipes, boilers, and so forth, is an important industrial problem. This can be done by setting up ultrasonic resonance waves in

RECORDING INSTRUMENTS

PORTABLE INSTRUMENTS



PANEL INSTRUMENTS



SWITCHBOARD INSTRUMENTS

The Power to Progress

T. G. LeCLAIR
PRESIDENT AIEE

To industry, electric power is the power to progress. It is the power to produce more goods and services with a given number of men. The Institute also has the power to progress by advancing electrical engineering as the key to the electrical industry.

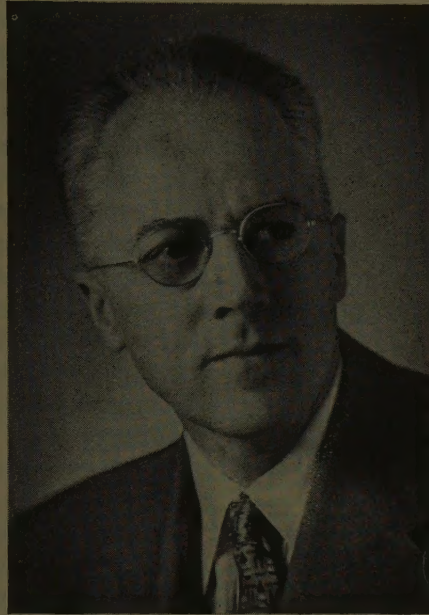
NOW THAT WE have passed the half-century mark, it seems appropriate to cover what has taken place and what we may expect in one phase of this electrical industry, rather than to cover the entire field of electrical engineering for a year. The electric power industry is the only one on which I feel competent to speak, and this half-century of progress may furnish some interesting thoughts for engineers in all branches of the profession. All of us are interested in the utilization of electricity in connection with our daily work, even more, perhaps, than we may realize.

At the turn of the century, the Institute was only 16 years old, and electrical engineering, as we know it, was also in the knee-creeches stage of development.

Even today, after 50 years of further progress, while we have broadened tremendously, the profession is still in the young and growing stages and subject to some of the necessary growing pains.

Not much progress in the production of goods and services has been made by mankind in the thousands of years up to the time of the industrial revolution. On the other hand, very rapid progress has been made toward better living during the lifetime of our older members, and this progress in the lifetime of the Institute has been much greater than in all of man's previous history. Man's early tools, such as the wheel and screw and lever, were helpful, but with power for these implements furnished by the physical exertion of men and animals, production per man-hour was necessarily limited. With the advent and the rapid growth in the use of electric power, which is convenient, highly adaptable, and economical, the production per man-hour has been increased tremendously; furthermore, the developments of many new machines, materials, and services have been stimulated or made possible.

Even when man made use of animals or a water wheel,



T. G. LeClair

steam or combustion engines, to increase his productivity, still the power source and the use of the power were bound together at one location. The source of power might be much too small or much too large for the task at hand. Also, the power production was often inefficient and costly. In any event, the source required much space in relation to the production facilities, and usually lacked flexibility.

On the other hand, electric power is unique in both production and use. With the advent of electricity, it has become feasible to select locations best suited from the standpoint of over-all efficiency to convert the primary power into electricity on a bulk-power basis. The electric power can be transmitted and distributed to the users and

their equipment exactly at the location where needed, in the form suitable for the particular utilization purposes, and in amounts only as required. Then we have the final conversion, that is, electricity into power to drive a machine, or into light, or into sound in the radio or telephone system, or into heat, and so forth.

The relation of electric power to the economic progress of the United States is shown by the fact that although it has only 7 per cent of the world's population, it produces nearly half of the world's electricity. Last year, production was about 388,000,000,000 kilowatt-hours, while the next greatest production, in Russia, which has a larger population, was less than one-fourth as much. With about 5 per cent of the world's area and 7 per cent of the world's people, the United States produces over 80 per cent of those things that make for good living as against mere existence.

The commercial use of electricity had been in effect for almost 20 years at the turn of the century, but during the past 50 years the total annual production of electricity in the United States has increased about a hundredfold.

Figure 1 shows the over-all increase in the use of electric energy in the United States on a per capita basis from 1920 to date. These data are based on the sum of the

Initially full text of an address presented at the AIEE Summer General Meeting, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, June 25-29, 1951.

T. G. LeClair is chief electrical engineer, Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Ill.

production by utilities contributing to the public supply and by those industrial establishments which operate generators, with 85 per cent coming from the former in 1950. In 1920, when some of us were finishing our electrical engineering courses, the annual production of electricity was about 500 kilowatt-hours per capita. Now, only 30 years later, the production of electricity has grown to over 2,500 kilowatt-hours per capita. This spectacular growth in three decades brings to my mind a picture of the ever-increasing and ever-widening uses of electric power in the factory, mine, office, public place, farm, and home.

Since 1882, when Edison and his friends started the operation of the first utility to supply electricity to the general public, the power that assists each American factory worker has increased from $1\frac{1}{3}$ horsepower to almost 8 horsepower. Prior to that period, none of the power was electric; now, almost all of it is electric.

To my mind, a better indicator of the importance of electric power in industry is the actual kilowatt-hour usage per year for each production worker in manufacturing plants. Figure 2 shows how this rate has grown in the past 30 years. In that rather short period, the usage per worker has quadrupled. Last year the average production worker in manufacturing industries used about 13,000 kilowatt-hours of electric energy. This amount of energy is equivalent to the physical efforts of about 100 men working 40-hour weeks for one year. This figure of 100 is, of course, an approximation, as methods of calculation give results varying from 75 to 200 men.

Observations in factories bring out no end of illustrations of the flexibility of electric power in enabling the individual worker to perform tasks in a convenient and efficient manner. In each case there are interesting instances of how electric power, combined with machinery, requires only a fraction of the manpower that was previously required. This is seen in machines and associated apparatus used in canning factories, in making lamp bulbs, in steel mills, and so forth. The electric-light bulb is made by a large machine which costs many thousands of dollars but which requires the attention of only a few girls. The result is a bulb that now costs less than a tenth

of what it did in the beginning of the century, even though the costs of materials and manpower have increased considerably. In this case, as in many others, the product also is improved.

In other fields, such as at new power stations having centralized control, the use of electric signals and speech communication has reduced the manpower requirements. Centralized control systems, which utilize electronic as well as 60-cycle circuits, reduce the operating personnel needed in the boiler room, turbine room, operating gallery and around the electric apparatus. As a result of using these improvements in the new Ridgeland Station near Chicago, the required operating force is only about one-half of what would be necessary for the same units operated as in the older stations.

While the horsepower per factory worker has risen to six times its initial value in the electrical age, the standard work week has decreased from 60 to 40 hours. Furthermore, the physical exertion required in doing factory work has been decreased greatly by the use of power-driven machines. The gain of 20 hours per week available for recreational, cultural, and other pursuits represents more of a gain than may be apparent at first. The better working conditions and less physical exertion resulting from the use of electric light and power leave the worker in much better mental and physical condition to enjoy his increased leisure time.

During the same period, that is, since the beginning of the electrical age, the purchasing power of the factory worker has practically tripled. This sharp increase is a direct result of many things including, in particular, the harnessing of electric power to increase the production per man-hour.

Although 75 per cent of the electricity used in factories operates motors, much is used for lighting and, more recently, for such operations as infrared heating, dielectric heating, and electric furnaces. New or improved products or improved operations have resulted frequently. For example, the use of electric furnaces has made possible some new and higher quality steels, from which we have produced gas turbines, jet engines, and other new or more efficient machines.

The increased use of electricity in factories has been accelerated by its relatively minor cost. In the past few years, the cost of electricity used in factories has been, on the average, three-fourths of one per cent of the selling price of the factory products.

Another field in which electric power has contributed greatly to better living has been in our homes. Thirty years ago electricity was used there mostly for lighting. Now, electric power is used in over two-thirds of our homes for refrigeration, washing, ironing, and for clocks and radios. Many other electric appliances are in common use, such as vacuum cleaners and electric ranges. It is somewhat surprising to see how rapidly the newer electric devices are being adopted for home use; for example, over 10,000,000 have television sets, 2,800,000 have food freezers, and 2,300,000 have electric blankets. Lighting now constitutes only about one-third of the usage of electricity in the home, even though we have been adopting

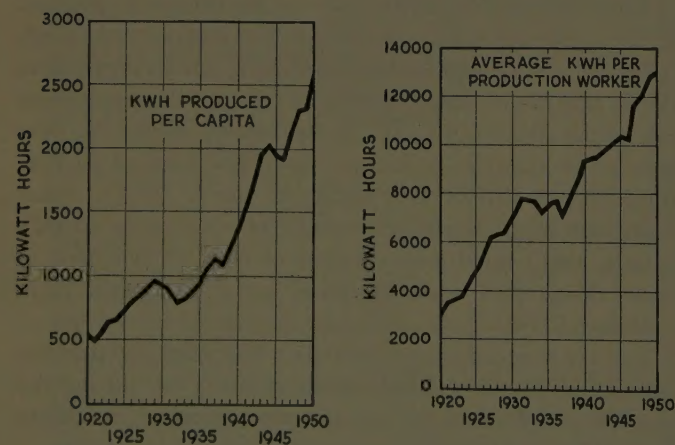
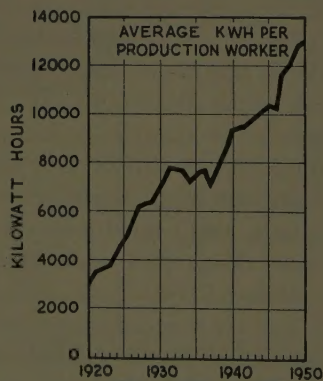


Figure 1 (left). Production of electricity in the United States

Figure 2 (right). Use of electric power in United States manufacturing industries



ger and more numerous light sources for useful and decorative lighting. The over-all result has been the phenomenal growth depicted in Figure 3.

This again presents data on the unit basis, that is, in kilowatt-hour consumption per year for each residence using electricity. Last year this usage was 1,830 kilowatt-hours per residence, or $5\frac{1}{2}$ times the unit usage in 1920. It is interesting to note that even during years of business expansions and depressions, the average residential consumer always has increased his usage over the previous year.

Here again the increase in the use of electricity for a variety of purposes has received impetus from the relatively low cost of the electricity. The average expenditure for household electricity is only nine-tenths of one per cent of total personal expenditures. The average family has been spending nearly as much money for movies as for household electricity, and spends $2\frac{1}{2}$ times as much for smoking. The use of electric power on farms has grown very rapidly in recent years. Whereas in 1925 about 250,000 farms, representing only 4 per cent of the total, had electric service, by 1930 the utilities had increased this ratio to 10 per cent. Now, over 90 per cent are using electric service, and it is available to over 95 per cent of the farms. The average usage on the farm has grown rapidly, as in the home, mainly because the farmer is using electricity for many operations formerly performed by his own physical efforts or with the assistance of animals. In 1950, the total kilowatt-hours used on farms was about 5 per cent of the total use in the country, but it was five times greater than farm use only 10 years earlier.

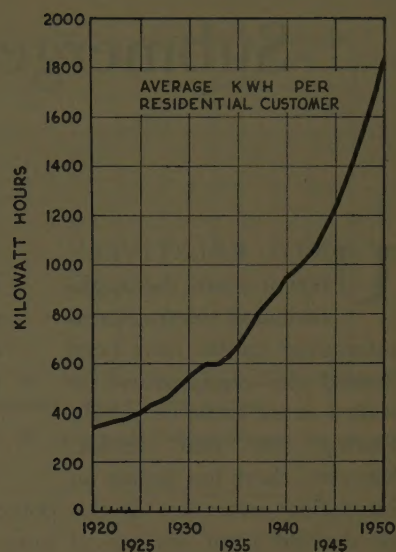
Of course, this outstanding growth in the use of electric power in the factory, in the home, and on the farm, and attendant progress, is the combined result of a number of factors and of the contributions of various groups of people. One group, the electrical engineers, has played a leading part in this picture. Not only have we designed and operated larger generators, motors, transformers, cables, and the like, and developed new types of equipment for producing and distributing the greater amounts of energy required, but these things have been made with increased economy of materials and labor. In addition, important improvements in efficiency of operation and in reliability of service have been effected.

Almost every new product which is invented and put into production requires some new machine for its production. The list of these new machines is almost endless, and almost every one is powered by electricity, the source of power which can be used the most efficiently and can be applied at any point where it is desired. From automobiles to hearing aids, and from arc furnaces to television, electrical engineering and electric power are the essence of the modern standard of living and of the economic strength of our country. We depend upon electric power almost as much as on the air that we breathe.

WHAT OF THE FUTURE?

EVERY ONE OF US has an ambition to work shorter hours, to have an easier job, and to have more of the comforts of living—more time for recreation, cultural, and

Figure 3. Use of electricity in the home



civic affairs. This is as it should be. This is the foundation of modern progress. To me this can mean only one thing. If we are to have more production in fewer hours, we must use more electric power and must produce more electric power to do the work of production. Last year the production of electricity in the United States was almost 400,000,000,000 kilowatt-hours, which is a number so large that I, for one, have not the power to visualize it. The peak demand for electric power from the utilities was about 64,000,000 kw last year, and the latest forecast is that this demand will increase one-third in about three years.

The title of this address, "The Power to Progress," was chosen as a two-edged sword. To industry, electric power is the power to progress; it is the power to obtain more production for a given number of men employed. It is the essential for human progress. Also, the Institute has the power to progress by further advancing electrical engineering and by acting as spokesman for a growing industry. In the last 67 years, we have progressed through war and peace, through depression and boom, with a continually growing number of members and a continually expanding field. We are in a profession with even broader opportunities ahead than those which we have had up to the present time. We must not only go forward but we must attract more men to the profession if we are going to do our duty in carrying forward the modern standard of living. Engineers have the power to progress, and electrical engineers look to the Institute to furnish the leadership which is so necessary in a broad and co-operative industry.

REFERENCES

1. The Economic Almanac for 1950 (book). National Industrial Conference Board, New York, N. Y.
2. Statistical Abstract of the United States—1950. United States Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D. C.
3. Historical Statistics of the United States, 1789–1945. United States Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D. C.
4. I Want to Know About the Electric Industry, 1950–51 Edition. Edison Electric Institute, New York, N. Y.
5. Productivity and Progress, Martin R. Gainsbrugh. National Industrial Conference Board, New York, N. Y., May 16, 1946.
6. Statistical Issue of *Electrical Merchandising* (New York, N. Y.), January 1951.

Submerged Repeater for Ocean Cable

C. H. CRAMER
MEMBER AIEE

UNTIL RELATIVELY recent years, the applications of electronics to submarine cables have been limited to equipments installed at the cable terminals. During the past decade, however, there has grown an increasing awareness of the potentially great benefits to be derived from the use of intermediate submerged repeaters. The initial proposals¹ and practical applications^{2,3} of such devices have been in the field of wide-band circuits involving the use of new coaxial-type cables and repeater spacings of 50 miles or less. This article describes an experimental installation of a submerged repeater in a long transoceanic cable, the first application of such a repeater to an existing low-speed d-c telegraph cable.

The repeater was installed during September 1950 by the cable ship *Cyrus Field* on one of The Western Union Telegraph Company's North Atlantic cables, $1PZ$, extending from Bay Roberts, Newfoundland, to Penzance, England. This cable, 2,148 nautical miles in length, has been operated in recent years with a signal-shaping vacuum-tube amplifier at the receiving terminal, the cable station at Bay Roberts. Prior to the installation of the repeater, the westward simplex or 1-way printer operating speed of the cable, limited by the interference level, was 50 words per minute. With a single repeater inserted in the cable at a point 170 miles northeast of Bay Roberts, just beyond the Newfoundland Banks and 270 fathoms deep, the operating speed is 167 words per minute.

PRINCIPLES OF THE SUBMERGED REPEATER

THE FOLLOWING discussion of the submerged repeater will be related specifically to $1PZ$ cable for the sake of directness, but the principles involved are general.

$1PZ$, one of the slowest-speed cables of the Western Union system, was laid in 1881. The original cable was of types 350/300 and 450/270 (weight of copper per weight of insulation in pounds per nautical mile). Currently, original cable in the circuit is 428 nautical miles or about 17 per cent. During repairs and renewals, type 650/375 cable has been used extensively and is now the major type, about 39 per cent of the total length. The average age of the cable is 25 years. The attenuation of the cable, without repeater, is given in curve *A* of Figure 1. At a

An underwater repeater recently installed in one of the early transatlantic telegraph cables more than tripled the operating speed of the cable. This development, coming at the centenary of the submarine cable, is expected to have wide application.

frequency of 6.25 cycles per second, corresponding to a speed of 50 words per minute, the attenuation is 71 decibels while the attenuation at 20.83 cycles, corresponding to a speed of 167 words per minute, is 117 decibels.

The profile of the ocean bed east from Newfoundland along the route of $1PZ$ is shown in Figure 2. The cable profile is of particular significance with respect to the disturbance level on the cable. Electrical disturbances originating in the atmosphere and induced on the surface of the ocean are attenuated in propagation downward through the seawater.⁴ The attenuation increases with frequency as indicated by Figure 3, which gives the magnitude of attenuation per fathom for sinusoidal disturbances through the range of cable telegraph frequencies. Thus, at a depth of 250 fathoms, 20-cycle disturbance has undergone attenuation of about 80 decibels. Knowing the cable profile and assuming uniform distribution of potential on the surface of the ocean, the relative amplitude of the disturbance induced in various sections of the cable conductor can be evaluated. Summation of the sectional disturbances, taking into account the attenuation and phase characteristics of the cable, gives a relative amplitude of total disturbance level at the cable terminal. For $1PZ$ with Bay Roberts as the receiving terminal, the curve of Figure 4 shows the portion of 20-cycle disturbance originating in the section of the cable beyond any point *X* miles from Bay Roberts. For example, if *X* is 150 miles, then only 0.1 per cent of the 20-cycle disturbance level at Bay Roberts originates in the 2,000 miles of cable east of *X*. For distances greater than 150 miles, the residual disturbance decreases rapidly as indicated by the curve. An amplifier can be introduced in the cable 160 or more miles from Bay Roberts without appreciably increasing the terminal disturbance level.

THE REPEATER

ELECTRICALLY, the repeater, shown schematically in Figure 5, comprises a 3-stage push-pull resistance-capacitance coupled amplifier with input and output transformers. A simple tuned signal-shaping network precedes the input transformer. Type 5693 tubes are used in all stages, with two tubes in parallel and operated as triodes in each side of the output stage. The required signal output is determined principally by the low-frequency components of the signals.

The power requirements of the repeater, 0.32 amperes at 125 volts, are supplied from Bay Roberts over the single cable conductor which also serves as the signal transmission medium. The impedance of the power supply

Essential text of paper 51-286, "Submerged Repeaters for Long Submarine Telegraph Cables," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Wire Communications Systems and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee. Originally presented as a conference paper at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951, and presented as a technical paper at the AIEE Summer General Meeting, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, June 25-29, 1951. Scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions, volume 70, 1951.

C. H. Cramer is with the Western Union Telegraph Company, New York, N. Y.

Figure 1. Attenuation of 1PZ cable

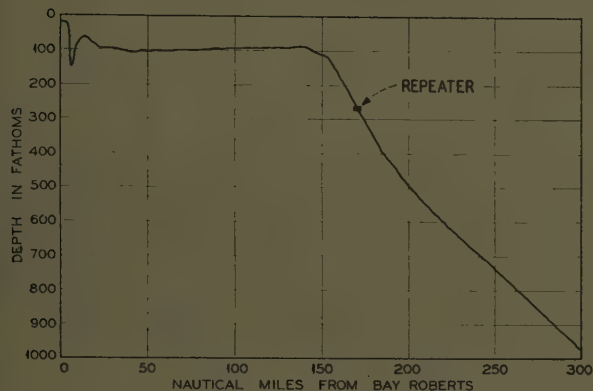
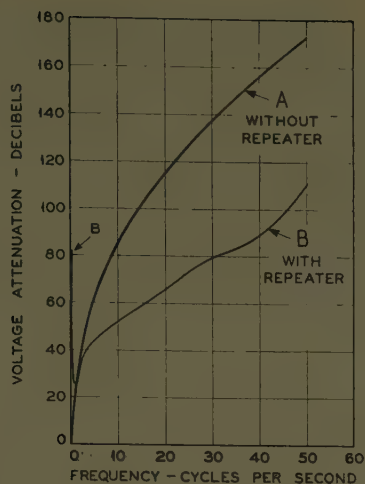


Figure 2. Profile of the 1PZ cable from Bay Roberts

relatively high, including resistance of 550 ohms at the terminal and 170 miles of cable having resistance of about 295 ohms. This condition tends toward repeater instability which is heightened by the narrow range available for discrimination between power supply and the low-frequency signal components. Measures taken at the repeater to provide stable performance include a high-capacitance by-pass, careful selection and matching of vacuum tubes, and utilization of negative feedback.

The frequency-response characteristic of the repeater, Figure 6, increases with frequency to a maximum at about 42 cycles per second where the gain is 67 decibels. With the repeater in circuit, the over-all frequency-attenuation characteristic of 1PZ is as shown in curve B of Figure 1.

Figure 5. Circuit of the repeater. Type 5693 tubes are used in all stages

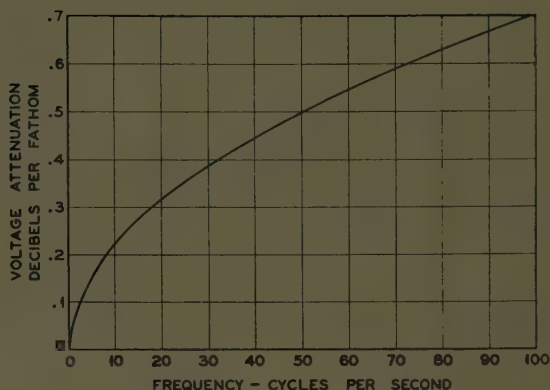
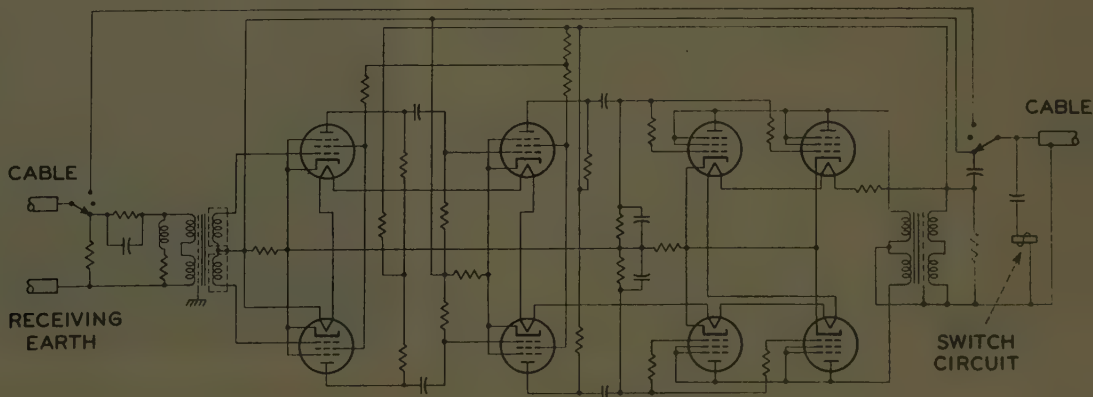


Figure 3. Attenuation of sinusoidal disturbance in seawater

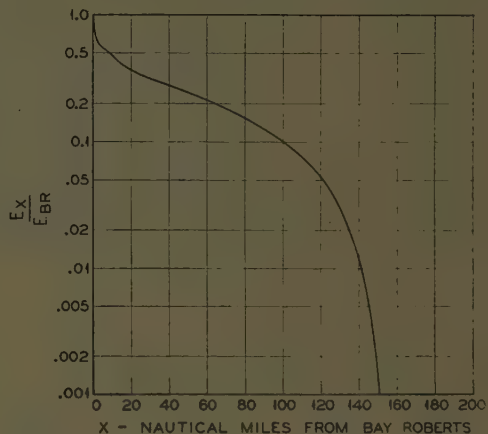


Figure 4. Ratio of 20-cycle disturbance, originating X miles from Bay Roberts to total 20-cycle disturbance at Bay Roberts

No change of disturbance level is observed at Bay Roberts when the repeater is switched into the circuit. It is of interest to note that without a repeater, the received level of 20.83-cycle signals would be 27 decibels below the disturbance level. On the other hand, to obtain a satisfactory receiving level at 20.83 cycles without repeater, a sending level of +85 decibels (316 kw) would be required. It is important that the required output level at the repeater be low because of the limitations imposed by available vacuum tubes and by the power supply. To satisfy this requirement, the repeater should be located as near to the receiving terminal as consistent with natural and crossfire disturbance conditions. Aside from considerations of signal power level at the repeater, the power-supply

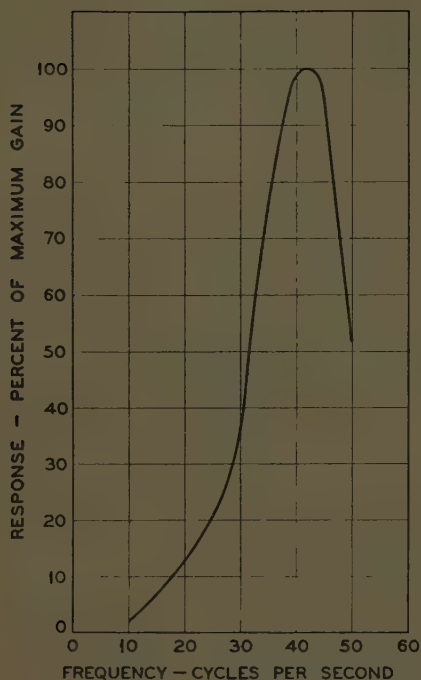


Figure 6. Frequency response curve of the repeater

voltage imposed on the cable at the terminal increases as the repeater is moved away from the terminal by reason of the greater voltage drop in the cable.

The repeater includes a rotary ratchet-stepped switch which has two principal functions: (1) to disconnect the repeater and join the cable through for operation without repeater or for cable testing purposes; (2) to "swap" vacuum tubes in the event of a tube failure. Three complete sets of tubes are provided and can be utilized in 18 different combinations. The switch is operated as required from Bay Roberts by trains of 60-cycle sine-waves. The operating winding of the switch, in series with a capacitor, is connected from cable to ground at the repeater.

MECHANICAL DESIGN OF THE REPEATER

SINCE IT was planned to install the repeater in a depth of between 200 and 300 fathoms, the major requirement to be met in the mechanical design was suitability for extended operation under hydrostatic pressures up to 750 pounds per square inch. Components for low-frequency communication equipments are inherently bulky. It thus appeared inadvisable to attempt to design a housing of the size required in which the interior would be at or near atmospheric pressure. Instead the repeater is filled with oil and a pressure equalizing bellows automatically adjusts the internal pressure to the external pressure within a few pounds per square inch. The equalizer has sufficient capacity to take up any small voids resulting from incomplete filling of the housing and to compensate for the relatively large volumetric temperature coefficient of the oil. At sea bottom, particularly in areas and depths involving arctic currents, the temperature may be as low as 30 degrees Fahrenheit. To minimize the change of volume and thus the capacity of the equalizer, metal filler is utilized to reduce the amount of oil required.

Since the external-internal pressure differential is small, a gasket of synthetic rubber provides an adequate seal.

The repeater components are mounted on a rectangular chassis, Figure 7, occupying a space approximately 10 inches by 11 inches by 26 inches. Certain of the components are subjected directly to the full hydrostatic pressure. These are: (1) the capacitors which, with the exception of small by-pass capacitors, are all of the oil-filled paper-foil type; (2) the inductor and the transformers, which are of the wound-core type, having windings impregnated with Acme Compound; and (3) most of the resistors, which are wire-wound and spiral metal-film types.

The vacuum tubes are in standard metal-shell bulbs which are not of sufficient strength to withstand the hydrostatic pressure encountered. The tubes, together with certain related resistors, are mounted in steel cylinders, six tubes to a cylinder. Figure 8 shows a tube cylinder and a completed tube chassis, ready for insertion. In completing the assembly, steel plugs are pressed into the ends of the cylinder, and fins on the plugs are soldered to corresponding fins on the cylinder. Connections are brought out through high-pressure terminals in the end plugs. Four tube cylinders are provided, one each for the first and second stages, and two for the output stage.

The rotary switch, Figure 9, also is enclosed in a cylinder identical in design with the tube containers, except that it is somewhat longer. The switch operating mechanism is balanced so that it will function in any position.

The repeater chassis is fastened to the cover plate. The two cable leads and the receiving-earth lead are brought out through glands mounted in the cover plate.

As shown in Figure 10, a cable entrance chamber is mounted on the top of the cover plate. Holes (not shown in this photograph) are provided in the end channels for the entrance of fully armored cable stubs, one in each channel. A concentric circle of small holes permits the individual armor wires to be looped back through the channel and firmly secured to the cable. The cores of the stubs are spliced to the gland cores within the entrance chamber. Side plates and a top plate complete the enclosure of the chamber, allowing entrance of seawater but protecting the unarmored cores within from mechanical damage. A heavy lowering eye on the top plate provides

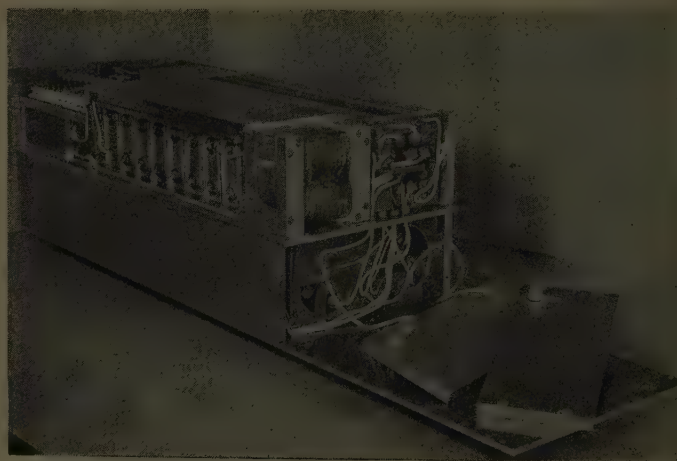


Figure 7. The repeater chassis with components in place

a means of eliminating hazardous strains on the cable at the points of attachment to the repeater. For each of the two cable stubs, a chain extends out from the eye followed by a stranded steel rope which is spliced to the cable armor about 15 feet from the repeater in a manner to allow some slack in the cable between that point and the repeater.

The repeater case proper is 12 inches wide by 11 inches deep and the corresponding dimensions of the cable entrance chamber are somewhat larger. The over-all length is about 51 inches. The complete repeater weighs 1,140 pounds.

INSTALLATION OF THE REPEATER

AT BEST, the operations involved in splicing a structure of the size and weight of the repeater in a submarine cable and placing it safely on the bed of the ocean depart considerably from the normal operations of cable ships. Unfavorable weather conditions introduce further complications. In one method, perhaps the least difficult, the



Figure 8. Completed tube chassis and a tube cylinder



Figure 9. Repeater switch assembly and its cylinder



Figure 10. View of repeater showing cable entrance chamber

ship would pick up the cable as in normal repair operation, heaving to at the planned repeater location with both ends of the cable on board. After completion of the splices, the repeater would be lowered. This procedure is not desirable, however, because the resulting slack cable might loop on the bottom so as to cause feedback effects in the repeater. Such effects are avoided in the method actually used. The cable was picked up at a point more than a mile east of the repeater location and the end of the eastward section was buoyed. The ship then proceeded to the repeater location, picking up the intervening cable. At that point, the cable was cut and the required splices were made. Then the repeater was lowered over the bow sheaves, the ship got under way and, paying out cable as in a normal repair operation, proceeded to the buoy where the final splice was made. In this method, once the repeater is free of the ship its weight is supported by the cable, except in the short sections on either side of the repeater where the load is transferred to the steel cable and chain arrangement described previously.

It is desirable that the position of the final splice be sufficiently distant from the repeater to insure that the repeater is resting on the bottom and is not in suspension during the final splicing operation. That the measures described were fully effective is confirmed by the fact that after the repeater was first lowered to the bottom, it was successfully picked up and brought on board ship. The installation was carried out under rather unfavorable weather conditions and the final result is indeed a tribute to the staff and crew of the cable ship, where skill and efficiency of a high order are traditional.

THE TERMINAL EQUIPMENT

THE RECEIVING terminal circuit at Bay Roberts is shown schematically in Figure 11. The arrangement is

similar in general to a standard duplex cable terminal, except that the bridge arms are resistors instead of capacitors. Power for the repeater is supplied by rectifiers and fed into the apex of the bridge, while a standard signal-shaping amplifier is connected across the diagonal of the bridge and functions in the usual manner. The bridge is balanced by an artificial line which simulates the section of cable between the terminal and the repeater and the impedance of the repeater to ground so that the terminal amplifier is unaffected by noise components in the power circuit. Since the current required at the repeater is 0.32 ampere, the drop in the bridge arm and cable totals approximately 275 volts and an electromotive force of about 400 volts normally is applied between apex and ground to produce 125 volts at the repeater. Automatic controls maintain the power current at a constant level despite power voltage fluctuations and in the presence of a wide range of earth potentials. When earth potentials exceed the range of the controls or if for any other reason the power current approaches a predetermined safe limit, a circuit breaker functions to protect the repeater. The rack-mounted installation of rectifiers and control equipment is shown in Figure 12.

CONCLUSION

THUS FAR only one repeater has been constructed. It was installed without having been tested previously under hydrostatic pressure because pressure-testing equipment was not immediately available and because early operating trials were desired. During the service tests, the predicted speed of 1,000 letters (167 words) per minute was obtained without difficulty and excellent performance has been obtained in traffic operation as part of a London-New York varioplex circuit. The soundness of the principles upon which the development was based has been fully confirmed, justifying plans for further development and application of the repeater.

As might be expected, certain improvements of both the repeater and the terminal control equipment have been suggested by the experience with this initial installation. The most important, perhaps, is that future repeaters should be suitable for installation in greater depths. Present indications are that, on the input side of the repeater, it is desirable to avoid near-by crossings with other cables because of crossfire conditions. On congested cable routes most of the crossings occur in the two coastal

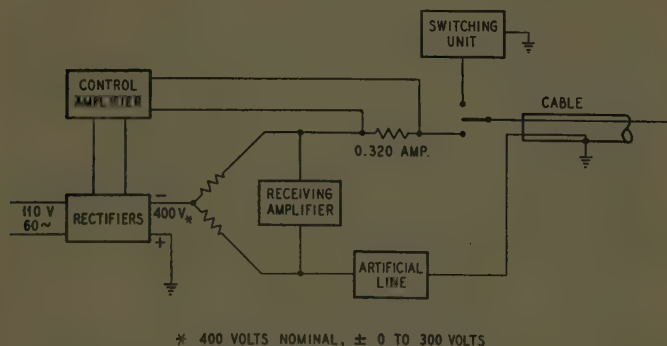


Figure 11. Receiving terminal and repeater power supply circuit



Figure 12. The power supply and control equipment

areas. In general, repeaters should be located beyond the crossings at the receiving end of the cable. The crossings near the distant, sending end are unimportant from the standpoint of crossfire, since the signal level in that section of the cable is very high. On many cables, as compared with the installation on *1PZ*, such a requirement can be fulfilled only by installation in deeper water and at greater distances from the receiving terminal.

The cables suited to application of repeaters are of various lengths and types so that there is a relatively wide divergence in transmission characteristics among individual cables. For this reason, repeater design cannot be standardized in all respects. For example, the optimum signaling speed of an individual cable depends upon the cable characteristics and the terminal disturbance level, and the design of the repeater network must be carefully predetermined for the chosen speed since there is no opportunity for readjustments once the repeater is installed.

There is no experience upon which to base predictions of repeater life. It can be expected confidently that longer life will be realized as designs are refined and improved components become available. In any case, aside from the cost of manufacturing a repeater, the cost of an installation is little more than the cost of a routine cable repair operation. It appears, therefore, that while an ultimate life of 5 to 10 years or more is desirable and can probably be achieved, the increase in signaling speed is large enough to support renewals at intervals of two years or less.

REFERENCES

1. The Future of Transoceanic Telephony, O. E. Buckley. *Journal, Institution of Electrical Engineers* (London, England), volume 89, part I, 1942, pages 454-61.
2. Modern Submarine Cable Telephony and the Use of Submerged Repeaters, R. J. Halsey. *Journal, Institution of Electrical Engineers* (London, England), volume 91, part III, December 1944, pages 218-36.
3. A Submarine Telephone Cable with Submerged Repeaters, J. J. Gilbert. *AIEE Transactions*, volume 70, part I, 1951 (*Proceedings T1-94*); *Electrical Engineering*, volume 70, March 1951, pages 248-53.
4. Extraneous Interference on Submarine Telegraph Cables, J. J. Gilbert. *Bell System Technical Journal* (New York, N. Y.), volume 5, 1926, pages 404-17.

Graphical Synthesis of Networks for A-C Servos

G. A. BJORNSON
ASSOCIATE AIEE

THE PERFORMANCE of a servomechanism is often improved by modifying the data signal with compensation networks. For a-c servomechanisms, a-c (sometimes called carrier-frequency) compensation networks are employed which modify only the modulation, because they appear as modulation on a carrier. To determine the effect on the data signal of such an a-c compensation network, let us examine the action of the 2-phase motor demodulator.

The demodulated output of the 2-phase motor, the quadrature component, is proportional to the modulation of the component of control-winding voltage in quadrature with the excitation winding voltage. This component of control-winding voltage is in phase with the modulator reference, because the excitation-winding voltage is adjusted to be in quadrature with the modulator reference, and hence is designated the direct component. The transfer function relating the modulation of the direct component to the data signal is designated as $G_d(j\omega_m)$; while the transfer function relating the modulation of the component in quadrature with the modulator reference to the data signal is designated as $G_q(j\omega_m)$. Except for secondary factors, neglected in this discussion, $G_d(j\omega_m)$ represents the effect on the data signal of the a-c compensation network, while $G_q(j\omega_m)$ shows the amount of unwanted quadrature component.

Let us synthesize an a-c compensation network, with transfer function designated as $D(j\omega)$, which will produce the same effect upon the data signal as a given d-c (or a-f-frequency) compensation network, with transfer function designated as $G'(j\omega_m)$. (Note that ω_m is the data, modulation, frequency; ω the frequency of the a-c carrier being transmitted through the a-c network, and ω_0 the carrier frequency.) To produce zero quadrature component, the function $D(j\omega)$ should be symmetric about the carrier frequency ω_0 , as shown by the dotted $D(j\omega)$ curves, and the transfer function of the modulation of the direct component $G_d(j\omega_m)$ that it produces should be equal to $G'(j\omega_m)$. This cannot be achieved exactly, yet may be approximated closely by replacing each $(j\omega_m)$ in $G'(j\omega_m)$ by the expression $(1/2j\omega) [(j\omega)^2 + \omega_0^2]$ in order to form the transfer function $D(j\omega)$ which is shown by the solid curves.

To determine the exact effect of the a-c compensation network $D(j\omega)$ thus formed, evaluate G_d and G_q as follows. Plot the plots of $D(j\omega)$ about the ω_0 axis, with the lower side-band phase curve inverted, and shift them to the upper side band a distance ω_0 , forming $G^+(j\omega_m)$ the upper side band, and $G^{*-}(j\omega_m)$ the conjugate of the lower side band, as

shown. Alternatively, G^+ and G^{*-} need not be computed, but can be obtained directly as shown by shifting points on G' positively and negatively, respectively, the frequency interval: $\Delta\omega_A = \sqrt{\omega_0^2 + \omega_A^2} - \omega_0$, where ω_A is a specific data frequency. (This shift is facilitated by the use of templates.) G_d and G_q then can be obtained from the relations

$$G_d = (1/2)(G^{*-} + G^+); \quad G_q = (1/2j)(G^{*-} - G^+)$$

Carrier drift, often a basic limitation in the use of a-c compensation networks, may be analyzed as follows. For

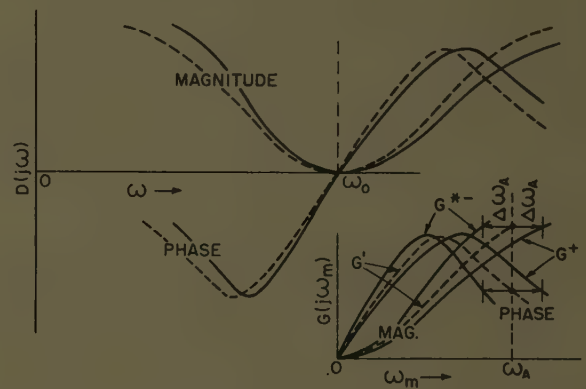


Figure 1. Determination of $G^{*-}(j\omega_m)$ and $G^+(j\omega_m)$ from the a-c function $D(j\omega)$

a negative drift of the carrier to the frequency $(\omega_0 - \Delta\omega_0)$, shift the plot of G^{*-} negatively and that of G^+ positively by the frequency interval of drift, $\Delta\omega_0$. Reverse, for a positive drift.

If the effect of $D(j\omega)$ is not adequate, other a-c networks may be developed by employing the more general substitution: $j\omega_m \rightarrow (1/2j\omega) [(j\omega)^2 + (r\omega_0^2)]$, using if desired different values for (r) for each factor of G' . A factor of D thus formed will be balanced about the frequency $(r\omega_0)$ rather than (ω_0) . To plot the corresponding G^{*-} and G^+ functions, assume the carrier shifts temporarily to the frequency $(r\omega_0)$, and employ the templates, indexing them at this new carrier frequency. Then allow the carrier to shift back to its normal value (ω_0) , accounting for this by shifting G^{*-} negatively and G^+ positively the same frequency interval: $\Delta\omega_0 = (r\omega_0 - \omega_0)$. With this more general substitution, a factor $(i\omega_m + \omega_1)$ of G' becomes $(1/2j\omega) [(j\omega)^2 + 2\omega_1(j\omega) + (r\omega_0^2)]$. Thus, a perfectly general quadratic factor is formed. Hence, the side-band plots of any a-c compensation function D composed of quadratic factors can be obtained simply by reversing this substitution. Each factor of D becomes a single-order factor of G' , which is shifted by the appropriate amounts to obtain G^+ and G^{*-} .

of paper 51-101, "Network Synthesis by Graphical Methods for A-C Servomechanisms," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Feedback Control Systems approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951. Scheduled publication in AIEE Transactions, volume 70, 1951.

BJornson is with the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Mass.

Absorption Studies on High-Voltage Machines

WILLIAM SCHNEIDER
MEMBER AIEE

IN CONJUNCTION with basic studies of a-c and d-c test methods to evaluate the conditions of machine insulations, a number of dielectric absorption tests were made on new high-voltage stator windings using d-c test voltages ranging from 5,000 to 40,000 volts. A total of 78 machines rating from 15,000 to 135,000 kva were tested. Because the application of high-potential d-c test voltages is necessarily limited to machines whose insulation is capable of withstanding such voltages without damaging effects, the voltage class of all of the machines tested was in the range of 11.0 to 14.4 kv. The insulation was essentially the same for the entire group of machines consisting of multiple layers of continuously applied mica tape.

The data obtained are grouped according to test voltage and then analyzed statistically. Frequency distribution curves are plotted before and after corrections for machine size and atmospheric moisture are applied. It is shown that corrections for moisture and machine size increase the central tendency of the data, indicating that the corrections are valid and of the proper magnitude.

Dielectric absorption data show that the absorption time is generally shorter at the higher test voltages than at the standard 500- or 1,000-volt test although no appreciable difference in absorption time is noticeable between the 5-, 10-, 15-, and 20-kv tests. There is also definite indication that the insulation resistance for essentially dry windings is generally greater at the higher test voltages than the 500-volt insulation resistance. For normal and slightly moist windings the insulation resistance is generally lower

Corrections for machine size are made on a unit volume basis. Thus, all insulation resistance values are expressed in megohm inches as determined from the effective area and thickness design data of the insulation neglecting the end windings.

Corrections for temperature and humidity are referred

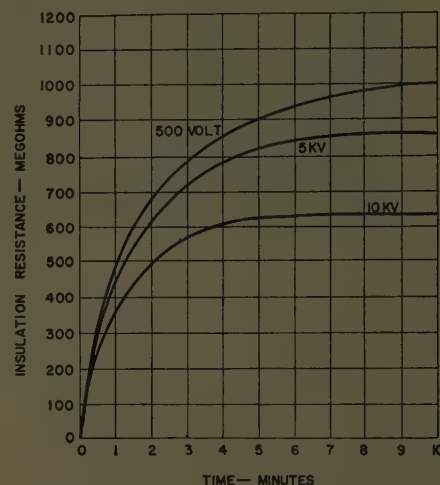


Figure 2. Dielectric absorption curves of 35,294-kva turbine generator. Polarization index at 500 volts equals 2.08

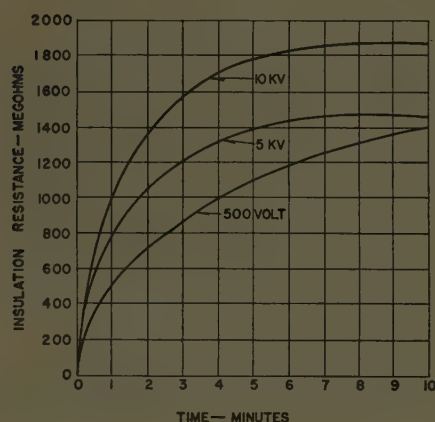


Figure 1. Dielectric absorption curves of 31,250-kva turbine generator. Polarization index at 500 volts equals 2.94

at the higher voltages than the 500-volt insulation resistance. Typical dielectric absorption curves showing the effect of moisture on insulation resistance are shown in Figures 1 and 2.

Figure 1 represents an essentially dry winding while Figure 2 may be considered normal for a new winding exposed to atmospheric conditions in the shop.

to standard conditions of 70 degrees Fahrenheit and 50-per cent relative humidity. This reference point was chosen to reduce the possibility of error, because most of the data were obtained at or near this temperature. No attempt was made previously to apply correction factors for atmospheric humidity on insulation resistance of a-c windings. In attempting to apply a correction for the effect of atmospheric moisture on insulation resistance, the total moisture content of the air at the time of test should be taken into consideration. The corrected insulation resistance is the measured resistance multiplied by the ratio of the vapor pressure at test conditions to the vapor pressure at standard conditions. The validity of the correction factor is demonstrated by the reduction in the standard deviation with an increase in central tendency of the frequency distribution data.

It is apparent that the primary advantage of high voltage d-c insulation resistance tests is that the measurements are obtained under electrical stress conditions which are equivalent to the stresses encountered during machine operation. It may be possible under these stress conditions to detect the location of insulation weaknesses and low resistance creepage paths which could not be detected with a 500- or 1,000-volt megger.

Digest of paper 51-129, "Dielectric Absorption Studies at Higher Voltages on Large Rotating Machines," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Rotating Machines and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, January 22-26, 1951. Not scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions.

William Schneider is with the Westinghouse Electric Corporation, East Pittsburgh,

940-960-Megacycle Communications Equipment for Industrial Applications

F. B. GUNTER
MEMBER AIEE

DISCUSSIONS on the reasons for development, the technical details, the application of microwave communications equipment have been presented previously.¹⁻³ A study of the schematics for these equipments makes it obvious that microwave equipment is made

of arrangements of parts which differ widely from those normally encountered in electronic equipment for industrial applications. The purpose of this article is to show why this difference exists. For example, a microwave receiver may need 20 or more tubes and a power-line carrier receiver may require only one tube.

FREQUENCY

THE MOST OBVIOUS difference is in the frequency at which the equipment operates. Generally speaking, frequencies of about 1,000 megacycles and higher are considered microwave frequencies. Certain bands of frequencies have been set aside by the Federal Communications Commission for fixed station operation for industrial applications. These bands are shown in Table I.

The choice of frequency band is dependent on many factors. Among these are availability of components, propagation characteristics, number of signals to be transmitted, type of modulation. The design of the equipment depends to a large degree on the band chosen.

The Westinghouse type *FB* equipment will operate in the 940-960-megacycle industrial band. Some of the reasons why this band was chosen are:

- 1. There is adequate spectrum for the services contemplated.
- 2. The use of many conventional circuits is permitted, resulting in lower initial cost and cheaper maintenance costs.
- 3. Availability of suitable components at low cost.
- 4. Better propagation characteristics.
- 5. Simpler installations since equipment may be located in convenient positions and connections made to antenna with low-cost conductors.

FREQUENCY CONTROL

IT IS DESIRABLE for spectrum economy and mandatory because of governmental regulations that the center or carrier frequency of most radio communications systems be kept constant within very narrow limits. These limits are usually specified as a percentage of center frequency and are met in low-frequency equipment by using crystals

Microwave equipment uses the same kinds of parts applied in the same general manner as in low-frequency equipment. However, because of the wide frequency spectrum available, realizable antenna gains, propagation characteristics, and economic considerations, microwave equipment is widely different from low-frequency equipment in design and application.

or inductance-capacitance circuits whose electrical constants do not vary appreciably with temperature, voltage, or loading.

As frequency goes higher with crystal oscillators, the point is reached where crystals cannot operate at transmitter output frequencies and mul-

tiplier stages must be added after the crystal oscillator to get the desired output frequency. The multiplier stages have the disadvantage that they multiply the error in center frequency and also give undesired frequencies which may interfere with other services.

As frequency goes higher with ordinary inductance-capacitance circuits, the circuit elements get so small that the changes due to thermal expansion alone are often sufficient to cause excessive drift in carrier frequencies. It

Table I. Frequencies for Fixed Industrial Stations

Band, Megacycles	Bandwidth	
	Megacycles	Per Cent
952- 960.....	8.....	0.84
1,850- 1,990.....	140.....	7.3
2,110- 2,200.....	90.....	4.1
2,450- 2,700.....	250.....	9.7
6,575- 6,875.....	300.....	4.5
12,200-12,700.....	500.....	4.0
16,000-18,000.....	2,000.....	11.8
26,000-30,000.....	4,000.....	14.3

is necessary to make these elements of materials having high dimensional stability or to go to elaborate circuits to compensate for the variations.

When the carrier frequency of a communications transmitter and the local oscillator of a communications receiver vary, there are two ill effects. First, fewer channels can be placed in a given bandwidth, and second, the acceptance band of the receiver must be greater, permitting additional noise to be received. To illustrate this point at several frequencies, Table II was prepared assuming amplitude modulation with maximum modulating frequency of 3 kc, transmitter and receiver local oscillators each with a frequency stability of 0.005 per cent, and noise of constant amplitude at all frequencies.

Table II demonstrates that even with relatively good frequency control the amount of spectrum used up due to

Full text of paper 51-144, "940-960-Megacycle Communications Equipment for Industrial Applications," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Carrier Current and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Southern District Meeting, Miami Beach, Fla., April 11-13, 1951. Scheduled for publication in *AIEE Transactions*, volume 70, 1951.

F. B. Gunter is with Westinghouse Electric Corporation, Baltimore, Md.

Table II. Frequency Spectrum With One Signal

Frequency, Megacycles	Transmission Bandwidth Required, Kilocycles	Receiver Bandwidth Required, Kilocycles	Relative Receiver Noise Voltage
0.1.....	6.005.....	6.01.....	1.....
1.0.....	6.05.....	6.10.....	1.08.....
30.....	7.50.....	9.00.....	1.22.....
150.....	13.5.....	21.0.....	1.87.....
1,000.....	56.0.....	106.0.....	4.20.....
2,000.....	106.0.....	206.0.....	5.88.....
6,000.....	306.0.....	606.0.....	10.1.....

variations in transmitter center frequency gets very large with respect to that required for intelligence transmission and further that the wide receiver bandwidths, necessary to make allowance for these variations, permit excessive noise to be accepted. The poor use of the spectrum illustrated in Table II for single-channel amplitude modulation is one of the reasons why single-channel microwave equipments are seldom used. If several communications circuits are multiplexed and this composite signal used to modulate one microwave carrier, much better use is made of the spectrum. This can be demonstrated by the example of Table III based on multiplexing four signals (on an amplitude-modulation basis with 2-kc guard bands) and using the same oscillator stability as in Table II.

Table III. Frequency Spectrum When Using Four Signals Multiplexed

Frequency, Megacycles	Transmission Bandwidth for Four Signals, Kilocycles	Receiver Bandwidth for Four Signals, Kilocycles	Receiver Bandwidth Per Signal, Kilocycles
0.1.....	27.005.....	27.01.....	6.752.....
1.0.....	27.05.....	27.10.....	6.775.....
30.....	28.5.....	30.00.....	7.50.....
150.....	34.5.....	42.00.....	10.50.....
1,000.....	77.5.....	127.00.....	31.75.....
2,000.....	127.0.....	227.00.....	56.75.....
6,000.....	327.0.....	627.00.....	156.75.....

An analysis of the receiver bandwidth per signal given in the last column of Table III leads to the conclusion that very close frequency control is desirable if the microwave spectrum is to be used efficiently. It is obvious from Table I, however, that at the higher frequency bands there is

enough spectrum available to allow for bandwidths per signal which would be prohibitive at lower frequencies.

In the design of the type *FB* microwave equipment, crystal control was supplied for both transmitter center-frequency control and receiver local-oscillator control. The receiver crystal operates at about 28 megacycles and is followed by multiplier stages particularly designed to minimize the production of spurious signals. The transmitter crystal operates at about six megacycles. This low frequency was necessary because of the type of modulation. To minimize spurious signals, all multiplier stages in the transmitter up to 160 megacycles were made push-pull triplers which have practically no even-order harmonics. At the higher frequencies, the multiplier stages were shielded to reduce spurious output.

The variations in transmitter output and receiver local-oscillator frequencies for a 50-degree variation in ambient temperature are each ± 15 kc, giving a total increase in receiver bandwidth to make allowance for frequency variation of approximately ± 30 kilocycles or 0.003 per cent of center frequency.

METHOD OF MODULATION

AS HAS BEEN shown, the use of amplitude modulation with realizable frequency stabilities results in poor usage of the spectrum and results in reduced signal-to-noise ratios. Frequency modulation, pulse-time modulation, pulse-code modulation, and other systems which give better signal-to-noise ratios at the expense of a not too great percentage increase in bandwidth required per channel normally are used in microwave equipments. The general type of modulation used in a frequency band is determined by available components, techniques, and bandwidth as well as economic considerations.

In present-day microwave systems, phase and frequency modulation are usually used when the number of signal channels to be transmitted over a single microwave equipment is less than ten. This is true whether the signal is a 3-kc-wide voice-frequency circuit or a 4-megacycle-wide television circuit. When the number of channels is greater than ten, pulse-type systems usually are used.

In selecting the type of modulation to be used on the type *FB* equipment, it was decided that a maximum of seven voice-frequency channels would meet the requirements of most of the industrial applications for which it was intended. Crystal control was desirable for the reasons outlined previously. An analysis of various methods for obtaining suitable modulation with crystal control led to the conclusion that phase modulating low-frequency crystal output and multiplying its deviation to obtain the desired deviation in the transmitter output would be the simplest and most foolproof system.

Phase modulation has the characteristic, however, that the amount of deviation is directly proportional to the frequency of the modulation

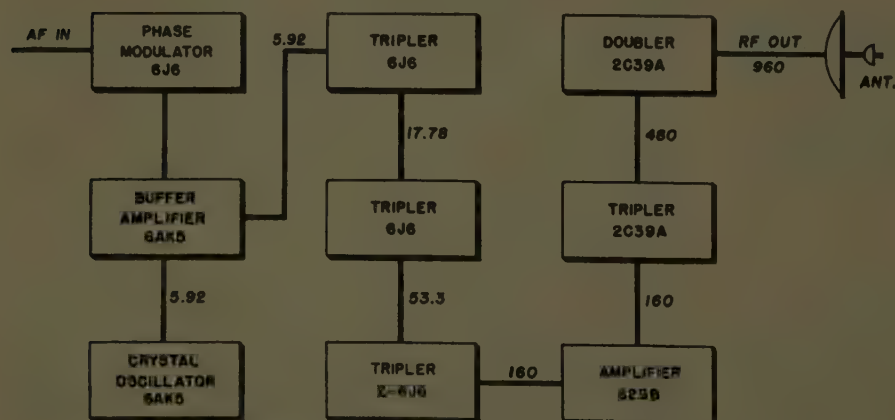


Figure 1. Block diagram of complete ultrahigh-frequency transmitting system

The circuit diagram shows a vacuum tube frequency converter stage. It features two input coils: one on the left labeled "5.802-5.926 MC FROM PRECEDING STAGE" and one on the right labeled "17.406-17.778 MC TO NEXT STAGE". The central section contains two 6J6 tubes, each labeled " $\frac{1}{2}$ 6J6". Various capacitors are present, including two labeled "100" connected to ground, two labeled "5", and two variable capacitors labeled "3-15". A B+ supply point is indicated between the two tubes. The entire circuit is powered by a filament winding at the bottom, which is connected to ground through a switch.

To minimize crosstalk and intermodulation in the several signals to be transmitted, it is necessary that the distortion introduced by modulation be very low. Usually, variable reactance circuits are used in phase modulators, and very accurate tuning of the reactance circuit is required to obtain very low distortion with most such circuits. The phase modulator used in the type *FB* equipment is a variable conductance type which is not highly critical in adjustment for distortion percentages less than one per cent. This phase modulator uses a triode tube and shifts the phase of the current in a plate tank circuit which is common to the modulator and a buffer amplifier which is driven by the crystal oscillator. The complete ultrahigh-frequency transmitter is shown in block diagram in Figure 1 with the tube types indicated.

AS INDICATED, it is not possible to get oscillator crystals which will operate at frequencies in the microwave spectrum. If crystal control is used in a microwave transmitter, it is necessary to multiply the output of the crystal oscillator to get the desired output frequency. Also, if distortion is to be kept at a minimum in a phase modulator, the range of phase deviation in the modulator must be kept

The mechanical construction and a roughly equivalent schematic circuit for the last two stages of the transmitter is shown in Figure 3. Tubes, circuit constants, and operating

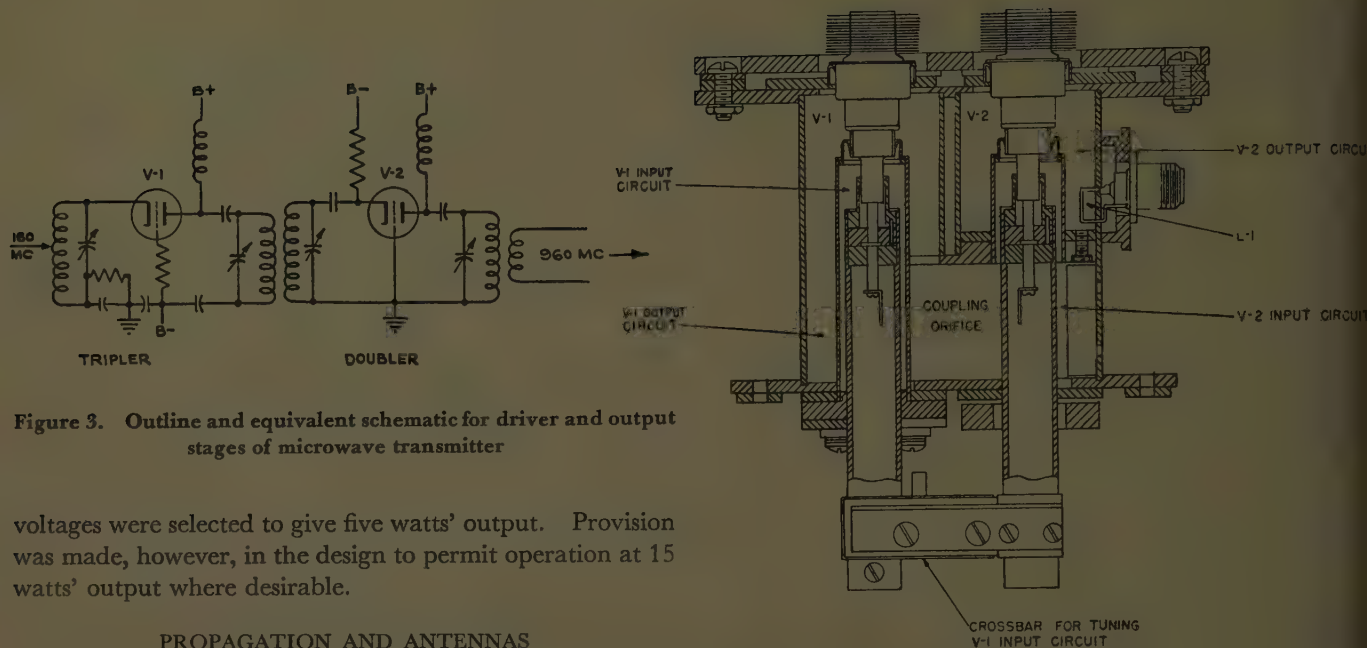


Figure 3. Outline and equivalent schematic for driver and output stages of microwave transmitter

voltages were selected to give five watts' output. Provision was made, however, in the design to permit operation at 15 watts' output where desirable.

PROPAGATION AND ANTENNAS

AT MICROWAVE frequencies, transmission usually is limited to line-of-sight paths. With unity-gain antennas, the transmission losses even with line-of-sight paths are very high and would require very high-power transmitters to get even short-range operation. It is possible to get economical transmission over reasonably long distances because of two factors. Because of the short wavelength, it is possible to build relatively small antennas having high



Figure 4. Crystal diode used as mixer in input stage of microwave receiver

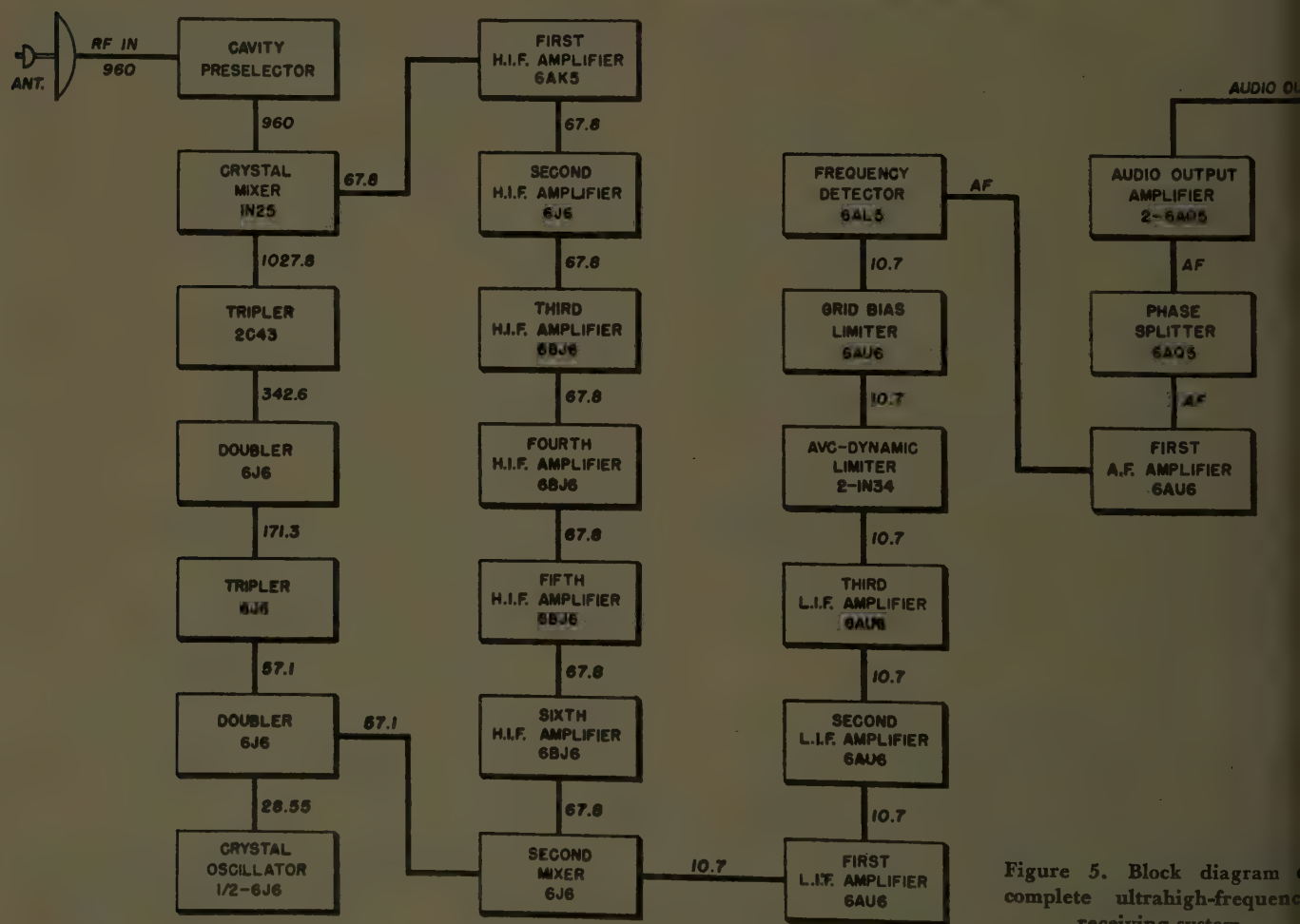


Figure 5. Block diagram of complete ultrahigh-frequency receiving system

er gain since the gain of an antenna is proportional to ratio of its area to the square of the operating wavelength. The use of such high-gain antennas, both for transmitting and receiving, effectively increases the power out of the transmitter. Also, at microwave frequencies there is practically no man-made or natural static; this provides satisfactory signal-to-noise ratios to be obtained at levels much lower than is practical at lower frequencies.

Formulas showing the relation between free-space path and antenna gain are given in other papers.^{4,5} It can be shown that increasing the size of antennas used decreases apparent path loss between communications terminals. However, if the path loss, even with relatively large antennas, is compared with the loss experienced over comparable distances with power-line carrier, it is seen that there is a very great difference. A simple example will illustrate this.

A 960-megacycle microwave system operating over a 20-mile path with $3\frac{1}{2}$ -foot-diameter antennas will have a total path and coupling loss of about 100 decibels. A power-line carrier system operating over a 20-mile-long transmission line will have a total path and coupling loss of the order of 20 decibels. If the noise voltage level at the input of the receiver were the same in each case, the microwave transmitter output would have to be 80 decibels or 10,000 times as great to give the same signal-to-noise ratio at the output to the receiver. Actually, there is little noise at microwave frequencies and the limiting noise is usually that generated in the microwave receiver itself. This enables operation of microwave equipment over considerable distances with transmitter power outputs which are of the same order as power-line carrier transmitter outputs. It does appear, however, that the gain of microwave receivers has to be many times as great as that of carrier receivers with a resultant increase in complexity and number of tubes.

The type *FB* microwave equipment is designed to operate with a path loss between transmitter output circuit and receiver input circuit of up to 125 decibels. A wide range of types of antennas and types of coaxial cables for interconnection with the equipment is available so that the most economical installation can be worked out.

RECEIVER NOISE CONSIDERATIONS

AT MICROWAVE FREQUENCIES the predominant noise is that generated in the receiver itself. Most of this receiver noise is generated in the first high-gain stage of the receiver. It is important, therefore, to give serious study to the design of these stages. Amplifiers operating at microwave frequencies usually have poor noise characteristics, making it desirable to convert the microwave signal to a lower frequency by means of a low noise converter and then use amplifiers having better noise characteristics to do the amplification. A synthetic crystal diode is usually used as a converter in the input circuits of microwave receivers to convert the microwave frequency to a much lower frequency.

In the type *FB* microwave receiver, a type *1N25* crystal providing low noise figure and good overload characteristics is used as a mixer. This crystal, which is housed in a cartridge, is fed a signal from the receiver antenna and from a

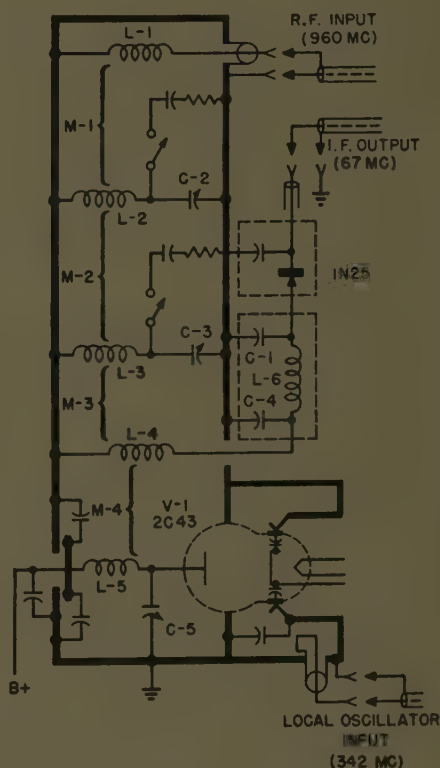
crystal-controlled local-oscillator multiplier chain, as shown in Figure 5. This local-oscillator signal, which is about 67 megacycles higher in frequency than the incoming signal from the antenna, is mixed with that signal in the crystal detector. The output from this mixer contains the input frequencies, sums and differences of the input frequencies, and harmonics of the input frequencies. A tuned amplifier, indicated as the high-intermediate-frequency amplifier on Figure 5, amplifies the difference frequency which is about 67 megacycles.

The first two stages of the high-intermediate-frequency amplifier are connected in a circuit which has the low noise characteristic of a triode and the high gain characteristic of a pentode tube.⁶ These two stages effectively act as the first high-gain stage of the receiver and their low noise figure gives the entire receiver a low noise output.

RECEIVER SPURIOUS RESPONSE

SINCE A crystal or other mixer having a very wide frequency response is used in the input circuits of most microwave receivers, there is danger of undesired signals

Figure 6. Equivalent schematic of microwave receiver input circuits including tunable preselector and crystal mixer



being accepted by the receiver and producing interference or unsatisfactory operation by saturating the input circuits so that the desired signal is not received.

In the type *FB* receiver a tunable-cavity-type preselector is used in front of the mixer crystal. This preselector, the last multiplier stage of the local-oscillator multiplier chain, and the crystal mixer are shown schematically in Figure 6. The upper portion of Figure 6 enclosed in the heavy lines represents the preselector. The lower portion is the multiplier stage of the local-oscillator source. The incoming and local-oscillator signal are fed by *L-4* to the crystal mixer.

To give increased protection against the likelihood of undesired signal at frequencies higher than the desired one getting through to the mixer, an additional low-pass filter comprising *C-1*, *L-6*, and *C-4* is included in the circuit to the mixer. Laboratory tests on type *FB* receivers show that rejection of spurious signals is greater than 70 decibels.

RECEIVER GAIN

THE HIGH PATH attenuation and low noise at microwave frequencies make it possible to operate with satisfactory signal-to-noise ratios with very low input signals. In order to get maximum range, these very low input signals must be amplified to a usable level and thus the intermediate-frequency amplifiers of microwave receivers must have very high gain. In the design of amplifier for microwave receivers using pulse or other wide-band modulation, it is not possible to realize a large gain per stage for two reasons. First, the gain per stage must be kept low enough to prevent oscillation due to feedback through tube interelectrode capacity. Second, for a given tube type and circuit, the product of gain and bandwidth is a constant. For a *6AK5* tube, this gain bandwidth product is approximately 62 megacycles per second, which means that for a bandwidth of six megacycles a gain per stage of only ten could be realized. In any tube, the gain bandwidth product is given by $Gm/2\pi C$, where C is the sum of input and output capacity of the tube and stray capacity of the circuit.

In the type *FB* microwave receiver, a total gain of 90 decibels in the high-intermediate-frequency amplifier and 70 decibels in the low-intermediate-frequency amplifier is obtained. The 67-megacycle strip has a bandwidth of 1.2 megacycles and the 10.7-megacycle strip has a bandwidth of 0.3 megacycle.

In the design of such high-gain amplifiers extreme caution has to be taken to provide safeguards against oscillation. Lead lengths must be kept to an absolute minimum. The importance of this is illustrated by the fact that a 1-inch length of Number 20 wire has a reactance of eight ohms at 60 megacycles. In the type *FB* receiver each intermediate-frequency amplifier uses a separate subchassis designed to keep lead lengths down and to act as a section of waveguide operating below cutoff frequency in order to attenuate feedback which is actually radiated from one circuit to another in the amplifier.

RECEIVER INPUT VARIATIONS

IN MICROWAVE SYSTEMS there usually are relatively wide variations in receiver input levels due to differences in path lengths, multipath transmission, and other causes. In practically all systems, some device is used to keep the input to the detector of the receiver essentially constant. On frequency-modulated receivers, these amplitude variations could be eliminated completely without any loss of intelligence and, in fact, should be eliminated for low-distortion output from discriminators and other frequency detectors. These amplitude variations are removed in frequency-modulated receivers by a limiter. This limiter can be either one or two stages, with the 2-stage type usually preferred.

In the type *FB* receiver, a 2-stage limiter is used. The

first limiter stage utilizes *1N34* crystals and the second is a grid-bias type having a very short time constant to enable it to remove the very-high-frequency amplitude modulation caused by adjacent channel signals.

DETECTORS

THE TYPE OF detector used in a microwave system depends, of course, on the type of modulation used. Generally speaking, however, the much greater signal bandwidth used and the necessity for eliminating harmonic products and intermodulation of the multiplicity of signals which may be transmitted over a single channel demand very great care in the design of detectors. System distortions of the order of four or five per cent which are ordinarily acceptable with low-frequency-equipment would cause prohibitive intermodulation and crosstalk on many microwave equipments. Pulse-time, pulse-width, and pulse-coded modulation schemes are completely different in philosophy to the schemes normally used in low-frequency equipment and therefore require completely different types of detectors.

In the type *FB* receiver, the incoming signal is of the frequency-modulation type. The frequency detector is designed to have excellent linearity out to ± 400 kc over wide variations in temperature. The distortion in a complete system consisting of a type *FB* transmitter and a type *FB* receiver is less than one per cent.

REFERENCES

1. 2,000-Megacycle Television Program Chain, F. M. Deerlake. *Electronics* (New York, N. Y.), February 1948, pages 94-7.
2. Wide-Band Television Transmission Systems, Emile Labin. *Electronics* (New York, N. Y.), May 1949, pages 86-9.
3. 6,000-Mc Television Relay System, William H. Forster. *Electronics* (New York, N. Y.), January 1949, pages 80-5.
4. Propagation of Very Short Waves, D. E. Kerr. *Electronics* (New York, N. Y.), January 1948, pages 124-8; February 1948, pages 118-23.
5. Field Testing a Microwave Channel for Voice Communication, Relaying, Telemetry, and Supervisory Control, D. R. Pattison, M. E. Reagan, S. C. Leyland, F. Gunter. *AIEE Transactions*, volume 69, part II, 1950, pages 945-52.
6. A Low Noise Amplifier, Henry Wallman, Alan B. MacNee, C. P. Godso. *Proceedings of I.R.E.*, Institute of Radio Engineers (New York, N. Y.), January 1949, pages 700-8.

Electronic Iron Cores Standardized

All types of electronic cores made from iron powder are commonly in use by the radio and television industry have been listed in a new standard released by the Metal Powder Association. The standard was prepared by the Electronic Core Subcommittee of the Metal Powder Association Standards Committee to meet a need long felt in industry for standardization of the dimensions and tolerances of electronic cores. The standard, designated *11-51T*, defines the terms commonly associated with electronic cores made from powdered magnetic materials and specifies the preferred dimensions of standard sizes and shapes. Preferred dimensions are listed in detail for plain iron cores, inserted iron cores, threaded iron cores, tuning cores, and sleeve iron cores. Data are provided also for concentricity, screw driver slot dimensions, and hexagonal hole sizes as well as threaded-spring type and spaded-insert sizes.

Insulation Field Test Results

W. F. DUNKLE
MEMBER AIEE

WELL-PLANNED execution of a practical test program results in a maximum of equipment-operating efficiency through utilization of a minimum of test manpower, equipment, and expense. The objective is to determine the extent of insulation deterioration and then take remedial measures against failure of the equipment.

A successful program must employ test equipment versatile in application, with a wide range of current voltage values, and instrumentation with sensitivities from a few microamperes to an ampere. Ranges of 500 to 10,000 volts are satisfactory for a-c and d-c testing. A-c test equipment is used for the majority of testing; d-c test equipment has been supplemented by an amplifier recorder which reduces dielectric-absorption testing time by 43 per cent.

Test equipment must be mobile, comfortable for the operator to use, and have all-around visibility. Accurate results should be secured in a minimum of time.

The Pennsylvania Power and Light Company has been using a test program for 17 years. Equipment failures caused by deteriorated insulation have been largely eliminated, and equipment on the verge of failure has been rehabilitated and put back into service.

To establish criteria for classifying the condition of insulation, it has been necessary to accumulate data over an extensive period of time. Comparison of the results of many tests on identical or similar apparatus is used to detect deterioration. In addition, the establishment of base lines has been facilitated by the pooling of data from a large number of power companies that have similar test programs.

Common sense and a willingness to take responsibility on the part of the insulation test engineer are necessary to the program's success, for much depends upon the personnel who carry on insulation testing. Because the test engineer analyzes results and makes remedial recommendations on the spot at the time of tests, firmness concerning curative measures, intelligence, and technical education are some of the requirements for a test engineer. He must have a thorough knowledge, theoretical and practical, of insulation behavior in relationship to temperature, structure, composition, voltage, and frequency.

DISCUSSION

THERE HAVE BEEN arguments for and against the worth of both the a-c and d-c tests. It is not the intent of this article to prove the merits of either, but to show what has been done with an inclusive test program.

Since the economics of the program was based upon salvage-rehabilitate, careful records were maintained on

savings resulting from the program. These data are given in Figure 1. During the interim of World War II, had it not been for the ability to recondition insulation and control the results, the company would have been in a serious position. It has been said that combined like programs among the respective utility groups resulted in a net saving, from 1941 to 1945, of \$60,000,000 to \$75,000,000 in strategic equipment.

A large number of instrument transformers were found defective; this is typical of dry-type insulation where voids

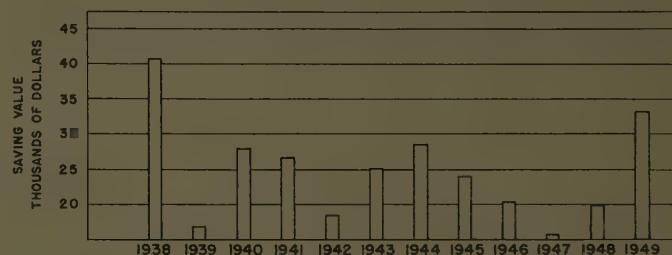


Figure 1. Savings made by rehabilitation of bushings

are readily created and air is trapped in high electrical stress areas. Power transformer defects increased perceptibly in 1949. Many of these transformers were old, due for inspection and overhaul, and had been worked higher than rated during the strategic materials shortage.

CONCLUSIONS

THE METHODS and test equipment described for determining apparatus fitness for service insures a quality which is satisfactory and results in an economy that cannot be treated lightly.

The simplicity of operation, uniformity of presentation of data, and speed of testing and analyzing results are essential requisites, considering the high cost of equipment outage today. These factors make it most desirable for accuracy and for production testing in the field.

Failure rates in excess of four per 1,000 bushings are indicative of something being wrong either with personnel, criteria, schedule, or reluctance to carry out remedial measures. Interruptions caused by failure of deteriorated bushings are no longer excusable.

A careful evaluation of failures is essential to learning the facts concerning the cause of field failures.

The personnel are a very important part in the efficacy obtained using like equipment.

Transportation must be comfortable, fast, and have all-around visibility and excellent interior lighting to insure precise instrumentation.

Results of tests must be analyzed immediately, and any corrective measures required should be instituted at once.

Abstract of paper 51-43, "Insulation Field Test Results," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Instruments and Measurements and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951. Not scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions.

W. F. Dunkle is with the Pennsylvania Power and Light Company, Hazelton, Pa.

Transmission Matrix Stability Criterion

P. M. HONNELL
MEMBER AIEE

AMONG THE methods for predetermining the stability of networks—that is, whether or not self-sustained oscillations may exist—the Barkhausen and Nyquist criteria often are applied to those configurations employing electron-tube amplifiers for which a principal closed transmission loop may be delineated. In these networks the concept of “retroaction” or feedback is useful, since this provides a mental picture of a signal progressing unidirectionally through the electron tube, the feedback network, back to the tube input, and so on. It also leads to a simple scheme for computing the ratio (often denoted by $\mu\beta$) of output to input voltage for the open transmission loop, upon which the stability of the network apparently

The transmission matrices are defined in the usual way; for example, $[a^1]$ relates terminal variables for the first network in the loop by the scheme

$$\begin{bmatrix} E_1 \\ I_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11}^1 & a_{12}^1 \\ a_{21}^1 & a_{22}^1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} E_2 \\ -I_2 \end{bmatrix} \quad (3)$$

with polarities defined as shown in Figure 1.

Now it is clear that the network will be on the threshold of instability after the transmission loop is closed, if

$$\begin{bmatrix} E_1 \\ I_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} E_n \\ -I_n \end{bmatrix} \quad (4)$$

for the open loop. That is, if the complete signal is trans-

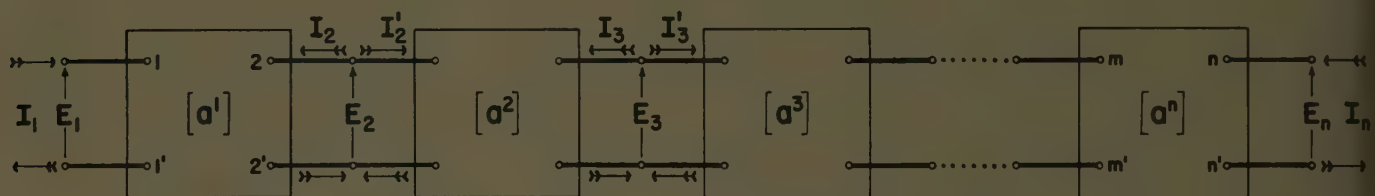


Figure 1. Symbolic representation of a transmission loop opened at an arbitrary node pair

rests. However, these criteria are limited to unilaterally transmitting networks, and the determination of $\mu\beta$ must be made, in effect, with the transmission loop cut at zero admittance grid-cathode terminals of an electron tube.

A more general criterion for stability of a closed transmission network is given by the expression

$$A(\lambda) = a_{11}^0 + a_{22}^0 - |a^0| - 1 = 0 \quad (1)$$

Equation 1 may be called the generalized transmission matrix stability criterion. It represents the sum of the terms on the principal diagonal of the over-all open-loop transmission matrix $[a^0]$, minus the determinant $|a^0|$ of the same matrix, minus 1. In general, since $[a^0]$ is a function of the complex frequency $\lambda = \sigma + j\omega$, it follows that the generalized criterion $A(\lambda)$ is also a function of λ . Furthermore, the network will oscillate spontaneously upon closing the transmission loop for those complex frequencies which are roots of equation 1 and have positive real parts.

The criterion is derived from the over-all transmission matrix $[a^0]$ of the network, which may be represented symbolically by Figure 1, and in which the feedback loop has been opened at an arbitrary point. The associated over-all transmission matrix equation for the network is

$$\begin{bmatrix} E_1 \\ I_1 \end{bmatrix} = [a^1] \cdot [a^2] \cdot \dots \cdot [a^n] \cdot \begin{bmatrix} E_n \\ -I_n \end{bmatrix} = [a^0] \cdot \begin{bmatrix} E_n \\ -I_n \end{bmatrix} \quad (2)$$

in which the $[a^i]$ may contain linear electronic or electromechanical amplifiers or other linear circuit elements.

mitted through the entire loop with zero gain or loss, and zero phase shift.

Substitution of equation 4 into equation 2 then yields the generalized criterion, equation 1.

If the transmission loop is cut at the zero-admittance grid-cathode of an electron tube, which is a unilateral amplifier, then the criterion given by equation 1 reduces to

$$a_{11}^0 - 1 = 0 \quad (5)$$

This is equivalent to the Nyquist criterion

$$\mu\beta - 1 = 0$$

An analogous criterion applicable to a transmission loop cut at the zero impedance control element of a unilateral amplifier is

$$a_{22}^0 - 1 = 0 \quad (6)$$

The generalized criterion given by equation 1, on the other hand, applies to transmission networks with unilateral or with bilateral transmission properties, and the transmission loop for which the matrix coefficients are computed may be cut at any desired point at will without regard to impedances in either direction from the cut.

Digest of paper 51-46, "The Generalized Transmission Matrix Stability Criterion," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Basic Sciences and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951. Scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions, volume 70, 1951.

P. M. Honnell is professor of electrical engineering at Washington University, St. Louis, Mo.

The Renaissance in Electrical Education

J. D. RYDER
MEMBER AIEE

THE ENGINEERING method calls for the collection of all available data on a subject and the drawing of logical conclusions therefrom. When this method is applied to a study of the electronic material which is taught in electrical engineering education, one immediately finds that there are no facts, only opinions, in a situation such as one frequently meets in a problem in the social sciences. However, there are certain helpful sources of information which can be drawn upon; namely, past history and experience. This area is one which our present-day social scientists seem eager to overlook in their studies in their own field. Certainly if experience is of value to a practicing engineer, it also should be of value to a practicing teacher. Just as the practicing engineer may know intuitively that the decimal point is in the correct place for a particular design, so too should the teacher use experience to avoid repetition of past errors and difficulties. It is fitting that we choose the present moment to look at past experience in electrical engineering teaching, since we are now approximately at the golden anniversary point in formal college education in electrical engineering, the first degrees having been granted in appreciable numbers in this country around the turn of the century.

ANALYSIS OF BASIC KNOWLEDGE

FROM AN EXTREMELY fundamental viewpoint, it probably can be said that there have been almost no additions to our basic knowledge of electricity since the beginning of this 50-year period of education. There have been, of course, advances in application and in new techniques, but it can be stated with reasonable completeness that our basic knowledge was nearly all available about the year 1900. For example, Ohm's work around 1830, Coulomb's law from 1785, Ampere's law derived from work in the 1820's, Faraday's induction law from 1831, Maxwell's equations from 1864, the work of Heaviside and others on lines, the photoelectric effect, electromagnetic radiation, and the discovery of the electron in

essential text of a conference paper recommended by the AIEE Committee on Education and presented at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951.

D. Ryder is professor and Head of the Electrical Engineering Department, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

The electrical engineering curriculum of 25 years ago is compared with that of today. The differences in 60-cycle and high-frequency training are presented and stress is laid on the need for training of electronics in the fundamental area.

the late years of the 19th century gave us the fundamentals on which we now build our electrical education. Therefore, changes and new methods introduced in education in this 50-year period can be looked upon as due

to the ingenuity of engineers and educators in developing new methods, or to the demands of the field for graduates better trained in new areas, and not to the development of a large amount of new fundamental knowledge.

ENGINEERING CURRICULUM OF 1925

OF THE PAST 50 years in electrical engineering education, it might be said that the first 25 were spent in the study of the machine, the building of a background of information concerning it, and the development of teaching methods suited to it. The evident direction of this concentration of interest is well illustrated by a summary of the curriculum in electrical engineering as followed by one of the leading universities in 1925. See Table 1.

One need look only at the column headed "Electrical Engineering," where 24 out of a total of 38 semester hours of credit are given to the machine and machine design, to see the concentration on machinery as of that date. Only six credit hours are given to the electric circuit where the machine was to work.

Those with experience as a teacher or student of 1925 may well remember the text books which on page one stated:

$$i = I_m \sin \omega t$$

and thereby lost the instantaneous and nonsinusoidal area completely, never to be discovered by the student until that rare day at the end of the course when he was introduced to a realm of pure fantasy called "transients," things that were nice to know about but which supposedly were met rarely face to face in engineering practice, so the

Table I. Electrical Engineering Curriculum Circa 1925

Basic	Nonengineering	Other Engineering	Electrical Engineering
Chemistry..... 8*	English..... 6	Thermo; Steam Power..... 8	Circuits..... 6
Drawing..... 8	Foreign Language..... 9	Mechanics..... 11	Power Meas..... 5
Mathematics..... 19	Elective..... 8	Shop..... 9	Machines..... 18
Physics..... 9			Design..... 6
			Tech. Elective..... 3
44	23	28	38

* All figures are semester hours.

teachers said. They forgot to mention that if you ever did meet one it was possible for it to wreck you, your machines, or your company in a matter of a few thousandths of a second.

There were also the electrical engineering books which passed over the a-c circuit in a brief chapter in the rush to get to the machine. The books of that era usually assumed that $Z = \sqrt{R^2 + X^2}$ was the ultimate goal, and the writing of electromotive force equations, the solution of circuits more complicated than an Edison 3-wire system, or the use of equivalent circuits were matters believed not worthy of much time. It should be mentioned that a little, imaginary thing called “j,” used in a weird algebra called “complex,” was just being introduced in the early 1920’s, and the books of the day possibly can be excused for a few of their deficiencies in this direction.

The magnetic field was covered in a simple treatment with the materials restricted to cast iron, cast steel, and annealed sheet steel—materials which some of our modern books still seem to consider as the only ones of importance. The electric field was passed over with discussions of energy storage in a capacitor, and possibly a discussion of insulator breakdown. Lucky was the student of that day whose instructor insisted that he understand thoroughly the definition of electric field intensity and the meaning of electrical potential.

It is interesting to note that the curriculum shown in Table I indicates little time or interest in the things we now consider humanistic-social, giving to nonengineering electives slightly less time than to courses in machine shop, woodworking, and foundry. Are graduates of curriculums like this numbered among the alumni who are now calling for broadened engineering curriculums for today’s students?

ENGINEERING CURRICULUMS OF 1950

A MORE OR LESS typical curriculum of 1950 is presented in Table II in order that we may appraise changes made in the second 25 years of the half century.

Table II. Approximate Electrical Engineering Curriculum Circa 1950

Basic	Nonengineering	Other Engineering	Electrical Engineering	
			Power Option	Electronics Option
Chemistry..... 8*	English..... 6	Thermo..... 3	Circuits..... 14	Circuits..... 22
Drawing..... 8	Speech..... 3	Mechanics..... 8	Machines..... 14	Machines..... 8
Mathematics..... 20	Economics..... 6	Heat Power..... 3	Electronics..... 8	Electronics..... 13
Physics..... 10	Personnel Adm..... 3	(Power	Transm..... 6	Elective..... 6
	Other..... 8	Option).	Elective..... 5	
46	26	11 or 14	47	49

* All figures are semester hours

During this second 25-year period, the presence of radio or more broadly, electronics, made itself felt, and while it cannot be said that this was the only influence acting to create differences between the curriculums, it certainly can be considered as one of major importance. It should be sufficient merely to discover that changes have been made to allow us to reason by Newton’s second law that some force or forces have been at work.

It is interesting to note that the basic area remained

almost unchanged in percentage of time allotted to it. This is not to be construed as a lack of change in course material, since physics has altered and mathematics has been expanded to include differential equations. A very significant change appears under the heading of “Other Engineering” with the complete disappearance of the shop courses of 1925, and some reduction in the work in steam and steam-power apparatus. The nonengineering area shows only a small increase in hours but a significant change in the types of courses required, indicating some awareness among engineering teachers that their graduates must rub shoulders with people, which was not indicated too well with respect to the 1925 designations of English and a foreign language.

CHANGES IN CURRICULUMS SINCE 1925

THE MAJOR CHANGE appears in the electrical engineering courses, with the appearance of two student choices or options instead of the previous one. The area of circuits also has been increased radically in importance even for the power option. Circuits are essential to the study of electrical engineering and a machine is a circuit first, and becomes a machine by addition of certain elements, which can even be treated as additional circuit elements if desired. If the first 25 years of electrical engineering education was given to the machine, it certainly can be said that the second 25 years show the ascendancy of the circuit.

The real difference between 1950 and 1925 electrical teaching does not appear with a mere comparison of curriculums of the two dates. The factor of great significance is the renaissance or resurgence of the basic fundamental laws of electricity. This is indicated through the greater awareness of people teaching in both the power and electronic fields of the significance of our basic knowledge such as Coulomb’s law, Ampere’s law, Faraday’s law, and Maxwell’s equations, and their present-day abilities in applying these basic laws.

Our teaching of the present day must be suitable for all frequencies, not just one or two. It must be able to handle nonsinusoidal quantities as well as sinusoidal quantities. We must treat quantities as variables in general and constants in special cases, rather than as constants with variability as the special case. We must recognize nonlinearity and learn to handle it rather than to shrug our shoulders and treat all elements as linear.

We must treat Lenz’s law as the force on a current, not the force on a conductor. The rms volt must appear as a convenient mathematical fiction, not as a circuit entity, since, to an electron, an rms volt is of no concern. Self-inductance must be defined from $e = d(Li)/dt$ rather than from Lenz’s law, and capacity through the displacement current, $i = dq/dt = d(Ce)/dt$, since concepts of L and C must be fundamental if it is to be possible to recognize L and C when encountered in circuits without lumped parameters. The sinusoidal assumptions and superposition

any which underlie our usual circuit analysis must not be subordinated so that they become lost, as was too often the case in 1925.

PRESENT-DAY TEACHING METHODS

ALL THIS MAY be summarized in a statement concerning one major advance of the 25-year period—good present-day teaching is done with full knowledge, and not neglect, of the underlying assumptions.

As an example of difference in viewpoint, consider the transformer or coupled circuit of Figure 1, in which the secondary side is connected to a capacitive load. If this circuit were shown to a student in 1925, he probably would have stated unhesitatingly that with a secondary capacitive load the impedance seen on the primary side would have been capacitive. However, if one takes a more general coupled-circuit viewpoint, it is possible to show the student in 1925 quite wrong for certain values of capacitance. Present-day students certainly would be in a position to disagree with the student of 1925, not because they are necessarily better intellectually but because they have been given a circuit viewpoint with a broader base. This viewpoint has objectives which must be different than those of 1925 because of the much greater demands made on our electrical engineering graduates as of the present day. A plot of the input impedance of the transformer against C indicates that the answer of the 1925 student is correct only in one region of the performance plot and disregards certain other effects which may arise. It was the presence of these other unexpected effects which so frequently disconcerted power engineers when they began dabbling in radio in the 1920's. They had studied electrical engineering under a condition of single-frequency specialization and that cannot be tolerated at the present time. It is now necessary to teach on the basis that it is better to disregard a term in an equation than not to have knowledge of its presence. This frequently represents the difference between the right answer and the wrong.

Because of the availability of the fundamental knowledge, it might be reasoned that as good a job of teaching could have been done in 1925 as in 1950, but it can be stated categorically that it was not done. The reasons for this are not self-evident, but at least two can be stated: the lack of attention to fundamentals which the 60-cycle specialization had brought on, and the lack of great demand from industry for more fundamentally trained graduates at that time. Our great upsurge of research and development had not yet begun; industry's desires were for craftsmen and designers, not research or development men, and the colleges catered to the demand. When a new graduate was hired, he was not placed in a position which would tax his abilities but in one in which he frequently lost those abilities through lack of use. This is still true in some industries which fail to take advantage of the full technical level to which our graduates are now trained.

IMPORTANCE OF ELECTRONICS COURSES

THE INTRODUCTION of electronics into the field has performed one great service and this is in itself a very

strong argument for thorough teaching of the basic areas in electronics. An electronics course presents great possibilities for teaching prior work by repetition. The technique of a survey course followed by a series of more intensive courses over the same area hardly can be justified under the time limitations imposed by the present engineering curriculums. However, that does not mean that teaching by repetition, so common at lower learning levels, need be lost. Repetition of previous subject matter and

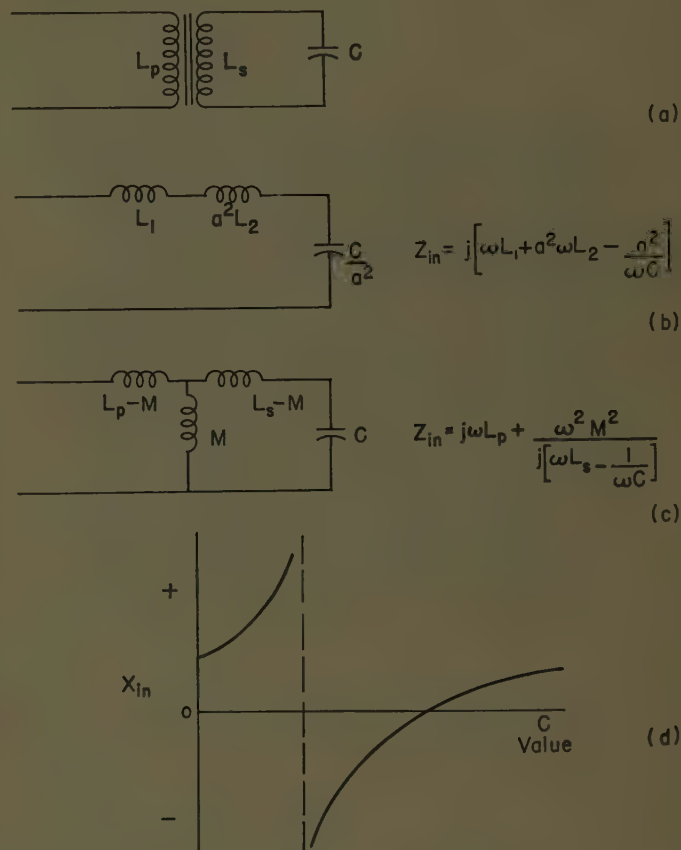


Figure 1. Simple circuit illustrating modern approach to circuit analysis

ideas, when employed in the learning of new material, is good and can be achieved without waste of time. In fact, it may be a better teaching method than straight repetition since the student's interest can be maintained more readily. This method might possibly be called repetition by application.

As an example, consider the basic electronics course as taught in many schools. Such a course might include work in charged-particle ballistics, tube characteristics, equivalent circuits, gaseous conduction, and gas tube application. It will be found that the treatment of ballistics is excellent for repetitive learning of dynamics which the student previously studied in his mechanics courses. As soon as the student acquires the idea that ballistics is nothing but an application of his dynamics, he often is enthused to find an application of what may have been to him a barren theoretical area. A study of tube characteristics then becomes additional teaching in

graphical methods of circuit analysis. The equivalent circuit for the vacuum tube serves to reinforce the student's learning in a-c circuits. In fact, students who are poorly prepared in a-c circuits usually will tend to have difficulty at this point in the electronics course.

Gaseous conduction repeats and strengthens many ideas of atomic structure gained in chemistry. The study of gas tubes and gas tube circuits gives the student practice in the handling of nonsinusoidal waveforms and refreshes his understanding of average and rms values through the necessity to use these computations in their most basic form.

Repetitive teaching in this manner is good and involves no additional time. The introduction of electronics into the curriculum, therefore, has served a very useful purpose above that expected in the teaching of electronics alone.

BASIC PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRONICS

THE ELECTRONICS and radio areas may be divided into three major parts: the physical background of the vacuum tube, the characteristics of the tube itself, and the circuit in which the tube must operate. Adequate preparation for engineering work in the electronics and communications field should include coverage of all three of these areas.

No one can say that electronics is through developing or that all possible types of tubes have been invented. Therefore, our graduating electrical engineers need an understanding of the basic physical principles of electronics in order to understand the operation of new types of tubes as they are invented in the future. The student of 1935 graduating without a proper physical background probably has had great difficulty in understanding the operation of the multicavity magnetron, the klystron, the phasitron, the iconoscope, and the image orthicon, to mention only a few. Our present graduates should not be placed in such a position with respect to future developments in the electronics field. In other words, let us not place them in the position of a confirmed 60-cycle man when told of power transmission through a waveguide.

A careful study of the tube and its characteristics must be made because the tube is inherently a nonlinear device. Frequently it may be the first such device encountered by the student in his engineering training and is ideally suited to such study because of the romantic aspects of the tube—that feeling of almost obtaining something for nothing which has stimulated men's imaginations to achieve as much from as little as possible. The vacuum tube is considered as linear for many applications, yet it is to be hoped that the inherent nonlinearity will never be overlooked, and that the assumptions underlying linearity will always be apparent to the worker.

The consideration of the circuit in which the tube is to work introduces new concepts in circuit analysis, many of which are based on treatment of circuit performance over a wide band of frequencies, a treatment possibly foreign to the student's previous experience. The use of tuned circuits for frequency selection and the proper design of these circuits for maximum voltage or power output, the

idea of maximum power transfer as against the machine viewpoint of maximum efficiency—all these items go with a course in electronics.

Another concept which should not be overlooked is that of the employment of the nonlinear characteristics of the tube to a useful end as appears in modulation and demodulation in some types of circuits. In other types of demodulators and in class-B and -C amplifiers, the student becomes aware of circuits with discontinuous current flow and the difficulties in their analysis.

At the higher frequencies circuit performance and design becomes a function of tube design in that the tube and circuit must be considered as a permanent partnership. This calls for a firm understanding of field theory as well as a knowledge of tube design. Field theory is also necessary in the teaching of radiation; a physical phenomenon without which most radio engineers would be without jobs today.

OTHER PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRONICS

IT MAY BE NOTED that the design and operation of complete receivers and transmitters, or other complete communication systems or industrial electronic devices, have not been mentioned as necessities. This is because it is felt that the basic principles and the understanding of them are the business of the university; that, given these basic principles, a graduate engineer will quickly understand receivers, transmitters, and industrial devices. Without these basic principles, a graduate engineer remains at the level of the radio serviceman or the laboratory technician, both of which are desirable occupations, but they are not the ones for which universities should be training engineers.

FUTURE OBJECTIVES

IN CONNECTION with the objectives of a modern electrical engineering curriculum, the writer at one time had the opportunity of hearing Karapetoff of Cornell University classify workers in the scientific field into four broad groups: technical technicians, practical technicians, technical practitioners, and practical practitioners. If any conclusion can be drawn from the comparison of the curriculums in electrical engineering of 1925 and 1950, it is that the objectives of those curriculums have been raised by at least one level in that period of 25 years.

In 1925 the graduates in electrical engineering were well trained for positions which might fall under the second of the classifications just mentioned, namely, that of the practical technician. It is felt that in the last 25 years the sights have been raised and the level of our graduates is now at or near that of the technical technician. While approaching the top classification, it is to be hoped that this is also not an approach to a plateau or leveling-off region in objectives.

Electronics must remain true to its fundamentals and not fall into an era of overspecialization. If that should happen, then it is to be hoped that some new area of electrical technology will arise and continue to stimulate the electrical engineering field for the next 25 years as electronics has done for the last 25.

A Complex Wave Synthesizer

GUIDO FERRARA

ASSOCIATE AIEE

R. L. NADEAU

ASSOCIATE AIEE

THE USE OF Fourier's method for analysis of complex waves, whether they be electric, mechanical, or aural nature, is well known. A device which could produce a variety of complex waves could be used to check tedious computations or even to apply a desired complex wave to a system in order to observe its response. Such a device is the subject of this article.

This device must be able to produce a number, ten is usually sufficient, of harmonically related sinusoidal frequencies, variable in amplitude and phase angle.

The method of producing these frequencies utilizes the fact that in a series circuit composed of a d-c source, a vacuum photoelectric cell, and a resistor, the voltage drop across the resistor is directly proportional to the amount of light falling on the photoelectric cell. By varying the amount of light sinusoidally, a sinusoidal voltage is produced. A rotating disc was placed between the photoelectric cell and a constant source of light whose periphery was cut so that the radius varied sinusoidally to give the properly varying amount of light. A generator of this type was made for each harmonic frequency by rotating all the discs at about 1,800 rpm and cutting three waves on the first, six on the second, nine on the third, and so forth.

To vary the phase angle the pickup assembly, consisting of a lamp and a photoelectric cell, of the fundamental frequency was made stationary while the pickup assemblies

These assemblies were connected, through suitable gears, to handles which moved through an angle of 60 degrees. Scales under each handle were calibrated from -180 degrees to $+180$ degrees in 5-degree intervals.

To control the amplitude of each harmonic the resistor

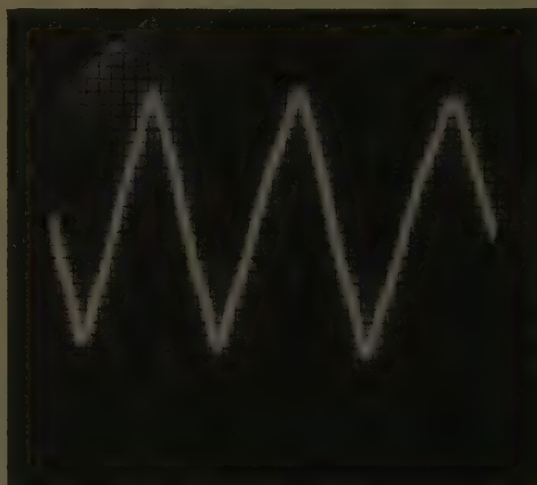


Figure 2. Triangular wave produced by the synthesizer

used in series with each photoelectric cell was a potentiometer. The output voltages of each harmonic generator then were combined through a series of mixing circuits so that a final output was obtained which was proportional to the sum of the individual output voltages. For calibration purposes, it was arranged so that the supply voltage could be removed from all of the photoelectric cells and then be applied to each photoelectric cell independently. The amplitude of each harmonic, as read by a voltmeter across the mixer output terminals, then could be adjusted to the desired level.

The complex wave synthesizer fulfilled its requirements reasonably well. The discs, being hand made, do not produce exact sinusoidal voltages. However, the accuracy is sufficient for most purposes. The phase-angle calibration is accurate to within 2.5 degrees, which is one-half of the smallest scale division.

It is evident that, besides the scientific uses, the synthesizer can be used by mathematics, physics, and engineering teachers to forcibly demonstrate the validity of Fourier's theorem and Taylor's theorem. It also can be used as a teaching aid in problems involving complex waves because it eliminates most of the imagination required by the student in the visualization of these problems.

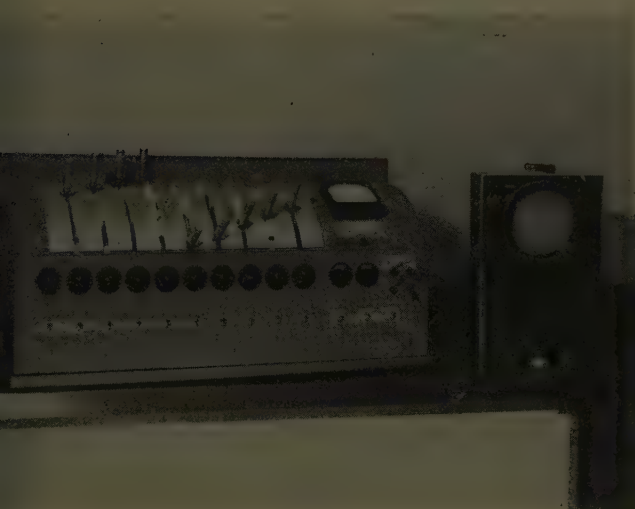


Figure 1. Front view of the synthesizer

the harmonics were designed to be moved along the periphery of their respective discs a distance equal to the length of one sine wave. The angle through which each pickup assembly must move varies from 60 degrees for the second harmonic to 12 degrees for the tenth harmonic.

Digest of paper 51-179, "A Complex Wave Synthesizer," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Instruments and Measurements and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Great Lakes District Meeting, Madison, Wis., May 17-19, 1951. Not scheduled for publication in *AIEE Transactions*.

Guido Ferrara and R. L. Nadeau are both with the University of Detroit, Detroit, Mich.

A New Train Performance Calculator

S. V. SMITH

PRIOR TO the acquisition of new or improved types of railroad motive power and at times when track or other improvements are contemplated, it is customary to calculate the performance of a typical train over a specified route. The usual step-by-step calculations of train performance are tedious and require considerably more time than a train would need to operate over the same route.

A new train performance calculator recently placed in service by the Pennsylvania Railroad in Philadelphia, Pa., was developed to compute and record train performance in actual train time. This calculator consists of three self-balancing potentiometer-type curve-drawing instruments, electrically interconnected, and a low-energy auxiliary circuit, all of which are mounted on two self-supporting steel panels. The instruments and auxiliary apparatus were previously developed for other applications in the electrical field and have been adapted to the solution of train performance problems with relatively few changes in basic design. Two phases of a conventional 110-volt 60-cycle 3-phase distribution system supply through 3-ampere fuses all the electric energy required by the machine. Calculations are not affected by fluctuations in supply voltage. After the auxiliary circuit has been calibrated for the acceleration-speed curve which applies to the particular train, calculation of performance is automatic except for changes in grade and changes in type of motion for which manual adjustments are made as the calculation is progressed. Results are produced on strip charts which show continuous curves of (1) acceleration at any time, (2) speed at any time, and (3) speed at any distance. Time in 5-minute intervals is marked on the speed-distance chart.

In this calculator acceleration is expressed in terms of

voltage, which is measured and integrated with respect to time to control a second voltage proportional to speed. The second voltage is similarly measured and integrated with respect to time to operate a chart-drive motor. motor revolutions represent speed integrated with respect to time, the chart is advanced at a rate proportional to distance traversed.

General arrangement of instruments and control apparatus is shown in Figure 1. In accordance with the primary quantity measured, the top instrument on the left panel is designated the Speed recorder; the lower instrument, the Distance recorder. The instrument on the right panel is the Acceleration recorder. Charts in the upper instruments are advanced by synchronous motors. The chart in the Distance meter, on which compensated grades, speed restrictions, and braking lines are previously plotted or indicated, is advanced by the motor controlled by the speed-voltage integrator.

The four rows of dials shown on the lower portion of the right panel represent rheostats connected between positioned taps on a slide wire in the Speed recorder. These rheostats are adjusted prior to the calculation to produce along the slide wire a voltage gradient conforming to shape and proportions of the net acceleration-speed curve for the selected train. The dials immediately above represent rheostats which simplify the calibration procedure and provide features for the net acceleration-speed curve.

Below the Acceleration recorder, from right to left, are a Power on-off switch, a Grade and Braking rheostat, and an Operations switch. The acceleration circuit is supplied with proper voltages for grade or braking by adjustment of the rheostat so named, and can be arranged for three types of motion—acceleration, fixed speed, or braking—by adjusting the Operations switch. Progress of the speed curve on the prepared distance chart determines the nature and extent of each adjustment.

Calculations have been compared with those performed by the step-by-step method and with actual train performance. No evidence of machine inaccuracy has been found to date. Maintenance and dependability of measuring and integrating mechanisms are consistent with those of similar devices used for other purposes in the electrical industry. The ease and consistency with which these normally cumbersome calculations have been handled with this machine have encouraged extensive preliminary investigations and provided convincing arguments for proper assignment and rating of new motive power for many railroad services.

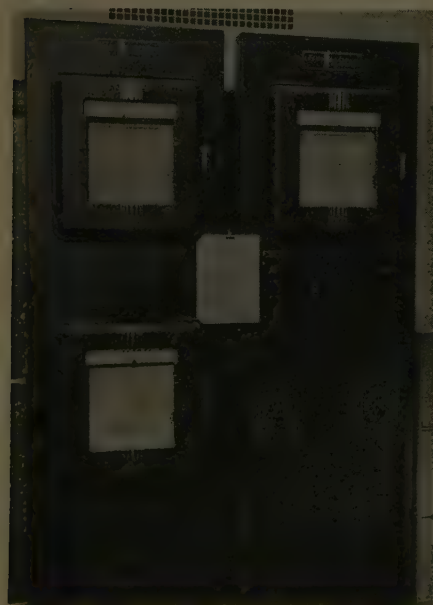


Figure 1. Front view of the new train performance calculator

Digest of paper 51-108, "A New Train Performance Calculator," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Land Transportation and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951. Scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions, volume 70, 1951.

S. V. Smith is with the Pennsylvania Railroad, Philadelphia, Pa.

Giovanni Giorgi

(1871–1950)

P. A. ABETTI
ASSOCIATE AIEE

The rare combination of a theoretician and a practical engineer was found in Giovanni Giorgi. His theory of alternating sinusoidal currents and their representation by means of vector diagrams is fundamental to the science of engineering. At the same time he planned and organized many civic engineering projects for the benefit of his people.

GIOVANNI GIORGI, who first proposed the mks (meter-kilogram-second) system of units, died suddenly in Castiglioncello, Italy, on August 19, 1950. Professor Giorgi's contributions to electrical engineering and science in general amount to more than 300 papers. These were published from 1894 to 1950,¹ and through them we can follow the development of electrical engineering from its early struggles to its present achievements.

Giovanni Giorgi was born in Piacenza, Italy, on November 27, 1871, and was graduated with honors from the University of Pavia in 1893. He began his professional career as a practicing engineer, and from 1895 to 1905 he designed and built several hydroelectric plants, transmission lines, distribution systems, industrial installations, electrical tramways, and railways. At the same time he was writing technical papers on problems of electrical engineering, electricity and magnetism, theoretical physics, metrology, and rational mechanics.

He soon was concerned with the theory of alternating sinusoidal currents and of their representation by means of vector diagrams. A review article of his work on the subject, published in 1903, is of great importance even today. Other works are concerned with the basic principles of electricity and with the fundamental concepts of mass, time, and motion.

These works introduced Giorgi's work on electrical metrology. The system of units proposed by him in 1901 is known universally. It was adopted officially by the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) in 1935 with the following resolution: "That the system with four fundamental units proposed by Professor Giorgi be adopted,

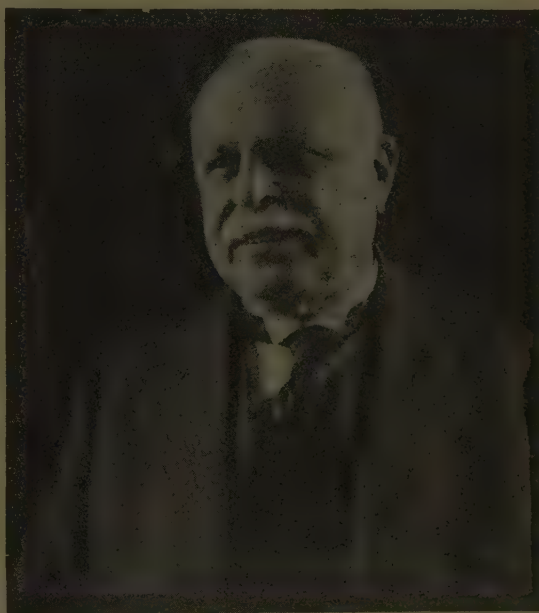
subject to the fourth fundamental unit being universally selected."

At the same meeting of the IEC, it was decided unanimously that the system with four fundamental units should be named the Giorgi system. At the 1938 meeting it was decided to use as the fourth unit, the connecting link between the electrical and mechanical units, the permeability of free space. The question of rationalization was left open by the commission; although Giorgi, like Heaviside, was decidedly in favor of rationalization. Consequently, the commission resolved that the fourth unit would have "the value $\mu_0 = 10^{-7}$ in the unrationalized system or $\mu_0 = 4\pi \times 10^{-7}$ in the rationalized system."

Less well known is the fact that Giorgi had associated the new systems of units with a new exposition of the electrical theories. This exposition is not based on the classical, and seldom performed, experiments (like the demonstration of Coulomb's law) of the old treatises of physics,

but instead on concrete magnitudes—the volt, ampere, and ohm—which lead directly to the most important applications of the theory. Death interrupted Professor Giorgi while he was working on two new textbooks on electricity and magnetism, one elementary and one advanced.

Another important work of Professor Giorgi, published in 1905, was concerned with a "Unified Method for the Study and the Computation of Electrical Machinery." At that early date, it was very important to show how the same basic concepts applied to the various electric machines, which were regarded then as entirely different from each other.



Giovanni Giorgi

¹ P. A. Abetti is with the General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.

In the more purely mathematical field, Giorgi published in 1903-05 two very remarkable papers, which were the first to give a rigorous form to the operational calculus. Giorgi was the first to apply the Laplace transform to the symbolic or operational method, showing the connection between this powerful and rigorous mathematical tool and the Heaviside approach. It should be recalled that Heaviside introduced the Laplace transform only in the third volume of his "Electromagnetic Theory" which was published in 1912.² Unfortunately, Giorgi's work was published in a relatively unknown magazine, in Italian, and was then too difficult for many electrical engineers. Thus, later contributions (as Carson's) overshadowed Giorgi's original contribution. A subsequent work by Giorgi on this subject is the communication to the International Congress of Mathematics in Toronto (1924) entitled "The Functional Dependence of Physical Variables" in which the problem is considered in its generality.

Other papers of Giorgi are concerned with higher mathematics, physical mathematics, and rational mechanics. He studied vector fields, the propagation of waves in mediums with selective absorption, the deformation of space, problems of relativity, functions of complex variables, and many others. His "Summary of the History of Mathematics" earned a well-deserved fame in Italy and abroad.

Giovanni Giorgi, after his private engineering work, took civic assignments and became Director of the Public Works Department of the City of Rome. He planned and organized the Municipal Electrical Company, the electric tramways of the city, the city refrigerator system, and worked on many civic projects in Italian towns.

In 1910 Giorgi became professor at the University of Rome, where he taught mathematics, physics, electrical engineering, and economics. In 1934 he became pro-

fessor at the Institute of Higher Mathematics in Rome. In 1947, although 76 years old, he was sent by the Italian Government as head of a delegation for the study of long-distance telephone communication in the United States. He represented the Italian Government at the bicentennial celebration of Princeton University. He was for many years a member of the IEC and of many Italian and foreign institutions.

Giorgi's personality was kind, simple, loving, and extremely lucid. All his pupils recall his clear mind, his tremendous culture, and his unfailing kindness and patience. He spoke and wrote in Italian, French, English, and German. His style was elegant, simple, and crystal-clear, devoid entirely of that heaviness, even in the most involved subjects, which often is found today in technical papers.

In the present age, wherein most individuals are led to ever-narrowing specializations, the mind of Giorgi, who excelled in so many fields, appears almost as that of a universal genius. In a certain manner, allowing for the difference of the times, he may be compared to Galileo Galilei. Keeping the comparison to modern times, he may stand next to Steinmetz for contributions to modern electrical engineering. To him, electrical science owes a great deal.

No words in memory of Giovanni Giorgi seem more fitting than those which he himself spoke in memory of a dear friend and colleague, the physicist O. M. Corbino: "What emptiness after his disappearance! And yet our soul is consoled by the thought that his works continue and perpetuate his spirit and his tradition. Honor to his memory."

REFERENCES

1. A complete list of Giorgi's papers up to December 1948 is contained in the book: *Verso l'Elettrotecnica Moderna (Towards Modern Electrical Engineering)*, G. Giorgi. Libreria Editrice Politecnica Cesare Tamburini, Milan, Italy, 1949.
2. *Electromagnetic Theory* (book), Oliver Heaviside. The Electrician Publishing Company, London, England, 1894, 1899, and 1912; 3 volumes. Reprinted, Benn Brothers, London, England, 1922.

Water Wheel Generator under Construction for Seattle, Wash.



This 66,700-kva water wheel generator soon will be producing electric power for the city of Seattle, Wash., in the rapidly growing Pacific Northwest. It is being constructed at the East Pittsburgh, Pa., plant of the Westinghouse Electric Corporation. It will be installed in the Gorge power house which is located on the Skagit River above Seattle.

When completed, the water wheel generator will weigh 580 tons; it will stand 21 feet high and will measure more than 36 feet in diameter. The rotor alone will weigh 287 tons; it is designed to turn at a speed of 164 rpm. The two workmen shown are using a pin gauge to check the stator for roundness preparatory to mounting the end bracket.

Some Experiments With Peltier Effect

W. C. WHITE
FELLOW AIEE

IT DOES NOT seem quite logical to an electrical engineer that, when a direct current is passed through a soldered connection between two metals, this junction should cool off rather than heat up, in spite of the fact that the junction has an appreciable resistance.

This Peltier effect is defined as the effect which gives rise to an absorption or liberation of heat when a current flows across the junction of two unlike metals. Heat is absorbed when the current flows in the same direction as the current at the hot junction in a thermoelectric couple. Thus it may be said to be another aspect of thermoelectric effect, and its magnitude is directly proportional to the so-called thermoelectric power of the combination of metals used, as well as the current through the junction.

Over the past 25 years there has been little of an engineering nature published about the Peltier effect. Some selected references are listed at the end of this article. During and since the war, research work under government sponsorship has been carried on looking toward a practical thermoelectric power generator. Such a generator is needed in some military operations where the noise of a gasoline-driven unit is highly objectionable and batteries are impractical. Most of this work has been on new materials having usable high values of thermoelectric power.

In general, the fundamental requirements for Peltier couples are the same as for the elements of a thermoelectric generator. These are

1. High contrasting thermoelectric power.
2. Low heat conductivity.
3. High electric conductivity.

The Wiedemann-Franz relation ties factors 2 and 3 together. This "law" states that the product of the coefficients of thermal conductivity and electrical resistance is a constant for any given material. There are some known deviations, but unfortunately they are all in the wrong direction. In other words, no metal or alloy is known which has a lower value (more favorable) for this relation. The various basic design features for a thermoelectric generator design have been pretty well worked out.¹

The useful net Peltier cooling effect is much less than the total heat abstraction caused by heat resulting from the following factors:

1. The I^2R heating at the joint where the cooling effect takes place.

2. The I^2R heating in the body of the material. This heat flows toward the cool junction.

3. The heat which reaches the cool junction from the surrounding medium.

4. The Peltier heat generated at the hot junction and conducted through the material to the cool junction.

These are listed in order of importance for most Peltier cooling arrangements. These factors in total are usually almost as large as the cooling effect so that the conditions must be very favorable in order to produce a net amount of useful cooling. It will be noted that two of the four factors, and usually the two largest ones, depend upon the square of the current. As the total Peltier cooling is proportional to the first power of the current, there is for any given couple an optimum current to obtain maximum useful cooling.

So far no one has found satisfactory or ingenious ways of greatly enhancing useful Peltier effect by variations in mechanical design. A few ideas have been helpful. One of these is to use long rods of materials so that little of the Peltier heat generated at the hot junctions travels to the cool junction. This, of course,

lowers the over-all efficiency of the device but does result in a maximum temperature drop at the cool junction. Theoretically the cross sections of materials used should be directly proportional to their specific resistance.

A common fallacy, when one first considers Peltier cooling, is to assume that because a given current creates a temperature difference between the two junctions, if the hot junction is cooled down and thus prevented from rising much above ambient, the cold junction will further drop in temperature by a nearly like amount. This does not occur, however, if factor 4 is minimized by a reasonably long length of couple element.

As a matter of fact, both theory and experiment indicate that if one of the hot ends is cooled there is actually a slight warming up of the cold junction. This is due to Thomson effect. Thomson effect is the phenomenon of the appearance or disappearance of heat in a portion of a conductor when an electric current flows between a cold and a hot part of that conductor. Whether this heat absorption occurs at the cooler or hotter portions depends on the Thomson effect coefficient which, as in the case of thermoelectric effect, may be positive or negative and varies widely with different materials. It is a second-order effect, however, and experiments indicate that it is just detectable without refined equipment and measurements.

What is really needed, for a practical design, is an ar-

W. C. White is with General Electric Research Laboratory, Schenectady, N. Y.

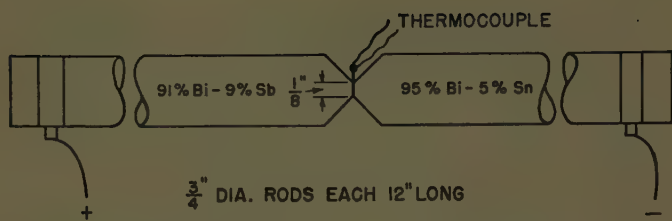


Figure 1. Schematic sketch of an experimental Peltier couple arrangement

heating at this surface, which directly offsets the Peltier cooling at the same surface, is proportional to the square of the current.

For the experiments, a pair of rods $3/4$ inch in diameter and 12 inches long were cast; one was made up from 91 per cent bismuth and 9 per cent antimony, the other from 95 per cent bismuth and 5 per cent tin. This choice of alloys represents a compromise between high contrasting thermoelectric power and the requirements of electrical and heat resistivity. These materials also are suitable for soldering to form a low-resistance joint. The rods were tapered down to about a $1/8$ -inch diameter for the "cool" junction.

Between these two ends was soldered a bit of 30-mil sheet copper $3/16$ inch by $3/8$ inch, and to this the thermocouple was attached. This arrangement is shown in Figure 1. For the tests the cool junction and about two inches of adjacent length of each rod were wrapped loosely with several layers of paper batting to eliminate effects of variable air currents. The optimum current was found to be about 15 amperes and the temperature drop about 9 degrees centigrade below ambient. The diminishing cross section of rod area approaching the cool junction appears to be somewhat beneficial in obtaining a maximum temperature drop. However, the net amount of heat removed is no greater, and may well be less.

A typical series of curves of temperature drop for this combination is shown in Figure 2. It will be noted that, as the optimum current is exceeded, the initial drop of temperature at the cold junction is greater, but after a short time the excess I^2R heat in the rods flows to the cold junction so that the final temperature drop is less.

The rapidity of the temperature drop the first few seconds after the circuit is closed is of interest. During the first 15 seconds at optimum current (15 amperes), the rate of temperature drop was at the rate of about 1.2 degrees centigrade per minute per ampere. For the first few seconds, it was as much as 3 degrees centigrade per minute per ampere.

Figure 3, taken from the data of Figure 2, shows the shape of the optimum current curve for the arrangement illustrated in Figure 1.

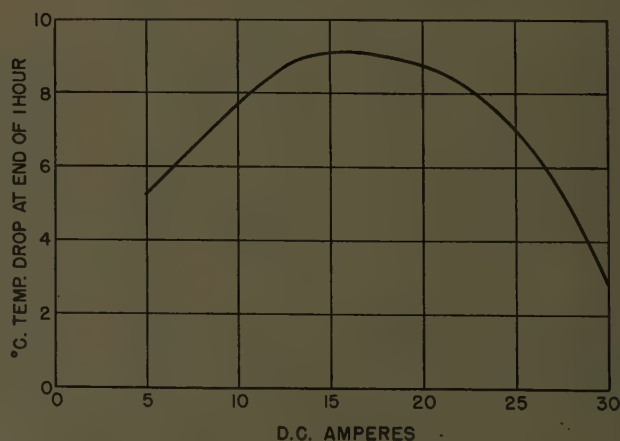


Figure 3. Variation of temperature drop at the end of one hour for different junction currents. The optimum current for this case was about 15 amperes

arrangement by which the Peltier couples may be connected in series thermally as well as electrically. In other words, if a certain Peltier couple lowers the temperature of a small piece of metal by five degrees, it would be highly desirable to have a practical arrangement by which the five degrees' drop from another couple or series of couples can be used to lower the ultimate temperature to something approaching ten degrees. The Peltier effect efficiency is so extremely low that any known series arrangement thermally appears to be prohibitively large and wasteful.

In the literature on thermoelectric generators, calculated efficiencies as high as five to ten per cent are mentioned. However, an actual group of couples assembled in the form of a generator was reported as showing, on test, an over-all efficiency of under one per cent. The same thing is probably true of any known form of practical Peltier cooling device.

Handbooks and other tables of physical constants show very high contrasting values of thermoelectric power for germanium and silicon. However, these two elements, as well as some other semiconductors, have entirely too high an electrical resistance to be used for satisfactory Peltier elements. From the practical aspect, several of the materials with very high thermoelectric power that have been developed, in addition to having a high electrical resistance, are either extremely brittle or are very difficult to solder, weld, or otherwise join together to make satisfactory low-resistance junctions. A low resistance of the "cool" junction is of great practical importance because the

In Peltier couple tests, it is necessary in most cases to continue one set of conditions for at least an hour (longer if larger masses of materials are used) in order to reach equilibrium temperature conditions.

With present knowledge, a practical Peltier effect cooling device does not seem to be very promising. In order to make it practical, it will be necessary to find new alloys or materials for the couples that have much higher contrasting values of thermoelectric power as well as satisfactory electric and thermal conductivity. Such alloys would probably be difficult to handle and fabricate. If they do become available, there still will remain the problem of a satisfactory design to lower the useful temperature by more than that obtainable in a single Peltier couple.

The best that can be done at the present time is to cool a small bit of metal by not more than 10 degrees centigrade. This amount of temperature drop might be used, for instance, for a very small dew-point determination mirror for high humidities) or for reference thermocouples to be held slightly below ambient temperature. The useful rate of heat removal per ampere of optimum junction current

corresponds to only milliwatts. Until such time as something new is uncovered, the possibility of a household refrigerator based on Peltier effect is unlikely.

There is one encouraging factor. Many able physicists are working to increase our knowledge of the physics of the solid state, particularly in the field of semiconductors. This research may well uncover some new materials, concepts, or ideas that will allow a greatly improved Peltier cooling device to be designed.

REFERENCES

1. The Efficiency of Thermoelectric Generators, Part I, Maria Telkes. *Journal of Applied Physics* (New York, N. Y.), volume 18, December 1947, pages 1116-27.
2. The Peltier Effect, T. F. Wall. *Electrician* (London, England), March 26, 1928, pages 297-9.
3. Experiments on Cooling by Means of the Peltier Effect (in French), Horace Turretini. *Bulletin, Societe Francaise des Electriciens* (Paris, France), volume 9, December 1929, pages 1267-81.
4. The Thermoelectric Properties and Electrical Conductivity of Bismuth-Selenium Alloys, B. D. Cullity. *Technical Publication 2313*, American Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineers (New York, N. Y.), January 1948.
5. Improved Theory of Thermoelectric Refrigeration, P. O. Gehlhoff, E. Justi, M. Kohler. *Abhandlungen der Braunschweigischen Wissenschaftl. Gesellschaft* (Karlsruhe, Germany), volume 2, page 149, 1950. (An abstract of this paper appeared in *Refrigerating Engineering* (New York, N. Y.), November 1950, page 1079.

Insulation Tester for the Windings of Large D-C Machine Armatures

F. H. CATLIN

NICHOLAS ROHATS

MEMBER AIEE

THE QUALITY of the insulation system of electric apparatus is an important factor in the life and performance of that apparatus. To assure the required quality of insulation, adequate and practical means of testing must be provided. These testing methods must meet several requirements. The test-voltage stresses must be applied to the major insulation between the electric circuit and ground and also to the minor insulation between coils and turns. The test voltage applied must simulate service stresses. The test-voltage levels must be sufficiently high to assure that all insulation defects and incipient faults will be discovered. The test must be simple in application and safe. The test equipment must be low in first cost and have reasonably long life.

COMMONLY USED TEST METHODS

BY FAR THE greatest amount of high-potential testing is done at power-supply frequencies at voltage levels determined by experience in field operation. Generally

A new winding insulation tester has been built which extends the application of this type of apparatus to cover low-impedance windings. With this new tester weak insulation on large d-c armatures can be detected, so that design and manufacturing techniques can be improved.

these tests are made on major insulation only by applying voltage to all terminals with the framework grounded. This method of testing does not test coil-to-coil or turn-to-turn insulation. Induced-voltage testing sometimes is

used, generally at 120, 420, or 960 cycles, with the applied voltage across the winding under test.^{1,2} The higher reactance at these frequencies permits higher applied voltages without overloading. Voltages and currents at these frequencies are not typical of operating conditions so that these tests are not always entirely satisfactory.

Surge testing has been widely adopted for transformers and switchgear. The advent of the Marx circuit and cathode-ray oscillograph has permitted the application of test surges at any peak voltage required, as well as accurate

Full text of paper 51-74, "Winding Insulation Tester for D-C Armatures," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Instruments and Measurements and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951. Scheduled for publication in *AIEE Transactions*, volume 70, 1951.

F. H. Catlin and Nicholas Rohats are with the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.

measurements of applied wave shapes. These tests are made on the single-surge basis, using wave shapes regarded as simulating power-line surges from lightning and other disturbances.

Surge testing of rotating machinery windings using

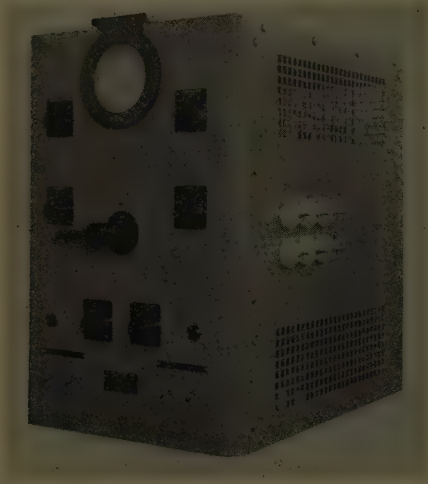


Figure 1. Ten-kv winding insulation tester

repeating-type surge generators at 60 surges per second is now in extensive use on production lines.

REPEATED SURGE TESTING

THE REPEATED-SURGE method of high-potential testing was developed and incorporated in a winding insulation tester for production line use in 1942.³ Early applications were on 3-phase motors between 1 and 15 horsepower. A short time later a tester was built for larger machines up to 6,000 horsepower with 2,700-volt windings. Still later it was adapted to single-phase motors, and now a large percentage of motors used on refrigerators, washing machines, and others are tested by this method. The wide acceptance of the winding insulation tester of Figure 1 is

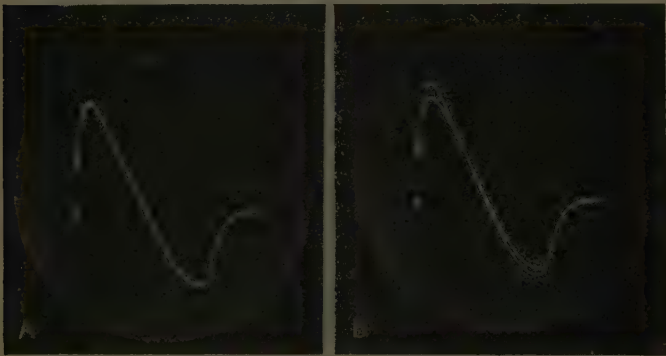


Figure 2. Test waves for single-phase motors. (A) good windings, (B) several short-circuited turns in one coil

based on the economy and convenience of repeated surge testing in providing the required insulation stresses from conductor to ground, between coils, and between turns. Figure 2 shows typical test waves on single-phase motors. Figure 2A was obtained with a good winding; B was ob-

tained with several short-circuited turns in one coil during the test.

With this tester all insulation faults are detected and located, providing designers with information necessary for changes in design and manufacturing methods, which results in reducing production line rejections to well under one per cent.

WINDING INSULATION TESTER FOR D-C ARMATURES

THE SUCCESS of repeated surge testing on stators immediately suggested a possible application to d-c armatures where similar problems of turn stresses due to surges must be met. Here the problem becomes more difficult because of the low impedance of the armatures to be tested and the correspondingly greater surge current required for a given turn-to-turn surge voltage.

This problem first came up during the last war when the United States Army required a number of special d-c trac-

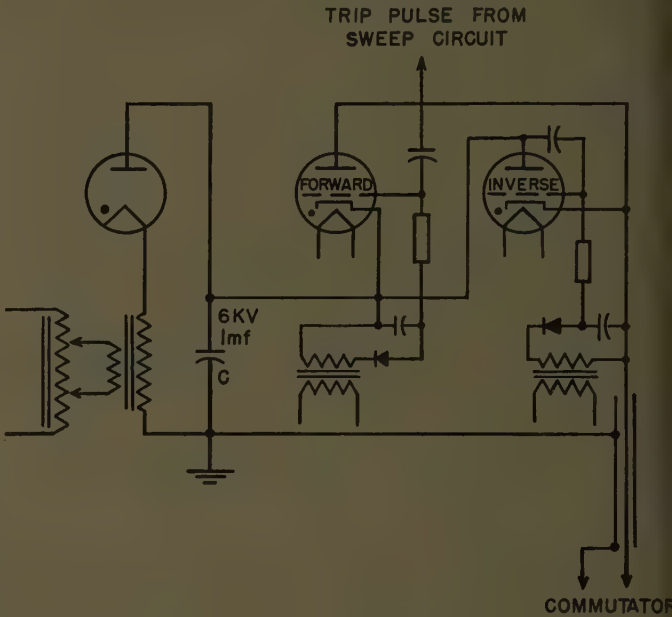


Figure 3. Main circuits of 10-kv winding insulation tester

tion motors. The design of these motors was such that stringent insulation space limitations were imposed. Because of this, and also as a result of the rigid service specifications, it was necessary to make a severe turn-to-turn insulation test on the armatures.

These armatures were lap-wound and had the usual equalizer connections. The resistance between adjacent commutator segments was less than 0.001 ohm. From previous experience with the type of insulation on a d-c armature, it was decided that a surge test giving 500 volts peak bar-to-bar would show up substandard insulation but would not damage good insulation. Tests also indicated that at 500 volts' peak the surge current would be in excess of 300 amperes. This power requirement was greater than could be obtained from any existing surge test equipment. To meet these power requirements a new surge tester was designed and built.

The main circuits of this tester are shown in Figure 3

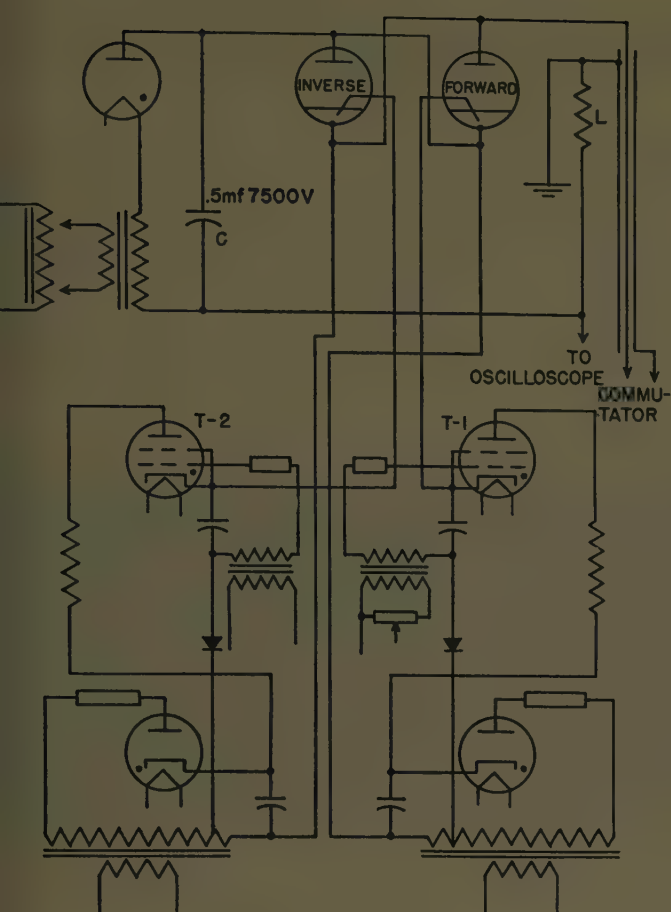


Figure 4. High-current winding insulation tester, final design

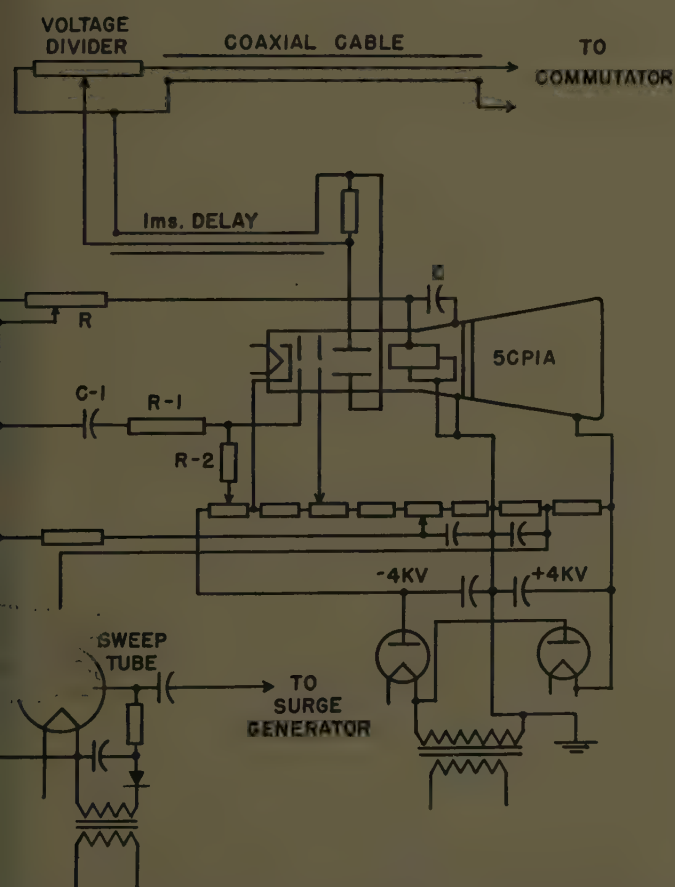


Figure 5. Oscilloscope circuits for the new winding insulation tester

The surge generator capacitance C of one microfarad was charged in one half-cycle and discharged on the next half-cycle. The discharge was through a pair of thyratrons connected back to back to permit oscillatory and complete discharge of the surge generator.

The surges were led to the motor under test through coaxial cables to minimize reactance drop. A well-insulated contact mechanism held by the operator applied the surges to adjacent commutator bars. A separate pair of contacts picked off coil potential and another coaxial cable took it back to the oscilloscope for observation and measurement.

The armatures were checked at certain stages of manufacture when defects could be corrected at minimum expense. The performance of this special winding insulation tester on this lot of motors proved the value of surge testing for incipient fault detection and insulation system evaluation.

The use of this tester was continued after the war to test armatures of various sizes and types of windings. From this background of experience it was decided in 1949 to extend the program of surge testing. This program included armatures of very low impedance. Tests showed that to provide

Figure 6. Contact mechanism for applying tester output to commutator



bar-to-bar test potentials of 500 volts' peak, crest currents of several thousand amperes would be required. The use of thyratrons to obtain these current values was impractical so a new surge tester was designed and built using small ignitrons which are capable of supplying the current required of the tester.

DESCRIPTION OF THE NEW TESTER

THE SURGE GENERATOR of the new high-current winding insulation tester as finally developed around the ignitrons is shown in Figure 4. The capacitor C is charged on one half-cycle and discharged on the next half-cycle of opposite polarity. The discharge tends to be oscillatory, so a second ignitron to carry the inverse current is provided. Each ignitron has its own firing circuit which sends a current pulse of 500 microseconds' duration through the ignitor. As the time required to fire the ignitor varies between 20 and 40 microseconds, and as the first half-cycle of the surge may be shorter, it is necessary to fire the inverse tube first. This insures that the inverse tube will always be ready when the inverse surge current comes along.

The inverse firing circuit thyatron $T-2$ grid has a negative bias of about 30 volts which is modulated by about 250

volts at 60 cycles so that firing occurs very soon after the zero of the charging half-cycle. The forward firing circuit thyatron *T-1* is controlled in the same way, but has its grid bias modulated by a lower 60-cycle voltage so that firing is delayed a little longer.

The positive side of the surge generator is connected to ground through a small coil *L* of several turns. The positive drop across this coil is used for firing the sweep circuit of the oscilloscope, thereby giving a perfectly steady picture on the oscilloscope screen in spite of the variations of ignitron firing point.

The oscilloscope circuits are shown in Figure 5. A 5-

commutators of larger diameters another mechanism of similar design will be required.

APPLICATION PERFORMANCE

THE SURGE GENERATOR capacitance of 0.5 microfarad can be charged to a maximum of 7.5 kv. The generator is capable of applying potentials up to 1,000 volts peak between adjacent segments of any d-c armature now in production. An oscillograph record of voltage between adjacent bars of a very low impedance armature is shown in Figure 7. This voltage wave is of highly damped nature at a frequency of approximately 160 kc. The

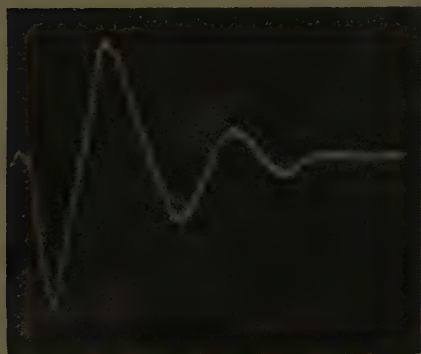


Figure 7. Oscillograph of voltage wave between adjacent bars of very-low-impedance armature

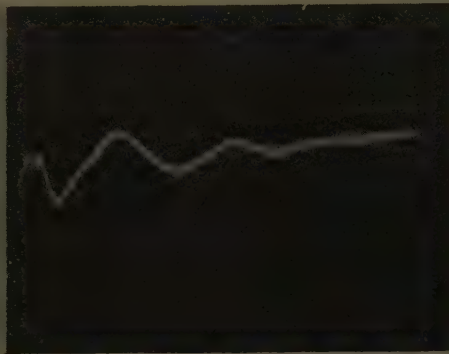


Figure 8. Oscillograph of voltage wave with deliberate insulation defect in armature circuit

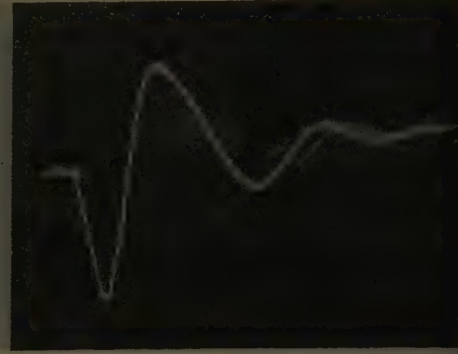


Figure 9. Oscillograph of voltage wave without insulation defect, on medium-impedance armature

inch fast-writing oscilloscope tube with ± 4 -kv acceleration, or a total of eight kv, is used to give enough intensity for convenient observation. The time axis is produced by the discharge of a small thyatron into a resistance-capacitance circuit. The thyatron also drives the cathode-ray tube grid to establish the beam through a coupling capacitor *C-1* and resistance voltage divider *R-1*, *R-2*. Power for the sweep tube is supplied by taps in the main 8-kv power-supply bleeder.

To avoid including the contact drop of the main contacts, the surge voltage to be measured is picked up by separate contacts and conducted to the oscilloscope deflection circuit through a coaxial cable. The voltage divider is made up of noninductive resistors on a tap switch. The output of the divider is passed through a 1-microsecond delay cable to the deflection plates of the cathode-ray-tube. This delay makes up for the time lost in initiating the time axis circuit.

Several other elements which were omitted from the diagram for simplicity are a deflection selector switch, a d-c calibration supply, and a 500-kc damped-wave timing wave oscillator.

The contact mechanism for applying the tester output to a commutator is shown in use in Figure 6. It consists of a well-insulated body with two handles in which there are interlock switches. The operator is safeguarded in this way as he must press both handles to complete the surge generator primary circuit. The contacts are adjustable for commutators having bars of various widths, and it may be used on commutators up to 31 inches in diameter. For

voltage amplitude of 500 volts between bars is only a portion of the total surge-generator voltage, the remainder being lost in the stray inductance of the leads. This wave shape is typical of an armature circuit with no insulation defects.

The wave shape obtained when an insulation defect is present in the armature circuit is shown in Figure 8. This particular defect was a short circuit between bars in a coil 120 degrees or one equalizer space from the point of surge application.

A typical wave shape on a medium-impedance armature without insulation defects is shown in Figure 9. The increased inductance of this armature reduces the oscillation frequency to approximately 130 kc. The general wave shape, however, remains quite typical of those for large armatures.

This tester may also be applied to higher impedance loads such as series field coils and a-c stator coils. The a-c stator coils may be tested after installation to detect damage due to installation. Up to 7,500 volts is available for such work, which is probably high enough for detecting damage or defective insulation even though a first-class coil may take two or three times as much to break it down.

REFERENCES

1. Standards for Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors. *Standard C-57*, American Standards Association (New York, N. Y.), 1942.
2. Measurement of Test Voltage in Dielectric Tests. *Standard C-68.1*, American Standards Association (New York, N. Y.), 1942.
3. Insulation Testing of Electric Windings, C. M. Foust N. Rohats. *Electrical Engineering* (AIEE Transactions), volume 62, number 4, April 1943, pages 203-6.

Humidity and Time Effects on Spark-Over

P. B. JACOB, JR.
ASSOCIATE AIEE

G. M. L. SOMMERMAN
MEMBER AIEE

THIS INVESTIGATION was suggested when it was observed that gaps in high direct-voltage equipment exhibited erratic and rather low breakdown strength during moderately high humidity conditions. Electrode edges were slightly rough in some of the gaps.

A negative coefficient of breakdown or spark-over voltage with humidity variation as indicated is somewhat surprising at first because with 60-cycle and impulse voltages the standard sphere gaps are virtually unaffected by humidity, while rod gaps with sharp edges have a positive humidity coefficient. (See the applicable AIEE Standard.¹) In view of the apparent lack of published information on the effects of humidity and time of application of direct voltages on the breakdown strength of gaps, it was decided to conduct a systematic investigation on the relative effects of these factors.

Tests were performed on two electrode configurations: 12.5-centimeter diameter spheres, and standard one-half inch square rods with square edges. The advantages of this selection are: (1) it allows comparison with present accepted 60-cycle data, (2) it provides opportunity to compare results for gaps with and without corona formation before spark-over, and (3) it brackets the electrode configurations in commercial direct-voltage equipment.

The source of direct voltage was a 100-kv rectifier unit with capacitance output and grounded center tap. Voltages were measured with an electrostatic voltmeter connected across the center section of a corona-free wire-wound divider of 40 megohms total resistance. The ripple amplitude was found to be less than 0.25 per cent.

Four spacings were selected for each gap so that the spark-over values were approximately 30, 50, 70, and 90 kv. Two types of data were taken for the sphere gap and the rod gap: initial spark-over voltage and voltage-time characteristics. The latter were obtained by setting the voltage at successively lower values and recording the time to spark-over. The highest voltage not causing spark-over in three 90-second runs was designated as the critical withstand value. This time was chosen because it was demonstrated that spark-overs after 90 seconds were very improbable. Data were taken over a 3-month period during which humidities from 0.25- to 0.73-inch mercury-vapor pressure were encountered.

For the sphere gap, the initial direct spark-over voltages were found to be practically independent of humidity, although there is a suggestion of a slight positive humidity coefficient. Short-time (two to five seconds) spark-over voltages obtained at seven different humidities, when

averaged for each gap and compared with 60-cycle values in the Standard,¹ show a mean deviation in results of 1.1 per cent. This is within the absolute accuracy of the measurements, considering all factors.

On applying to the sphere gaps steady voltages two per cent (in some cases three per cent) less than the short-time spark-over values, random spark-overs were observed at times averaging about 30 seconds. A suggested explanation for this is that cosmic rays are triggering the gap. In any event, the critical direct withstand voltages for the sphere gap are not much less than the short-time spark-over values, and no dependence on humidity was observed.

In order to minimize scattering of initial direct spark-over voltages for the rod gap, it was necessary to raise the applied voltage very rapidly. Spark-over values so obtained show general agreement with accepted 60-cycle values, although the observed positive humidity coefficients for these relatively short gaps are somewhat greater than for 60-cycle spark-over. Dual spark-over voltages much less than the 60-cycle values were encountered intermittently if brush formation was permitted to develop at rather critical voltages.

In addition, on applying sustained direct voltages to the rod gaps at values successively lower than the initial spark-over value, spark-overs were observed at random times that show a trend to longer average times at the lower voltages. Plots of critical withstand voltages versus humidity indicate a small negative humidity coefficient for the four gaps investigated, but the scattering of results is such that the uncertainty in the coefficient is considerable. The extrapolations of the curves of initial spark-over voltages and of long-time spark-over voltages versus humidity intersect at zero humidity within the accuracy of the data.

Further analysis indicates that for dry air the rod-gap spark-over voltage probably does not depend greatly on the time of voltage application for times greater than 0.1 second. When water vapor is present in the air, the rod-gap unidirectional spark-over voltage is greater than the dry-air value for all times of voltage application up to a few seconds, but it decreases to a level near the probable dry-air value at longer times. The latter result may be caused by: (1) gradual coalescence of water droplets in the glow discharge that exists at sharp electrode edges at subinitial spark-over voltage; (2) migration of these high-permittivity droplets to regions of the gap where the field intensity is relatively high; and (3) disruption of the droplets by the field, leading to a chain of water particles and consequent spark-over. Further investigation of these phenomena is required.

REFERENCE

1. Measurement of Test Voltage in Dielectric Tests. AIEE Standard Number 4, 1942.

Digest of paper 51-173, "Dependence of Direct Spark-Over Voltage of Gaps on Humidity and Time," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Basic Sciences and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Great Lakes District Meeting, Madison, Wis., May 17-19, 1951. Scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions, volume 70, 1951.

P. B. Jacob, Jr., is with Mississippi State College, State College, Miss., and G. M. L. Sommerman is with Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.

Switching High-Voltage Shunt Capacitor Banks

A. W. FUNKHOUSER

R. C. VAN SICKLE
FELLOW AIEE

D. F. SHANKLE
ASSOCIATE AIEE

ONE OF THE first 34.5-kv capacitor banks in this country was installed recently on the Indianapolis Power and Light Company system. This capacitor bank, totaling 7,290 kva, was part of a system program of adding reactive generation close to reactive load in the most practical and economical manner. See Figures 1 and 2.

As there was very little test data available on the performance of circuit breakers in switching large capacitor banks at 34.5 kv, oscillographic records were made when the capacitor bank was placed in service. The overvoltages produced on the 34.5-kv system when the capacitor bank was switched were usually less than 2.0 times the normal line-to-ground crest value but did reach a value of 2.4 times normal on one test. These overvoltages are within the range produced in the interruption of reactive currents.

Although these overvoltages caused no damage to equipment on the 34.5-kv system, they did cause lightning-arrester failures on two 4-kv feeder circuits off the bus of a nearby substation supplied by the same 34.5-kv system. As no lightning arresters failed on the 4-kv feeders out of the substation where the capacitor bank was located, tests were made to determine the reason for lightning-arrester failures on the other 4-kv feeders.

Investigation showed that a voltage surge at one voltage level, such as produced by capacitor switching, can set up relatively greater voltage oscillations at another voltage level under conditions of coupling and circuit constants.

The 34.5-kv oil circuit breaker used to switch the capacitor bank was modified by auxiliary oil pistons after high-power laboratory tests indicated this design change to be most effective in reducing both the magnitude and number of overvoltages produced during the interruption of capacitor currents. Two auxiliary oil pistons were added to each



Figure 2. 7,290-kva capacitor bank installation

De-ion grid in the circuit breaker. These pistons were charged with oil on the closing stroke of the moving contact. At the same time, a driving spring in each piston was compressed. On the opening stroke of the moving contact the auxiliary pistons, driven by the compressed springs, forced oil under pressure into the arc space to drive out the gases produced by arcing. The ends of the moving contacts were reduced in cross section so that the arc position was closely determined and the oil passages formed in the upper section of the grid could be brought close to the arc. As a result, only a small quantity of oil needed to be pumped.

After testing the modified interrupters under short-circuit conditions, a set was made to this design and installed on the circuit breaker to switch the 34.5-kv capacitor bank.

A final series of 22 tests was made with these interrupters switching the 34.5-kv capacitor bank. There was no damage to equipment; only one restrike and one reignition occurred. The maximum voltages produced were 2.1 times normal on the 34.5-kv bus at the capacitor bank location and 1.9 times normal on the 4-kv bus of the nearby substation.

After these tests the capacitor bank was put into service, being switched on and off each day. During ten months of operation no damage to system or equipment occurred.

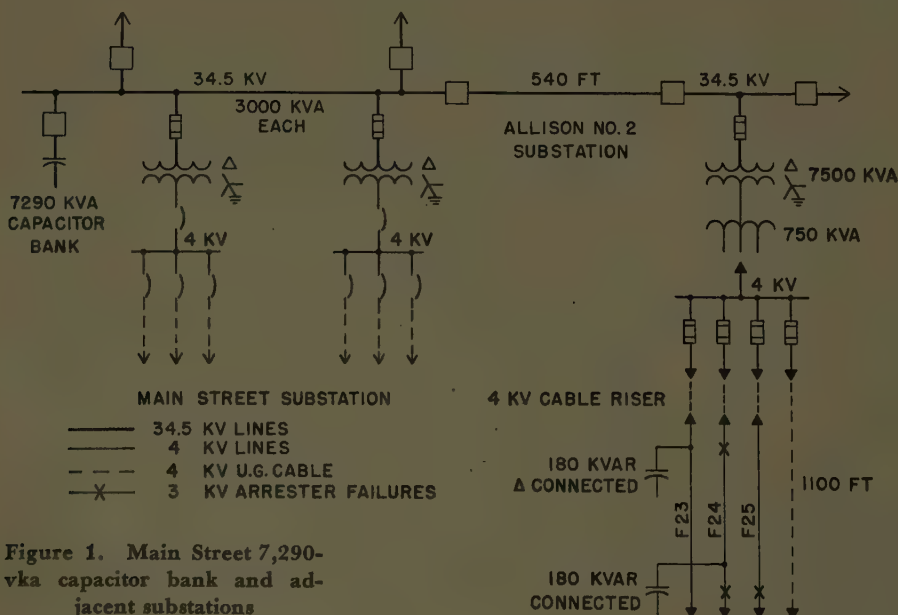


Figure 1. Main Street 7,290-kva capacitor bank and adjacent substations

Digest of paper 51-18, "Switching High-Voltage Shunt Capacitor Banks," recommended by the AIEE Committees on Switchgear and Transmission and Distribution and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951. Scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions, volume 70, 1951.

A. W. Funkhouser is with the Indianapolis Power and Light Company, Indianapolis, Ind., and R. C. Van Sickle and D. F. Shankle are with the Westinghouse Electric Corporation, East Pittsburgh, Pa.

A Compensated Thermal Anemometer and Flowmeter

C. E. HASTINGS
MEMBER AIEE

C. R. WCISLO

A THERMAL anemometer with unusual sensitivity, accuracy, and ruggedness has been developed for laboratory and industrial use. It operates from a heated noble metal thermopile which is placed in the airstream whose velocity is to be measured. The anemometer is practically independent of temperature over a considerable range since both the hot and cold junctions are exposed to the airstream and are equally affected by ambient temperature. Radiation effects tend to cancel in the same manner. Thermopile probes of suitably chosen materials have been used satisfactorily at temperatures as low as -65 degrees Fahrenheit and to above 300 degrees Fahrenheit. The outstanding feature of this anemometer is that the transient thermal voltage produced in the heated thermopile by sudden changes in ambient temperature is counterbalanced by the equal and opposite transient thermal voltage of an unheated thermopile located in the probe and exposed to the airstream whose velocity is being measured. This arrangement compensates completely for rate of change of temperature.

The unique circuit of this thermal anemometer permits construction of a thermopile to include any number of thermocouples necessary to insure sufficient electrical output with a minimum of temperature difference maintained between thermojunctions. This temperature is limited to minimize the induced air circulation effect of the wire temperature on the very low velocity calibration.

The thermopile consists of a series of thermojunctions with alternate junctions fastened to strong mounting studs which have high thermal conductivity. The thermopile is heated by an alternating current but flow of air tends to reduce the temperature of the thermopile wire. A thermal difference results between successive junctions which induces a d-c thermal voltage proportional to the temperature difference and bearing a direct relationship to the air velocity in accordance with King's equations.

The velocity-measuring range of this type of instrument can be varied through wide limits by changing the relative distances between the hot and cold junctions of the thermopile, and by varying the amount of heating current applied and the aerodynamic cooling. Practically any degree of sensitivity can be obtained. Thermopile anemometers of the type described have been used for indicating and recording flow velocities as low as five feet per minute and as high as 400 miles per hour. Velocity calibrations on strip chart recorders are shown in Figure 1 for anemometers which were designed specifically for high sensitivities at opposite ends of the velocity range.

An inexpensive 2-thermocouple instrument designed especially for use in air-conditioning, heating, and ventilation fields is small enough to be held in the palm of the hand while measuring velocities. This same unit permits incorporation of the thermopile element in a pipe or duct to measure the rate of flow of gas through the pipe.

Among other problems to which the thermopile anemometers have been successfully applied are: measurement of ventilation between layers of clothing; studies of plant ventilation; and meteorological measurement of wind velocity. Pickup probes have been designed specifically for nondirectionality, and in other applications probes have been designed for high directionality for application to detection and measurement of flow angle.

Due to the high response of the thermocouples employed, small and rapid air fluctuations have been measured by the use of high-frequency indicators and recorders. In other applications averaging is achieved by the use of well-damped low-period indicators and recorders.

Digest of paper 51-149, "A Compensated Thermal Anemometer and Flowmeter," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Instruments and Measurements and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Southern District Meeting, Miami Beach, Fla., April 11-13, 1951. Not scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions.

C. E. Hastings and C. R. Wcislo are both with the Hastings Instrument Company, Inc., Hampton, Va.

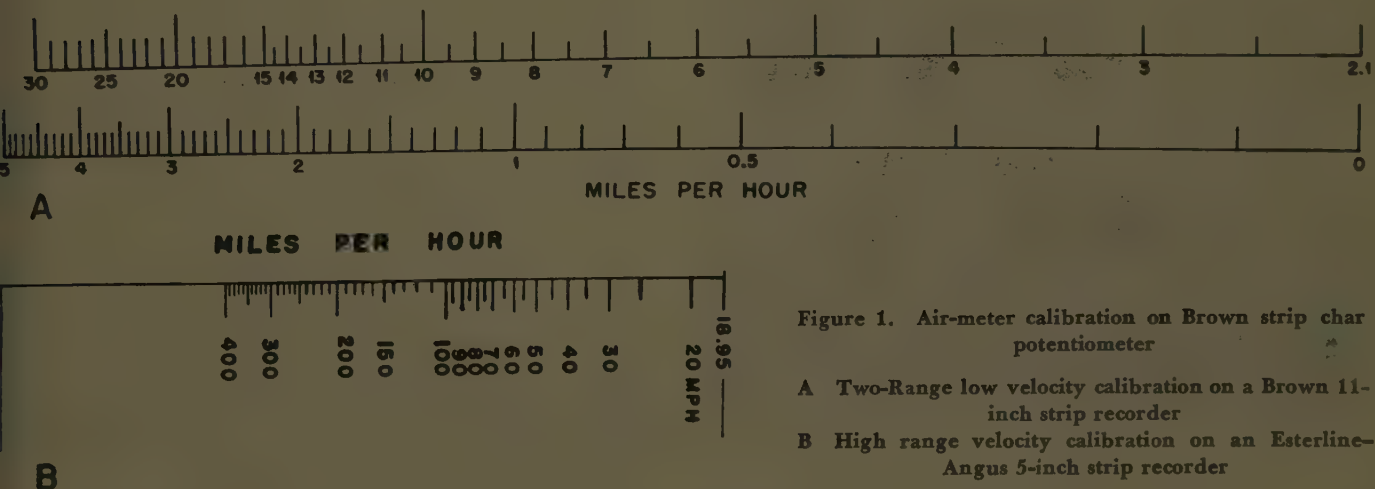


Figure 1. Air-meter calibration on Brown strip chart potentiometer

A Two-Range low velocity calibration on a Brown 11-inch strip recorder

B High range velocity calibration on an Esterline-Angus 5-inch strip recorder

A-C Motors for Oil-Well Pumping

M. H. HALDERSON

MANY TYPES of a-c motors have been used for oil-well pumping. Open wound-rotor motors were used almost exclusively prior to 1930. Since 1930 the electrical characteristics of motors installed for oil-well pumping range from normal torque, normal slip, normal starting current to high torque, 8- to 13-per cent slip. Frame types range from open to explosion-proof. The diversity of types of motors used for oil-well pumping suggests that the various types are equally desirable, but this is not the case. Experience and a more fundamental approach to the evaluation of motors now make it possible for oil producers to select the type of motor that costs the least per horsepower capacity and that has the most desirable characteristics for the conditions encountered in driving pumping units.

Factors that must be considered in selecting motors for oil-well pumping are the type of load, starting requirement, initial cost of motors, and the fact that the motors must operate in the open. Evaluation of available motors with respect to these factors leads to the conclusion that high-torque 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors in a dripproof or protected frame should be purchased for installations where polyphase electric power is available. Two-valve capacitor-type motors in a dripproof or protected frame are preferred where single-phase power must be used.

Motors with 5- to 8-per cent slip are preferred for driving pumping units because they have the best starting characteristics and because, compared to normal-slip motors, they will carry 35 per cent more load per name-plate

Studies have been made to determine the most desirable motors to be used for oil-well pumping. From consideration of the type of load, starting requirements, cost, and operating conditions it was found that high-torque motors with 5- to 8-per cent slip will give best service on polyphase lines and 2-valve capacitor-type motors will be best on single-phase lines.

rating, will operate with 20 points higher power factor, and will operate with 25 per cent less peak power input. Dripproof or protected frames are preferred because motors built in these frames have the greatest thermal capacity per dollar invested and because experience has

shown that these frames provide ample protection.

Load characteristics are such that motors installed on pumping units cannot average an output equal to name-plate rating without being thermally overloaded. Based on tests in the field, the recommended procedure for sizing the two types of motors most frequently used for oil-well pumping is to assume that 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors can average an output equal to 76 per cent of name-plate rating and that normal slip motors can average an output equal to 56 per cent of name-plate rating.

Motors rated 440 volts have been standard for oil-well pumping. Consideration of Y-connecting 440-volt motors to permit operation at 760 volts is recommended where wells are spaced greater than 660 feet apart and where motors larger than 25 horsepower will be used.

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

ELECTRICAL characteristics available for polyphase motors include (1) normal torque, normal slip, normal starting current; (2) normal torque, normal slip, low starting current; (3) high torque, normal slip, low starting current; (4) high torque, 5- to 8-per cent slip; and (5) high torque, 8- to 13-per cent slip. Although catalogue literature does not always so state, 5- to 8-per-cent-slip and 8- to 13-per-cent-slip motors have low starting current.

Selection of the electrical characteristic best suited for driving pumping units is based on the starting requirement, the performance of motors with the various characteristics when applied to the load encountered on pumping units, and the initial cost of motors. Data on the performance of the high torque, 8- to 13-per-cent motors are not available and conclusions regarding 8- to 13-per-cent-slip motors are based on their initial cost and estimates of their performance compared to other types of motors.

STARTING REQUIREMENTS

FIGURE 1 shows a typical electric-motor-driven pumping unit. The majority of such installations are started automatically, and an essential requirement is that motor



Figure 1. Electric-motor-driven pumping unit

Full text of a conference paper presented at the AIEE Fall General Meeting, Oklahoma City, Okla., October 23-27, 1950. Recommended by the AIEE Petroleum Refining and Production Subcommittee.

M. H. Halderson is with Phillips Petroleum Company, Bartlesville, Okla.

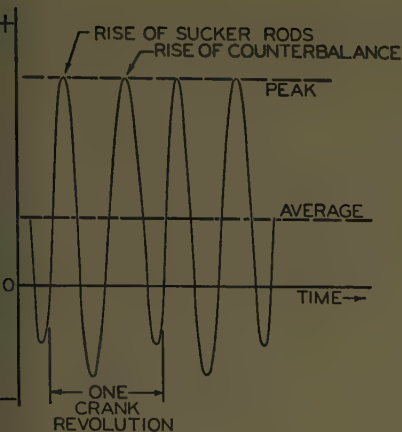


Figure 2. Load imposed on the speed reducer of a properly counter balanced pumping unit

starting torque be great enough to start the pumping unit without the assistance of an operator. Measurements of the torque required to start pumping units are not available, but experience has shown that motor starting torque must be greater than that required for ordinary continuous-service applications. Numerous installations have been made where pumping units could not be started without locking the beam of the pumping unit. There also have been instances where motors could not start pumping units even though the motors would have been of sufficient size to operate the units had starting been possible.

Motors for oil-well pumping should have both high starting torque and low starting current to insure positive starting and minimum cost for distribution lines. Starting torque developed by a motor installed on a pumping unit is determined by the locked rotor torque of the motor at rated voltage and also by the terminal voltage during the starting period. Line-voltage drop during starting is more critical than is sometimes realized because starting torque varies as the square of the voltage and because motors may be as far as a mile from the source of low-voltage power. As often as not, the minimum size of wire required for distribution lines is determined by voltage drop on starting rather than voltage drop on running.

Normal-torque normal-slip low-starting-current motors, which have a locked rotor torque of 135 to 160 per cent of full-load torque, will usually start pumping units providing the motors are sized 50 per cent larger than required to carry the running load without being thermally overloaded and provided the terminal voltage on starting is not less than 84 per cent of rated. The practice of using normal torque motors is not economical because it results in higher initial investment for motors and often requires increased investment in distribution lines.

High-torque normal-slip low-starting-current motors, which have 200 to 250 per cent starting torque and 525 to 700 per cent starting current, will start pumping units in almost all cases provided voltage on starting is not less than 84 per cent of rated voltage.

High-torque 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors have 275 to 500 per cent starting torque and 500 to 625 per cent starting current. These motors have the best starting characteristics and frequently will permit the use of smaller wire for line than that required for high-torque normal-slip motors.

High-torque 8- to 13-per-cent-slip motors have starting

characteristics similar to 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors, but their initial cost is 20 per cent higher than that of 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors. The purchase of 8- to 13-per-cent-slip motors is not justified, therefore, from the standpoint of starting characteristics.

PUMPING LOAD

DETERMINING the relative merits of the various types of motors for oil-well pumping service is difficult because of the type of load encountered. The pumping load is generally characterized by high peaks and wide and rapid load variation. However, the exact load-versus-time relationship is influenced by many factors and is different for each installation. This makes it impossible to reach general conclusions from a test of one installation.

Figure 2 illustrates the variation of speed-reducer torque with time for a counterbalanced pumping unit. Actual curves of reducer torque versus time are irregular in various ways, but the load variation and the relative position of load limits with respect to the average load are typical. Pumping speed ranges in practice from 4 to 30 cycles, or strokes, per minute. During each stroke, there are two peaks and two valleys. The valleys are usually negative, that is, occur at a time when energy is being transferred from the crank to the speed reducer. The ratio of peak load to average load depends on pumping conditions and ranges from 1.8 to 4.0.

MOTOR LOAD

THE LOAD ON a motor that drives a given pumping unit depends upon the electrical characteristic of the motor as well as the load cycle on the speed reducer of the pumping unit. High-slip motors vary more in speed with change in load than do normal-slip motors. The greater speed change causes the inertia of the rotating parts of the system to store more energy during the minimum load periods and release more energy during the peak load periods. The result is that input power peaks and over-all load variation are always less with 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors and 8- to 13-per-cent-slip motors than with normal-slip motors. Averages of field measurements show that peak power input will be 25 per cent less than 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors than with normal-slip motors.

Figure 3 is an example of the reduction in peak load and

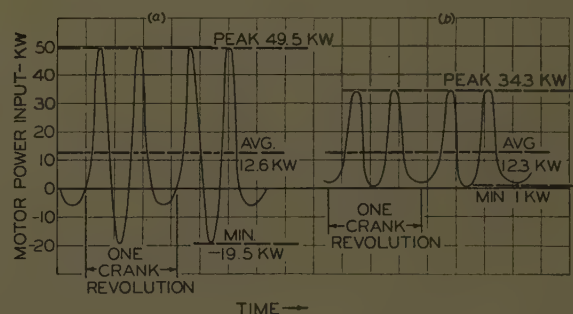


Figure 3. Change in motor load resulting from a change in the per cent slip of a motor. (A) Power input to a 25-horsepower normal-slip motor driving a pumping unit 22.2 strokes per minute; (B) Power input to a 25-horsepower 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motor driving the same unit 21.6 strokes per minute

Table I. Tests of Pumping Motors

	High Torque, Normal Slip	High Torque, 5 to 8% Slip
Number of tests.....	6	11
Average of rms currents in per cent of rated.....	99	95
Range of rms currents in per cent of rated.....	80 to 121	83 to 118
Average of power factors.....	0.499	0.698
Range of power factors.....	0.43 to 0.57	0.59 to 0.81
Average of derating factors.....	0.583	0.796
Range of derating factors.....	0.51 to 0.65	0.68 to 0.91

over-all load variation that resulted from changing the characteristic of the motor driving a given pumping unit from normal slip to 5- to 8-per cent slip. Power input limits and the time relationship of the limits are actual. Curves connecting the power limits are approximate.

Figure 3 and similar exhibits show that the use of high-slip motors instead of normal-slip motors will result in less fluctuation in line voltage and will result in lower peaks and less load variation on generating plants that are installed in the field to serve a group of oil-well pumping units. Other measurements are required to reach conclusions regarding the relative efficiency, power factor, and load-carrying capacity of normal-slip and high-slip motors when used as prime movers for pumping units.

LOAD CARRYING CAPACITY AND POWER FACTOR

BECAUSE of the high load peaks and wide load variation, motors that drive pumping units cannot continuously average an output equal to name-plate rating without being thermally overloaded. In other words, derating of motors is necessary to prevent thermal overload. Tests under actual pumping conditions are required to find the per cent of rated load that motors can average when driving pumping units. Measurements made on such tests must give either by direct reading or by calculation (1) rms current and (2) average motor power input. Rms current may be measured directly with a thermal ammeter. Average power input may be obtained from a watt-hour meter with a demand attachment or by calculation after first timing the disk on a watt-hour meter to get disk revolutions per minute. Having obtained rms current and average motor input, a measurement of terminal voltage will permit the calculation of power factor.

Measurements taken during 17 tests of motors driving pumping units gave results shown in Table I. Normal-slip motor sizes ranged from 20 to 60 horsepower. Motors with 5- to 8-per cent slip ranged from 10 to 60 horsepower.

Derating factor is defined as the ratio of average motor output on a pumping load to the output that the motor would develop on a steady load at the rms current measured on a pumping load. If rms current is near the rated motor current, the derating factor becomes the factor by which motor name-plate rating should be multiplied to give the average output that a motor can develop on a pumping load without being thermally overloaded.

For average oil-well pumping applications, the test data show that normal-slip motors can develop 58 per cent of name-plate rating and that the 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors can develop 80 per cent of name-plate rating. For the most severe conditions, normal-slip motors can carry 51 per cent of rating whereas 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors can carry 68 per cent of rating. Derating factors

of 0.56 for normal-slip motors and 0.76 for 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors are considered adequate for 85 to 90 per cent of all pumping unit installations.

Derating factors as determined from tests on pumping motors show that 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors can average 35 per cent higher output per name-plate rating than normal-slip motors. Five- to 8-per-cent-slip motors cost 2 to 5 per cent more than high-torque normal-slip motors for sizes up to and including 20 horsepower and, with few exceptions, cost 15 to 17 per cent more than high-torque normal-slip motors in sizes above 20 horsepower. The net result is that 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors give the oil producer 15 to 30 per cent more horsepower capacity per dollar invested than do high-torque normal-slip motors. This fact alone justified the purchase of 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors for oil-well pumping.

Tests on 8- to 13-per-cent-slip motors are not available, but justification for their purchase in preference to 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors is doubtful. Motors with 8- to 15-per cent slip cost 20 per cent more than 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors and it is not likely that they will have as great a horsepower capacity per dollar initial cost as 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors.

Power factor for 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors was found on tests on oil-pumping operations to be 20 points higher on the average than the power factor for normal-slip motors. Therefore, the use of 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors instead of high-torque normal-slip motors will either (1) reduce investment for capacitors if power factor correction is required, (2) permit smaller size of wire for line, or (3) result in less distribution system loss for the same wire size if power factor is not corrected.

MOTOR EFFICIENCY

THE EFFICIENCY of high-torque normal-slip motors on steady loads is three to five points higher than the efficiency of 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors. Which of the two types of motors is the more efficient on the fluctuating load encountered in oil-well pumping is still not known with certainty and is difficult to establish. To answer the question, tests must be made on many wells to determine the kilowatt hours used per barrel of liquid lifted by the two types of motors when pumping a given well at the same stroke and strokes per minute. Obtaining such tests is difficult because of the expense and down time required for changing motors, the difficulty of obtaining the motor sizes required to make the test with the two types of motors operating at near the same thermal load, frequent lack of facilities to obtain accurate production tests, and frequent inability to obtain motor sheaves to operate at the same strokes per minute with the two types of motors.

Results of tests on three different wells where kilowatt hours used per barrel of liquid lifted were determined with both normal-slip and 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors are given in Table II. These tests were made in an oil field where the productivity of individual wells was practically constant. The time between tests with the two types of motors on a given well ranged from three to five days.

Lift efficiencies of normal- and 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors were practically the same on the tabulated tests. Thermal

ad for the two types of motors was nearly the same during only one of the tests and there was some difference in strokes per minute in all cases. Until sufficient tests are made to show a trend one way or another, the efficiencies of normal-slip and 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors will be considered equal for oil-well pumping applications.

MOTOR PROTECTION

ORDINARY thermal overload relays will not protect 5- to 8-per-cent-slip motors from stalled single phase. This is not necessarily a disadvantage because stalled single phase is prevented by either one or the other of two devices that are usually incorporated in oil-well motor controls. One of these devices is the undervoltage relay. The other is the time-delay relay, a device that is used to start motors automatically one at a time after restoration of power following an interruption. Where a time-delay relay is used, the coil of the magnetic switch is connected across one phase and the time-delay relay is connected across another phase. Then the elements will not pick up after an outage until 3-phase power is restored.

SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

THERE ARE instances where only single-phase power is available. Types of single-phase motors that can be used for oil-well pumping service include capacitor start, induction run; repulsion-induction; repulsion start, induction run; and 2-value capacitor, sometimes called capacitor start, capacitor run.

The 2-value capacitor motors are preferred for oil-well pumping service. These motors have electrical characteristics similar to 3-phase high-torque normal-slip motors; they are as simple in construction as 3-phase induction motors, operate with 8 to 20 points higher power factor than other types of single-phase motors, and sell for the same price as other types of single-phase motors.

FRAMES

PUMPING MOTORS are installed in the open to simplify the entire installation and reduce installation cost. Types of frames that are available for outdoor service include totally enclosed fan-cooled; splashproof; protected frame; and dripproof. The various frames obviously give different degrees of protection against entrance of water, but experience has shown that all of these are satisfactory for outdoor service with the possible exception of the rare instances where motors may be buried in snow. Some operators believe that housing is justified where motors may be covered with snow. Water will enter dripproof motors during driving rain storms. This has not been found to cause winding deterioration provided provision is made for drainage of water out of the motor.

Table II. Determination of Energy Used to Pump One Barrel of Liquid

Stroke, Inches	Strokes per Minute		Rms Current in Per Cent of Rated		Kilowatt Hours per Barrel		
	Normal	5 to 8%	Normal	5 to 8%	Normal	5 to 8%	
ell A.....	110.8.....	18.6.....	17.7.....	110.....	84.6.....	0.528.....	0.525
ell B.....	44.5.....	20.7.....	20.3.....	68.5.....	61.8.....	0.499.....	0.503
ell C.....	21.9.....	17.3.....	17.0.....	98.2.....	81.3.....	0.633.....	0.636

Table III. Capacity per Dollar Invested

	Protected Frame and Dripproof	Splashproof	Totally Enclosed, Fan-Cooled
Rated temperature rise, degrees centigrade.....	40.....	50.....	55.....
Relative horsepower capacity.....	1.00.....	0.895.....	0.853.....
Relative initial cost.....	1.00.....	1.08.....	1.38.....
Relative horsepower capacity per unit cost.....	1.00.....	0.83.....	0.62.....

In some areas, for example the Borger Field in the Texas Panhandle, rodents will build nests in the air passageways of motors installed on pumping units. Air inlet and outlet openings of any type of motor must be covered with 1/4-inch mesh screen where this condition exists.

Users will get the most horsepower capacity per dollar invested by purchasing protected-frame or dripproof motors. Specifically, dripproof and protected-frame motors have 20 per cent more horsepower capacity per dollar initial cost than splashproof motors and 61 per cent more capacity per dollar initial cost than totally enclosed fan-cooled motors. Derivation of the percentage figures is given in Table III.

Horsepower capacity per unit cost for dripproof and protected-frame motors compared to splashproof=1.00/0.83=1.20. Horsepower capacity per unit cost for dripproof and protected-frame motors compared to totally enclosed fan-cooled=1.00/0.62=1.61.

In addition to giving users the greatest capacity per dollar invested, the 40-degree-centigrade protected-frame and dripproof motors have a service factor of 115 per cent. This is a very desirable feature in view of the type of load encountered in driving pumping units.

VOLTAGE RATING

THE MOST widely used voltage rating for oil-well pumping motors has been 440 volts. This voltage rating has been adequate for loads up to 25 horsepower and for installations where the distance between wells did not exceed 660 feet, the distance between wells on 10-acre spacing. For loads greater than 25 horsepower and where the distance between wells is greater than 660 feet, a voltage rating between 440 and 2,400 volts would be desirable provided the cost of motors and controls for the intermediate voltage would not more than offset savings in the cost of distribution lines.

To obtain an operating voltage between the 440 and 2,400 volts without paying premium prices for motors and controls, the Humble Oil and Refining Company has made a number of installations where 440-volt motors were Y-connected to operate at 760 volts. Performance of the 760-volt system has been reported to be satisfactory when the motor neutrals have been grounded, thereby limiting the maximum voltage to ground on any portion of the motor to 440 volts.

Consideration of the 760-volt system is recommended for installations where motors will be larger than 25 horsepower, and where the distance between wells will exceed 660 feet. This recommendation is made because the trend is toward wider spacing of wells.

REFERENCE

1. 762 vs. 440-Volt Distribution Systems, B. L. Moore. *The Oil and Gas Journal* (Tulsa, Okla.), volume 48, November 10, 1949, pages 248-58.

Simplified Subscriber Toll Dialing

ERIC BROOKE
MEMBER AIEE

J. M. BLACKHALL
MEMBER AIEE

W. H. BLASHFIELD
ASSOCIATE AIEE

AS MORE and more telephones are converted to dial, the elimination of operators presents the problem of automatically preparing billing information for toll calls between dial exchanges. A practical solution appeared to be an automatic ticketing trunk on which a billing record can be prepared at the same time as the connection is established.

Low cost necessitates thought along different lines from automatic ticketing systems in present use. Distinguishing features of this new system are:

1. Calling station identifies itself by the subscriber dialing his own number.
2. The recorder is a simple tape punch mechanism perforating a single row of holes.
3. Direct recording—no translating.
4. Each trunk has its own recorder to eliminate storage and connecting circuits.

A check is provided to verify that the dialing was received from the line indicated. The method of recording information uses the dialed pulses without any translation, each digit being represented by a line of holes perforated along a tape. The recorder consists of a punch magnet and a stepping magnet to feed the tape.

The equipment involved in the automatic ticketing system is shown in Figure 1. The timer and calendar can be common to an entire office. Trunk terminations consist of relay circuits involving relatively few relays above those required for normal operation of the trunk system.

To place a call, a subscriber first dials the trunk code, then his own number, and then the number at the distant

exchange. Other functions are the same as on local exchange calls.

Upon dialing a trunk code, the trunk seizes a check link. When the subscriber dials his own number, the impulses are registered on the recorder and also operate the check link. At the completion of the dialing, the trunk circuit "flashes" the regular link. This supervision is picked up by the check link and carried back to the trunk to verify the identity of the calling line. If an incorrect number has been dialed, then there is no connection through the check link and the signal is not received. Busy tone is returned and further dialing is blocked. Immediately after the check has been made, the check link is released.

Figure 1 shows the path of verification with a regular link by solid line or with a special link by means of a dotted line.

Answering the call starts the timer and punches one hole in the tape. At each successive minute, another hole is punched. The total number of holes represents the total chargeable time.

Upon release, the exchange links are released, but the trunk and recorder are held for the calendar, which records date and time of day before releasing the trunk.

In the design of the trunk and recorder, simplicity and low cost were of prime consideration. In translating this information for billing purposes, more latitude is available. The following methods are possible:

1. Directly count the perforations on the tape, perhaps using an indicator to show the number of perforations without requiring physical counting.
2. Feed the tape through a simple mechanical or photo-

electric sensing device which converts the impulses so generated to actuate a display panel of registers so that this information may be copied on ticket, or automatically photographed.

3. Translate the information from the sensing device to operate circuits which would prepare standard business machine punch cards to be used in automatic accounting.

The equipment used would depend upon the volume of tapes to be handled.

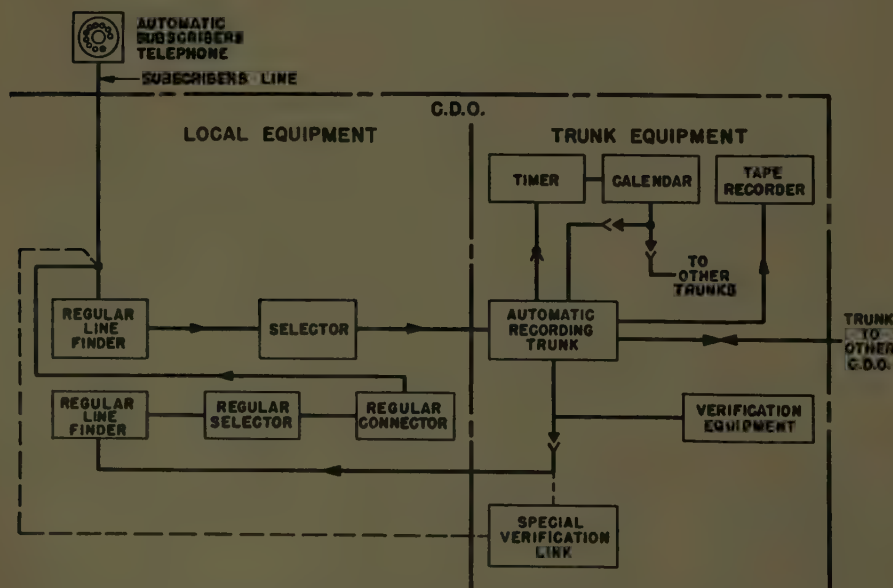


Figure 1. Block diagram of automatic ticketing trunk and checking link

Digest of paper 50-227, "Simplified Subscriber Toll Dialing for Low-Rate Low-Density Toll Circuits Between CDO's," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Communication Switching Systems and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Fall General Meeting, Oklahoma City, Okla., October 23-27, 1950. Published in AIEE Transactions, volume 69, part II, 1950, pages 1417-20.

Eric Brooke, J. M. Blackhall, and W. H. Blashfield are all with the North Electric Manufacturing Company, Galion, Ohio.

Thermal Transients on Buried Cables

F. H. BULLER

MEMBER AIEE

THERMAL TRANSIENTS on cables have an important bearing on the emergency rating of a cable, a matter which is receiving increasing attention because of its economic as well as its technical importance.

The problem of thermal transients on cables in air has been solved; and formulas are available by means of which such transients can be calculated to any desired degree of precision, if the necessary constants are known.

In the case of directly buried cables, however, while several formulas are available, they are either semiempirical in character (like the simple exponential formula and the exponential series formula), or, if derived mathematically, they are based on simplifying assumptions which represent actual operating conditions only approximately. The exponential integral formula (and the Ingersoll integral formula which gives the same results) are based on a line source of heat and its image. These formulas are satisfactory for large values of time, but not always for small values.

Carslaw and Jaeger¹ have presented more complicated formulas, based on a cylinder source with and without internal thermal capacity; and Knudsen² has proposed for a basic assumption the use of two Bessel cables in series, one to represent the cable and the other the surrounding earth. Knudsen's assumptions leave nothing to be desired from the standpoint of accuracy; unfortunately, he does not show how to apply them when the second Bessel cable (representing the earth) is infinitely long.

A new formula has been developed based on the assumptions shown in Figure 1. The cable, approximated by lumped constants, is placed in series with an infinite Bessel cable representing the earth. The effect of the earth's surface may be taken into account by a suitably placed image. Equations are developed for the copper temperature T_c , the surface temperature of the cable T_r , and the temperature at any point in the earth surrounding the cable T_x .

These formulas, while practical for refined calculations, are unfortunately too complicated and too difficult to apply in everyday work, where speed is important. They are, however, of value as a standard of comparison, whereby the accuracy of other and simpler formulas may be correctly judged. By using these new formulas, it has been found that the exponential integral formula, with a suitable empirical correction term as shown in equation 1, is accurate enough for most practical work.

$$T_r = \frac{W_0 p'}{4\pi} \left[-Ei \left(\frac{-r^2}{4kt} \right) + Ei \left(\frac{-D^2}{kt} \right) \right] \left[1 - \frac{p'Q}{4\pi t} e^{-r^2/4kt} \right] \quad (1)$$

In equation 1, T_r is the cable surface temperature in degrees centigrade; W_0 is the loss in the cable in watts per centimeter; p' is the soil thermal resistivity, degrees centigrade-centimeter per watt; r is the cable radius in centimeters; k is the thermal diffusivity of the soil

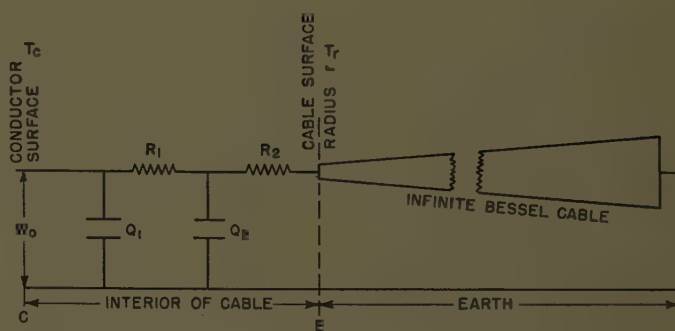


Figure 1. Equivalent circuit of cable buried in infinite earth

square centimeters per second units; t is time in seconds; Q is the thermal capacity of the cable (or pipe) and its contents in watt-seconds per degree centigrade per centimeter.

A simple formula involving the addition of exponential terms to the cable surface temperature suffices for the calculation of the copper temperature with sufficient accuracy for practical purposes. This is equivalent to adding the effect of the thermal resistances and capacitances inside the cable directly to T_r , as though they were independent of T_r . The exact and approximate formulas agree very well with tests; the discrepancy between the exact and approximate formulas is small enough to permit the use of the approximate formula with acceptable accuracy for most everyday calculations.

The following conclusions were reached:

1. All present techniques for calculating temperature transients on buried cables have theoretical limitations.
2. A more accurate formula has been developed in which these theoretical limitations are overcome. While too complicated for an everyday working formula, it forms an acceptable standard of comparison against which such formulas can be checked.
3. The exponential integral formula, with a simple correction factor, is a good formula for calculating T_r .
4. Copper temperatures may be calculated with fair accuracy by adding the effect of the thermal resistances and capacitances inside the cable directly, as though they acted independently, and neglecting coupling between the earth part of the circuit and the interior of the cable.
5. The formula does not apply to cables in ducts.

REFERENCES

1. Conduction of Heat in Solids (book), Carslaw, Jaeger. Oxford University Press, London, England, 1947.
2. Temperature in Oil-Filled Cables Buried in Earth, H. L. Knudsen. Paper 478-11, Institution of Civil Engineers of London (London, England), 1949.

Digest of paper 51-9, "Thermal Transients on Buried Cables," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Insulated Conductors and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951. Scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions, volume 70, 1951.

F. H. Buller is with the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.

The Goerges Phenomenon

H. L. GARBARINO
ASSOCIATE AIEE

E. T. B. GROSS
FELLOW AIEE

THE INDUCTION motor with unbalanced rotor resistances was first studied by Hans Goerges more than 50 years ago.¹ Early investigations were concerned with one particular phase of the problem: the single-phase rotor. It was found that the wound-rotor motor with one rotor phase opened could be operated stably near half-speed, either as motor or generator. A singular feature noted by Goerges was that the efficiency of the motor with single-phase rotor was much higher than that of the balanced motor operated at the same speed with external resistances. Subsequent study of the problem has been motivated by the need for a simple method of speed control. Rotor unbalance has had to be considered in the application of resistance controllers for speed variation and starting, because this equipment usually is unbalanced at many of the stepped positions.

This unbalance problem can be analyzed by the use of symmetrical components, since this method is particularly suited to multiphase problems in which the electrical quantities are only partially unbalanced. The only unbalance

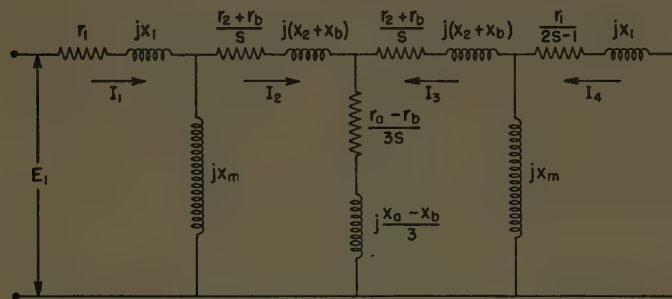


Figure 1. Complete equivalent circuit for two equal impedances in the rotor circuit

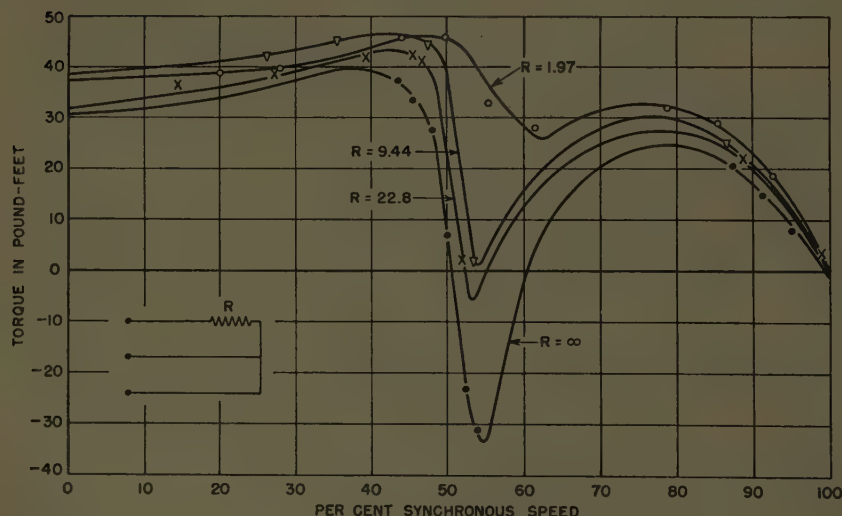


Figure 2. Torque-speed characteristics obtained from tests with external resistance in one rotor phase (R is referred to stator)

is here introduced at the slip rings of the motor. The slip-ring voltages may be resolved into positive and negative sequence components, and an equivalent circuit derived for each sequence in the same manner as for the conventional treatment of the balanced induction motor. If two of the external rotor impedances are equal, one equivalent circuit is obtained from which all motor sequence currents can be related, as shown in Figure 1, where Z_b and Z_c are two equal external impedances, I_1 and I_2 are respectively positive sequence stator and rotor current of applied and of slip frequency, I_3 is negative sequence rotor current of slip frequency, and I_4 is negative sequence stator current of a lower than supply frequency which is impressed into the power supply lines as a result of the unbalance. After these sequence currents are found, current, input, electrical torque, and losses may be calculated readily.

Tests were made in the laboratory at Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago, Ill., on a motor-generator set having a 5-horsepower induction motor. Results for one condition of unbalance are shown in Figure 2, with electrical torque versus speed given for several values of an external resistance in one rotor phase. Because of the limited capacity of the coupled machine, tests could not be made in the unstable region, and the curves have been approximated there. The tests agreed very well with calculated characteristics based on the equivalent circuit. It is seen from Figure 2 that as R is decreased, the torque-speed curve becomes more nearly like that of the balanced rotor. The tests and calculations showed that several conditions of rotor unbalance exist which give a high torque at reduced speed without exceeding the motor rating.

It is found that desirable characteristics of the motor with unbalanced rotor are: stable operation at two speeds—near-half-speed and near-synchronous-speed; a high operating efficiency at half-speed; and the possibility of greater speed variation available for intermittent or for emergency operation. Disadvantages are: the low power factor; decreased pull-out torque; subfrequency currents impressed into the supply lines; and vibrations caused by pulsating torque.

REFERENCE

1. Induction Motors with Reduced Speeds, Hans Goerges, *Electrical Review* (London, England), volume 39, 1896, pages 689-90.

Digest of paper 50-255, "The Goerges Phenomenon—Induction Motors with Unbalanced Rotor Impedances," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Rotating Machinery and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Fall General Meeting, Oklahoma City, Okla., October 23-27, 1950. Published in *AIEE Transactions*, volume 69, part II, 1950, pages 1569-75.

H. L. Garbarino is with the General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass., and E. T. B. Gross is with the Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago, Ill.

Systematization of Tube Surveillance in Large Scale Computers

H. W. SPENCE

THE ENIAC, a high-speed electronic computing machine, was designed in the most conservative manner possible known at the time. However, operating experience at the Computing Laboratory of the Ballistic Research Laboratories has shown that a more thorough knowledge of the behavior of systems involving large numbers of vacuum tubes would have led to different design procedures.

To correct certain unforeseen defects in the ENIAC and to accumulate data for guiding the designing of new equipment and tube-testing procedures, a program of detailed tube surveillance was inaugurated at the beginning of 1950. Systematic records are kept by recording all the information relating to the service life of each tube on punched cards. One card is used per tube. Items recorded on the card are: the tube type, kind of use, hours of life, manufacturer, panel location, type of failure, previous service, preheating schedule, date, and test readings. This system permits great flexibility in processing the information by means of standard International Business Machines equipment and by the ENIAC itself.

In general, certain unusual conditions are present in this program which should be noted before applying the results of this study to other operations. First, both the filament and plate voltages are applied at all times and the system is in operation 144 hours per week. This procedure has been established because it provides the most economical utilization of the equipment. Second, all the tubes in a faulty circuit are replaced at once and those removed from the system rechecked. Bad and marginal units are discarded.

In the other types of service wherein only failures are removed from service and marginal elements are not, longer service life would be achieved.

TUBE REPLACEMENT AND TESTS

THERE ARE approximately 18,000 tubes in the ENIAC. They are divided according to types as follows: 35 per cent are 6SN7's, 22 per cent 6L6's, 14.1 per cent 6SA7's,

essentially full text of paper 51-84, "Systematization of Tube Surveillance in Large Scale Computers," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Computing Devices and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951. Scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions, volume 70, 1951.

H. W. Spence is with the Ballistic Research Laboratories, Aberdeen Proving Ground,

8 per cent 6SJ7's, 6.5 per cent 6L7's, 1.6 per cent 6J5's, 7 per cent 6V6's, 1.6 per cent 6Y6's, 2.5 per cent 6AC7's, and 1.8 per cent 807's. Blanket changes in such a large number of tubes are impractical because the incidence of failures during the first 1,000 hours of life greatly exceeds the failure rate that exists after this period. On the other hand, replacing one tube at a time is undesirable because isolation of a single faulty tube requires expensive time-consuming tests. A compromise between these two extremes is most economical.

When a malfunction is discovered, it is traced to a particular circuit. Then all the tubes in the circuit are replaced; there may be one to eleven tubes in this group. This procedure eliminates bad combinations of marginals as well as complete tube failures. Satisfactory elements are removed also. Therefore, it is necessary to test all removals.

Good units are placed in storage; marginal and bad elements are discarded. Faulty circuits are detected by means of two types of control tests.

Operational tests, utilizing a check problem, detect malfunctions by comparing the result to a known correct answer. These tests are used for two purposes: first, for marginal checking, that is, the detection of weak tubes; second, as a guide to machine condition during long periods of problem operation. Marginal checking is achieved by increasing the speed of machine operations. This is accomplished easily in the ENIAC because of the synchronization of operations by a central pulse system. A pulse rate of 125 kc is used for this type of checking. Operational tests, used as an indication of machine condition, consist of sample calculations of the problem being solved and are made periodically under normal operating conditions. Normal operation involves the transfer of information pulses at rates which range between 60 and 100 kc.

Oscilloscope tests are used to inspect and measure pulses. Corrective action is taken when these pulses do not conform to the prescribed shape or amplitude. The acceptance limits are set above the operational level necessary for correct circuit performance. Oscilloscope tests are more satisfactory than the operational tests for preventive maintenance; however, they are difficult to devise so that machine time is conserved. All tests are run at least once a week or as the need is indicated by the operational tests.

When oscilloscope tests are used for detection, defective tubes are removed sooner than with operational tests.

TUBE STANDARDS

THE ROUTINE which has been established for handling tubes from the time they are received until they are discarded is shown in Figures 1 and 2. Voltage is applied to the filament of a new tube for a minimum of 50 hours. It then is tested and may be rejected or passed. Good tubes are color-coded to designate the type of service in which they will serve and are stored until used in the machine.

When a tube is placed in service in the computer, the reading of an hour counter, incorporated in the equipment, is stamped on the envelope. It stays in service until it is removed because of circuit failure and then is placed in a panel collection box. The tube is tested then and either discarded or reclassified and sent to the reserve storage. There are three general classes of tests. They disclose the condition of emission and cutoff and the presence or absence of short circuits.

The emission tests measure the current flow to the plate and screen with the control grid or grids at cathode potential. The voltages and currents specified in the standards have been established by experience and are shown in Table I.

Tests to determine tube performance when grids are operated at certain prescribed potentials are performed as follows:

1. Measure the plate current at cutoff voltage of the first grid, the third grid being at cathode potential.
2. Measure the plate current at cutoff voltage of the third grid, the first grid being at cathode potential.
3. Measure the plate current with both the first and third grids at cutoff voltage.
4. Measure the screen current at the cutoff voltage of the first grid.
5. Measure the ion and leakage current of the first grid with it at cutoff voltage.
6. Measure the ion and leakage current of the third grid with it at cutoff voltage.

Table II shows the cutoff voltages and maximum currents used. The plate and screen voltages for these tests are

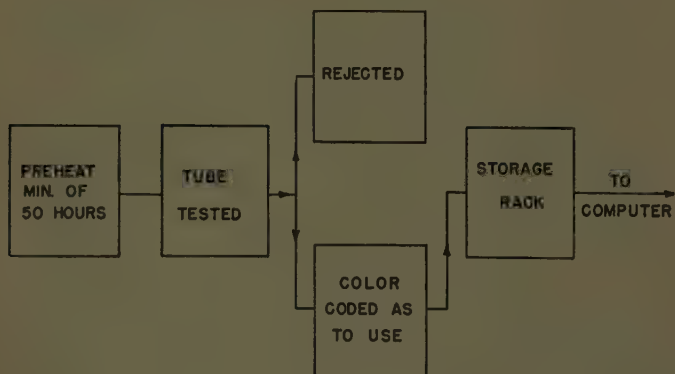


Figure 1. Path followed by tubes before installation in the computer

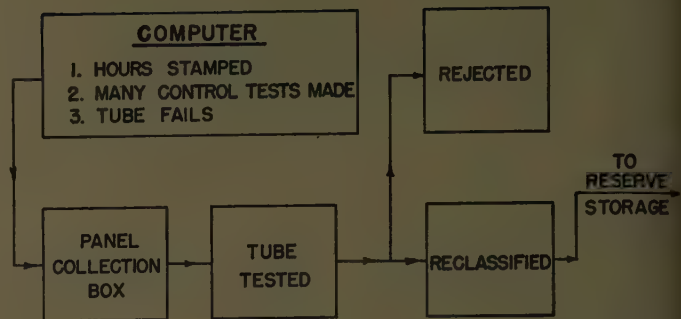


Figure 2. After testing in the computer, tubes which fail are either rejected or reclassified

identical with those used in the emission tests shown in Table I.

The short-circuit tests measure the current flow with -100 volts between each element and all other elements connected together. The cathode-to-filament tests are made by impressing $+100$ volts between them. The permissible leakage current for the 6L6, 6SJ7, 6SA7, 6SN7, 6AC7, and 6J5 tubes is 17 microamperes. The test for the 6L6, 6V6, 6Y6, and 807 tubes is the same except for the heater cathode leakage where the maximum permissible current is 36 microamperes.

TUBE HISTORY

AFTER A tube has been discarded, its history is noted in a log book and is transferred later to punched cards. The tube type, kind of service, manufacturer, type of failure, test readings, and date are recorded. The color-coding system, mentioned before as designating the type of service, divides the tubes into seven classes—four being specific circuits and three being types of circuits. The color code and the panel position identify the exact circuit in which the tube functioned in 80 per cent of the cases. The remaining 20 per cent can be identified as having functioned under certain maximum and minimum conditions. Collection boxes, which have been placed at the rear of each panel, keep the removals separated with regard to their panel position.

The reading from the hour counter at the beginning of each week is stamped on the envelope of new tubes placed in service. At the end of each week, the collection boxes are emptied and the meter reading noted, thus establishing the service life of the tube. The greatest error in the number of hours of service life assigned to a tube is 218, which occurs when the tube is placed in operation just after all the new tubes have been marked and then removed just before the tubes are gathered up. Very seldom is the error this great since a preventive testing procedure is followed every Monday morning making fewer tube failures occur during the early part of the week.

PRELIMINARY RESULTS

SOME 5,000 tubes were removed and discarded from the ENIAC during the first five months of 1950. This is an average of 250 tubes per week, 70 per cent greater than the 1949 average. The increase is due to an extensive overhaul of the machine that was conducted during this

period and improved testing procedures. The average service life for tubes discarded during the period is shown in Figure 3.

The 6Y6, 6J5, 6SN7, and 6SJ7 types had the highest average service life, ranging from 10,600 to 12,400 hours, while the 6AC7 and 6L6 types ranged from 5,800 to 6,600 hours. This average service life of the tubes should be weighted by the following considerations: the kind of service, the type of test used to detect the faulty tube, and the degree of safety factor in the circuit where it is used.

It is known that some circuits in the ENIAC will function satisfactorily even though their tubes have a reduction in plate current as great as 40 to 50 per cent of the test standards. These tubes will have a longer service life due principally to the circuit design. Unfortunately, other circuits do not allow as great a reduction in the plate current and therefore tubes are removed much sooner, making service life less.

The 6J5 and 6SN7 tubes are used with a maximum plate potential of 150 volts. When used in the OFF condition, the grid voltage is three times the cutoff voltage. Used in the ON condition, the grid is sufficiently positive to draw some emission current. The average service life for the 6J5's was 11,900 hours and for the 6SN7's was 11,000 hours. The 6J5 is used only in the OFF position, but the 6SN7 is used in three different ways: both halves of the tube conducting, both halves nonconducting, and one half conducting and the other half nonconducting.

Of the 6SN7 ring tubes rejected in the last five months, 10 per cent failed because of low emission. When 6SN7 tubes are used in ring circuits, where one side of the tube is normally conducting and the other side is not conducting,

Table I. Standard Voltages and Currents Used to Determine Emission Characteristics

Tube type	Voltage in Volts		Minimum Current in Milliamperes	
	Plate	Screen	Plate	Screen
6Y6.....	150.....	40	15	0.485
6J6.....	150.....	75	28	1.0
6Y6.....	150.....	75	19.5.....	0.9
6J7.....	150.....	75	5	6.0
6A7.....	150.....	75	5	7.5
6J7.....	150.....	75	5	1.25
6C7.....	150.....	21	0.3.....	0.05
6J7.....	190.....	190 through 20,000 ohms	50	3.0
6J5.....	75.....	.....	5 .....	.....
6SN7.....	75.....	.....	5 .....	.....

Table II. Standard Voltages and Currents Used to Determine Cutoff Characteristics

Tube type	Cutoff Voltages		Maximum Plate Current, Milliamperes	Maximum Screen Current, Milliamperes
	Grid 1	Grid 3		
6Y6.....	-9.5.....	.....	2.0	0.000070
6J6.....	-11.0.....	.....	4.0	0.14
6Y6.....	-10.0.....	.....	3.0	0.13
6J7.....	-12.0.....	-8.....	0.7	0.85
6A7.....	-7.0.....	-14.....	0.7	1.00
6J7.....	-5.5.....	-50.....	0.7	0.000170
6C7.....	-2.0.....	.....	0.04	0.000007
6J7.....	-100.0.....	.....	0.000020	.....
6J5.....	-4.5.....	.....	0.7 .....	.....
6SN7.....	-4.5.....	.....	0.7 .....	.....

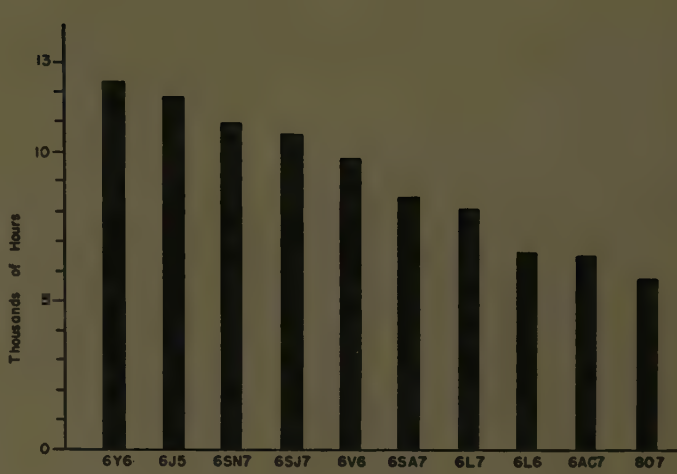


Figure 3. The average life of ten tube types tested varies from 5,500 hours for the 807 to 12,500 hours for the 6Y6

the conducting side has a much higher average test plate current than the nonconducting side. The 6SN7's also are used in the same manner in a pulse-shaping circuit where the same results were obtained.

Of all other tube types used in the OFF condition, except the 807's, 85 per cent were discarded because of low emission. The number of tubes used in the ON condition and discarded for low emission ranges from 1 per cent to 66 per cent for any one type tube. The life of the tubes used in the ON condition as compared with the same type used in the OFF condition is better by a factor of 50 per cent or more when only the low-emission type failures are considered.

All the 6SJ7's, 6L7's, and 6SA7's are used as normally OFF tubes and all have low emission as the predominant type of failure. Their average lives are 10,600, 8,100, and 8,500 hours respectively. The 6SA7's are used in two ways. One which has a duty cycle ten times that of the other has a longer average life by 1,600 hours.

For all tubes in the ENIAC, except the 6SA7 and the 807, the tube lives terminated by low-emission failure averaged more than twice as long as those terminated by failure due to poor cutoff, short-circuited elements, and burned-out filaments combined. The 6SA7 showed the same trend as the others but to a lesser degree.

The 807 showed the reverse of this condition to be true with low emission being 38 per cent less than all others. This behavior may be explained by the fact that these tubes operate with excessively high plate potentials.

The 6Y6 tube, having an over-all life average of 12,300 hours, is used only as a triode. In one circuit nine such tubes are connected in parallel. This makes it difficult to determine when one tube is faulty because the safety factor in the circuit will allow it to function when one or two tubes are well below standard. Detection being difficult, a longer service life results. The type of malfunction most prevalent is short-circuited elements, the heater-cathode short being the most common. It is interesting to note that this failure does not cause the computer to malfunction because the heaters are at cathode potential.

The 6AC7 and 807 have life averages of 6,500 hours and 5,800 hours respectively. These tubes are used in a type

of circuit where the safety factor is small. The circuits are given extensive marginal tests every three or four months. Tubes are removed which are not causing circuit failures but indicate they will in the near future. The two conditions—low safety factor and extensive testing—cause lower service averages for these two tube types.

The 6AC7's which are used in the ON condition with plate, screen, and grid potentials of +80, +20, and +1 volts respectively, fail 99 per cent of the time because of short-circuited elements or unsatisfactory cutoff conditions.

The 807, which is used mainly in the OFF condition, with 600 volts applied to the plate and both grids at below the cutoff point specified in the test standards, has 40 per cent of its failures due to short-circuited elements. A

reason for this may be that the duty cycle of this 807, even though it is classified as a normally OFF tube, is high because of the manner in which its circuit is used. It is ON for 300 microseconds at a time and is used many more times than any other normally OFF circuit in the ENIAC.

The 6L6 is used in both the OFF and ON condition with a low service life average of around 6,300 hours. For the OFF type of service, the low emission was the predominant type of failure, while for the ON use it was about 50 per cent low emission and 50 per cent cutoff, short-circuited elements, and burned-out filaments combined. The average life for an ON tube with a low-emission failure ran 10,200 hours, which is 70 per cent better than the life average for a low-emission failure in an OFF tube.

Improving the Position of Electricity as Primary Energy for Space Heating

CLARENCE FRERE

MANY YEARS AGO, Dr. Charles P. Steinmetz stated that some day our homes would be built without chimneys and heated entirely by electricity. Today, we are rapidly approaching an economic and practical realization of this prophecy.

More than 50,000 homes now use electricity as the sole source of heat. It is true that not all electric heating installations in operation are competitive with combustion methods of heating from an operating cost standpoint, yet the users of these systems are satisfied and must believe that the many advantages gained outweigh the higher cost of operation.

There are a number of requirements from a user's standpoint which pertain to any successful design of residential heating equipment. These can be enumerated in order of importance as: (1) the equipment must be of benefit to the customer in helping him to enjoy greater convenience and comfort; (2) it must possess economy of operation; (3) it must be completely safe; (4) it should be free of service problems; (5) it must be practical in its application; (6) the system should possess flexibility of control; and (7) its appearance must be acceptable.

METHOD FOR APPLYING ELECTRIC HEAT

HUMAN COMFORT, when considered from a thermal point of view, is dependent on four basic physical conditions: mean radiant temperature of the enclosing

Low-temperature radiant-panel heating offers a possible solution to the problem of house heating by electricity. Some of the technical and economic aspects are discussed.

surfaces, ambient air temperature, direction and intensity of any air movements, and relative humidity.

It is generally agreed that the average surface temperature over the approximately 19½ square feet of radiating area of the clothed human body is 83 degrees Fahrenheit. Laboratory experiments have shown that a normal subject can be comfortable in a room which has an air temperature of 57 degrees Fahrenheit, if all the surrounding surfaces are kept at a temperature of 83 degrees Fahrenheit. Other laboratory tests have been made in which the occupant was placed in a room having 100-per cent reflective surfaces, air temperature at 60 degrees Fahrenheit, and with the surrounding surfaces at a temperature of 57 degrees Fahrenheit. In the latter test, the subject was kept comfortable by restricting the radiant losses.

These laboratory experiments illustrate a principle of heating which it is thought can improve the competitive position of electric heating. The primary problem is to provide a practical means for applying radiant energy in our living environment and to distribute this energy source so as to provide irradiation at low intensities from a large area and from many directions.

With low-temperature panel warming, the mean radiant temperature of the room is varied by controlling the tem-

Revised text of a conference paper presented at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951. Recommended by the AIEE Committee on Commercial and Domestic Applications.

Clarence Frere is with the General Electric Company, Bridgeport, Conn.

perature of a large portion of the enclosing surfaces. Panel heating is the means for providing irradiation at low intensities for a large area and from many directions. Such a system dispenses with the high-intensity irradiation which is characteristic of spot radiant reflector or unit-type convector heaters commonly used today. With a more uniform radiant and controlled receiver surrounding the body, comfort can be maintained at lower air temperatures. With conventional heating systems, air is heated which expands and rises, causing air currents or drafts, and this action causes a considerable temperature gradient throughout the room. Contrasted with this system, a panel system makes no attempt to heat the air, but rather to heat the enclosing surfaces and objects in the room. The result is a very even heat distribution throughout the room, and the temperature gradient is nearly eliminated. While this arrangement with lower air temperatures would seem to hold many possibilities, in practice this depression of the air temperature amounts to only about five to eight degrees Fahrenheit. This limitation is due to secondary effects which occur after the first energy release.

A panel-heating system requires no control adjustment for varying climatic conditions. With conventional heating, indoor air temperature must be increased continually as outdoor air temperatures drop. This is a manual change of the thermostat since no provisions have been made to balance the room conditions as the walls become colder. As outdoor air temperatures go down a panel system maintains comfort conditions by changing the panel temperature as well as the enclosing surfaces. The air temperature does not change, and in many cases it actually may drop slightly.

For the most part, panel-heating systems today comprise a warming panel made by embedding a serpentine pattern of hot-water pipes (in some cases an electric conductor)

in a concrete floor slab or in the plaster. With these systems, the quantity of heat which goes into storage is relatively high. It is not surprising, therefore, that the main disadvantage of a hot-water-panel system is admitted to be slow response to weather changes. Panel heating by electrical means is a natural application. With electric-panel-heating equipment, this difficulty of high thermal mass is eliminated and there no longer is need for plaster or other building materials to form the heat exchanger. The heating element itself is the emitting surface. Flexibility of control unobtainable with any other house heating equipment is a distinct advantage of electric panel heating and this flexibility, while providing maximum body comfort, also enables more operational savings by elimination of overshoots. (See Figure 1.)

APPLYING ELECTRIC HEATING ECONOMICALLY

AS A POSSIBLE solution to the problem of improving the competitive position of electric house heating, several years have been spent in developing a low-temperature radiant-panel-heating system. It was desirable to have a system which would possess the many advantages of panel heating, and yet be a practical means of doing the job electrically. It was determined that the application of electric heating must be in the form of a completely prefabricated unit in which the design characteristics would be predetermined, and not left to happenstance. It was further desired to have equipment which could be used in existing structures when applicable, requiring no more than redecorating the room in which it is installed.

The equipment developed is a very thin wafer-like panel structure having a thickness of approximately 30 mils. The construction consists of a copper-alloy wire element sandwiched in a phenolic laminate. Because it was believed that an electric heating system should be grounded, both sides of the phenolic sheet have been covered with a

TEMPERATURE VARIATIONS WITH CONSTANT OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE

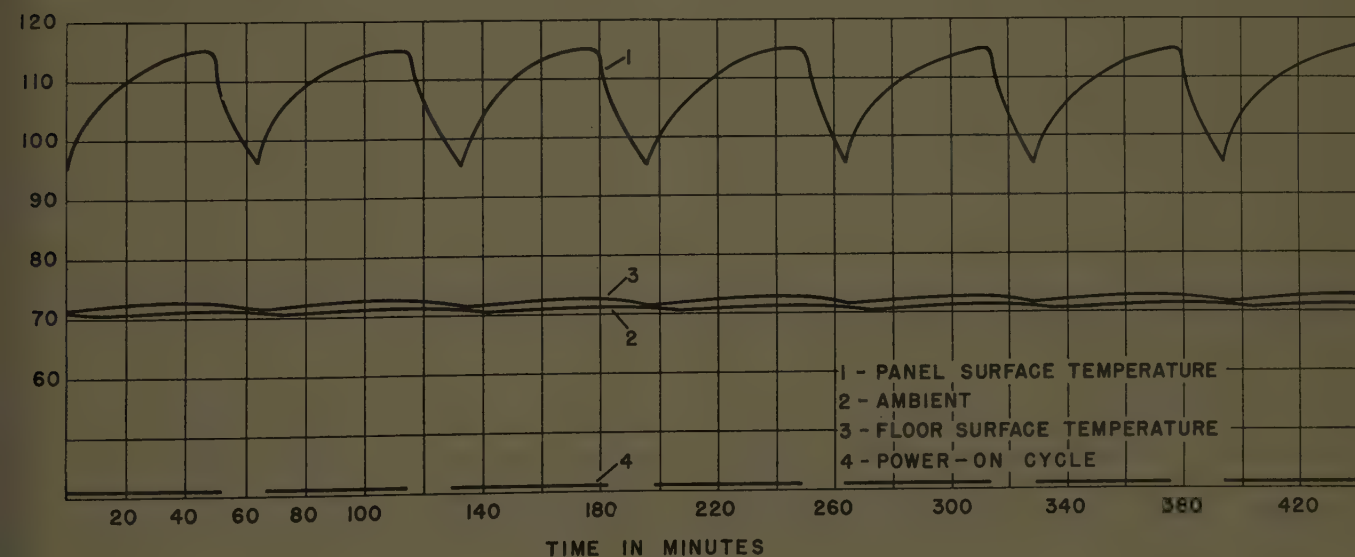


Figure 1. Temperature variations of an electric panel operation in a room with four exposed walls. Constant outside temperature 17 degrees Fahrenheit, attic temperature of 42 degrees Fahrenheit, cellar temperature of 64 degrees Fahrenheit, and mean radiant temperature of 74.7 degrees Fahrenheit

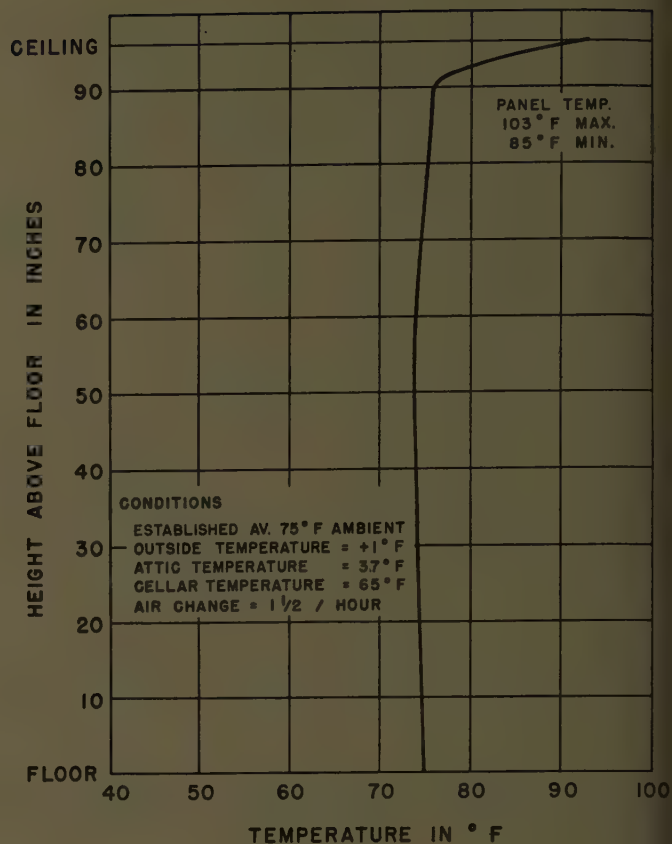
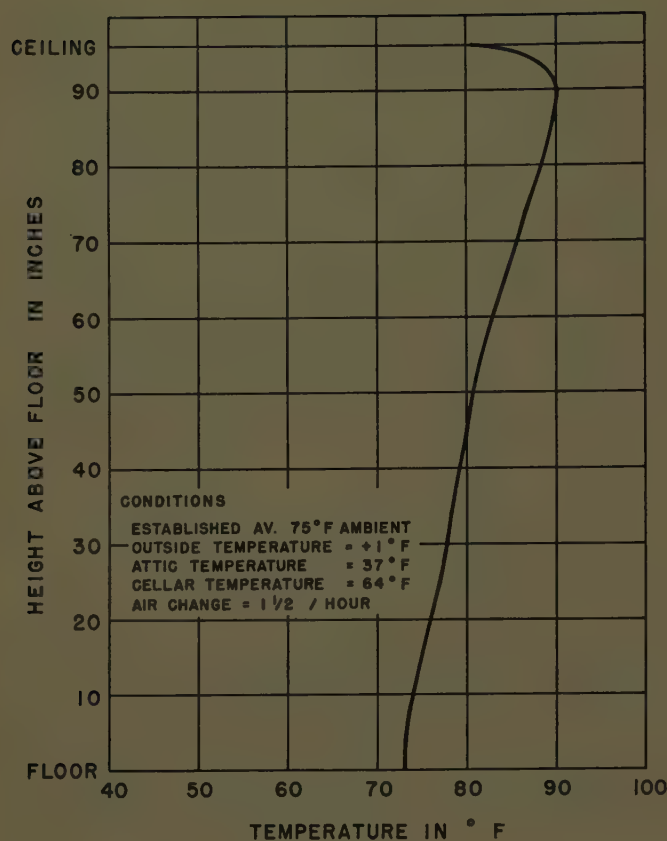


Figure 2. Results of a temperature gradient comparison test are shown (left) for a standard radiant heater located six inches from the floor, and (right) for a ceiling installation of electric radiant panel heating

specially developed sheet of aluminum. The unit is completely assembled with a termination block and a base section of a raceway. The raceway base has electric contact to both sides of the panel, and the ground circuit is through this section.

To accommodate the room module of residential structures, the panels are made in 46-inch, 58-inch, and 70-inch lengths, and the three sizes are all 17½ inches wide. The standard panels are rated at 230 volts and have a wattage density of 21 watts per square foot.

Aside from the main advantage of increased comfort conditions, panel heating holds many other benefits for the user. A more dust-free air, cleanliness, fresh atmosphere, warm floors, more space availability, and architectural adaptability are obvious and will not be discussed in this article.

APPLICATION

FOR ALL GENERAL house-heating applications, the heated panel is located on the ceiling surface because of the higher radiant heating efficiency of this location. This panel design is not limited to a ceiling location, and it may be used on walls for specific applications such as thermally balancing large picture windows or other cold spots.

Panels may be mounted directly to the interior room surfaces. Sheetrock, plasterboard, or plywood provide excellent surfaces to which the panels may be attached. The back of the panel is equipped with a thermosetting adhesive resin which is in strip form. When the panel is to be mounted, the adhesive pattern is wetted with a

suitable activator solution, and the panel pressed into position. The total time required to install one panel is approximately two minutes. After the panels are in place, the ceiling surface is painted or otherwise finished in a normal fashion.

Electrical power supply to the panel is effected by placing number-12 type-T stranded conductors in the channels of the connector block, which is assembled to the panel, and attaching the pressure cover with two screws. In each room or zone, if the room is large, the panels are connected in parallel with the branch circuit making connection to the panel circuit at one end of a panel group. The panel capacity in each room or zone is placed under the control of an individual low-voltage thermostat.

IMPROVING THE ECONOMICS OF ELECTRIC HEATING

COST OF OPERATION for any heating system is based on the amount of heat which is lost during some specified time. Electric panel heating (or other forms of electric heating for that matter) should not be attempted unless the house is insulated. Areas having extremely mild weather might be considered an exception. An insulated structure not only has a much lower heat loss but is essential for optimum comfort conditions with a panel system. As pointed out before, no attempt is made to heat the air but rather to increase the mean radiant temperature of the room, and insulation works hand-in-hand with the panel system in accomplishing this condition.

A panel-heating system has lower operating cost than the conventional heating systems, and this is particularly

ce with a ceiling panel installation which takes advantage of a larger radiation component. Since there is no longer any interest in heating the air as a means of establishing comfort conditions, operation can be at lower air temperatures. Thus, a reduction in the building transmission losses is effected and also the infiltration losses are reduced since incoming air is heated to a lower temperature. By using a very flexible heat source, such as a low mass heating panel along with a very sensitive control means, a constant effective temperature is maintained. (See Figure 1) A convection system produces wide temperature variations between the "off" cycles, and the elimination of these high-temperature blasts with their accompanying overshoots also can make for lower operating cost. Laboratory experiments in which comparable effective temperatures were created both by a conventional electric heater and also by means of a ceiling heating panel indicated a marked reduction in the power requirements for the panel heating.

IMPROVING THE LOAD CONDITION OF ELECTRIC HEATING

THE EFFECT of an electric house-heating load on the utility sometimes is overemphasized. It often is assumed that an electric heating load will be characterized by high individual demands coming simultaneously. It is believed that a high-cycling heat source having a very accurate control means will develop considerable diversity not only within a single residence having six or more circuits, but more so within a large group of homes so controlled. The objective now is to obtain complete diversity test data on a large group of homes in one locality.

Proper application of electric heating is necessary if this new field is to expand. Complete insulation results in lower heat loss and thus requires a lower connected load. In determining the heating capacity to be provided, a careful analysis of the heat loss must first be determined. The fast procedure of making rule-of-thumb estimates, which often result in excess capacity, cannot be tolerated. It is equally important that adequate capacity be provided. With the great flexibility of electric heating, there is no necessity for excess capacity and connected loads must be kept as low as possible. This practice not only will help the power distribution problem but will make for a better load factor. Panel heating holds still further possibilities for the power producer. Laboratory investigation indicates that a sizable correction factor for the capacity requirement can be made with a ceiling panel system. While confident of this reduction factor, it is preferable to have a large number of field-test observations before general use will be made of this factor.

Quite often, house heating is accused of being a purely seasonal demand. This cannot be denied because its use occurs only during winter months; however, as some utilities have recognized already, conceivably electric house heating can develop into the greatest application of domestic electricity. With the trend to more and more electric servants in the home, a house-heating load may well be the one which can be integrated with other house loads to fill the valleys of residential system loads of the

future and thus improve the over-all load factor. It also should be pointed out that high heat requirements generally occur in the morning before other household demands.

Many ideas have been advanced for a method of restricting the coincident demand in an all-electric home. Some utilities presently use limiting equipment, timing equipment, modulating devices, carrier-current arrangements, and other devices, and some utilities are opposed to the use of such devices. It is believed that some such arrangement merits consideration, and several arrangements of load limiter devices now are being studied. Also, it is believed that a flexible source of heat utilizing a multiplicity of circuits which are operated by a very rapid cycling control will have very good diversity characteristics, and with a complementary saturation of other electric household devices will require no limiting arrangement; however, for those utilities which will benefit from a restricted load, limiting devices can be utilized.

INVESTIGATION OF ELECTRIC HEATING

IN APPROACHING the problems of improving the competitive position of electric heating, it was necessary to construct a Heating Research Laboratory in Bridgeport, Conn. This laboratory is made in three sections: one room is devoted to the weather-making machinery; a second part consists of a section of a typically constructed house located on the inside of a second building so that any type of weather can be simulated about the test unit; and in a third room are located all the power controls, instruments, and recording apparatus which record the weather conditions on the outside of the house as well as a complete cross check of conditions and changes occurring on the inside.

While it is not the intent to discuss the Heating Research Laboratory, which could itself be the subject of a paper, it is desired to mention briefly a method used in making comfort-condition observations. When the laboratory was first put into operation, live subjects were used to obtain the physiological responses under varied conditions. This procedure was abandoned and a copper man now is employed which is internally heated by electrical units. His condition can be set by modulating the power input to achieve any desired metabolism rate. The skin temperatures are tape-recorded through internally mounted specially fitted thermocouples, and his reactions to all changes of his environment are precise.

While many homes today are heated electrically, the increased use of electric energy for this purpose should be on a sound basis. The ever-increasing demand for electric heating should be tempered with sound engineering principles so that the mistake of poor installations which will result in increased costs not only to the consumer but also to the power producer will be avoided. The proper application of electric panel heating can benefit the consumer by providing optimum comfort conditions and at reduced operating costs. Panel heating can benefit the power producer by providing reduced connected loads, better diversity, and better load factors. Panel heating can improve the competitive position of electric space heating.

Synchronous Machine Reference Frames

GABRIEL KRON
MEMBER AIEE

PRESENT-DAY economics indicate the practicability of long-distance a-c power transmission in many localities for distances greater than 300 miles. One of the important characteristics of such a transmission system is its steady-state stability limit. That is, at some particular steady-state load and system condition, when the synchronous machine is still able to supply more power across the line, the system nevertheless loses synchronism. This is interpreted physically to mean that the generator has no longer enough synchronizing torque to keep it in synchronism against small disturbances that continually arise.

It has been known that a voltage regulator attached to the field of the generator raises the steady-state stability limit to a higher value. The mechanism of this process has not been quite clear. No satisfactory physical theory of the small oscillations of a transmission system exists as yet and all attempts to explain physically the magnitudes of positive and negative damping and synchronizing torques of even such a simple system as a synchronous machine connected to an infinite bus have led only to very complicated expressions without any clear-cut physical picture.

It is one of our purposes to develop a consistent and fairly simple physical theory of hunting of a transmission system that is correct dynamically as well as practical. The purpose of the present article is a search for a new type of reference frame in which, during hunting, some fluxes behave as springs (positive T_s), other fluxes behave as masses (negative T_s), and in which the resistances behave as frictions (positive and negative T_D).

Electrodynamics is a young and still very little developed or understood subject. Even such a simple topic as the electromagnetic field of free space viewed from a reference frame in uniform translation leads to 4-dimensional relativity with all its mystic connotations and formulae. Although in a synchronous machine the velocities are small compared to the speed of light, and only magnetic fields, electric currents, and rotating magnetic and conducting media appear, nevertheless the reference frames and the media have different relative angular velocities. This difference in rotational speed between conductors, magnetic materials, and the observers themselves (the reference frames) leads to an electrodynamics that has no longer any parallel with conventional particle dynamics of moving material bodies. However, the parallelism still is maintained with modern differential geometry whose development was instigated by this very need of electrodynamics for a unified treatment, though in fields

other than electric machinery. Nevertheless, any logical study of electric machinery must necessarily lead also to the same basic concepts that appear in the electrodynamic of moving elementary particles, namely, to multi-dimensional non-Riemannian spaces, to the Riemann-Christoffel curvature tensor, to nonholonomic reference frames, and to similar euphonious polysyllabic expressions that modern geometry has invented for use in electrodynamics.

Whether the electric power engineer likes it or not, he has no other choice. Only these strange-sounding creations of physicists and geometers fit the logic of the peculiar behavior of electric machines, and unfortunately even these creations are still very fragmentary and insufficient. Future progress in the theory of electric power utilization lies clearly along these very channels and the engineer necessarily must stumble through these same pathways either blindfolded or with an intelligent understanding of their peculiarities and pitfalls.

It has been argued that there are only two industrially important a-c rotating machines, the synchronous machine and the induction machine, and for that reason it is not worth while to build up an elaborate theory for their analysis. The flaw in the argument is that there are not two but only one type of a-c rotating machine. The difference between the various types of machines, and even the difference between the various theories of any one particular machine, may be reduced to the statement that it is all a question of point of view or, technically speaking, it is all a question of the reference frame assumed.

Having settled that the electrical engineer needs to write down the transient equation of only one machine consisting of one stationary and one rotating magnetic structure, his troubles are about to begin. Even forgetting the brushes, slip rings, the possible shunt and series connections, and simply concentrating on isolated windings in each axis, numerous possibilities arise in deciding the elementary question whether the reference frames should be connected rigidly to the magnetic structure or should be free of them. (The conducting windings themselves are connected rigidly to their respective magnetic structures.) In the complete article four such different possibilities are enumerated in the order of their increasing physical complexity and the reasons for their selection are discussed fully.

It is shown in this article that among the large number of possible reference frames of a synchronous machine there exists one frame, representable by an equivalent circuit, possessing the remarkable properties that for any complex transmission system the sum of its $i^2 r$ losses is equal to the damping torques and the sum of its $i^2 x$ powers is equal to the synchronizing torques of the various generators in the system.

Digest of paper 50-114, "Classification of the Reference Frames of a Synchronous Machine," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Basic Sciences and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE North Eastern District Meeting, Providence, R. I., April 26-28, 1950. Published in AIEE Transactions, volume 69, part II, 1950, pages 720-7.

Gabriel Kron is with the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.

Damping and Synchronizing Torques

CHARLES CONCORDIA
FELLOW AIEE

THIS ARTICLE presents data on the variation of the synchronizing and damping torque coefficients of a synchronous machine as affected by hunting frequency, reactance and resistance of the system to which the machine is connected, and characteristics of the rotor circuits, load, and field excitations. The data are presented not only as being of value in themselves but also to call attention to a straightforward method of calculation which has been available for a long time.¹

The general case considered here is a machine connected to an infinite bus through an impedance and oscillating with fixed excitation about its operating angle. A few of the results obtained are shown in Figures 1 and 2. These figures show the damping and synchronizing torque coefficients, respectively, as a function of hunting frequency for three different machines operating at no load, and with various line resistances.

Some of the conclusions of the study are:

1. The equations given in reference 1 form a simple and convenient means of calculating the components of hunting torque with fixed excitation.

2. For a machine operating at no load and unit excitation:

(a) The synchronizing torque coefficient is not significantly affected by armature circuit resistance r

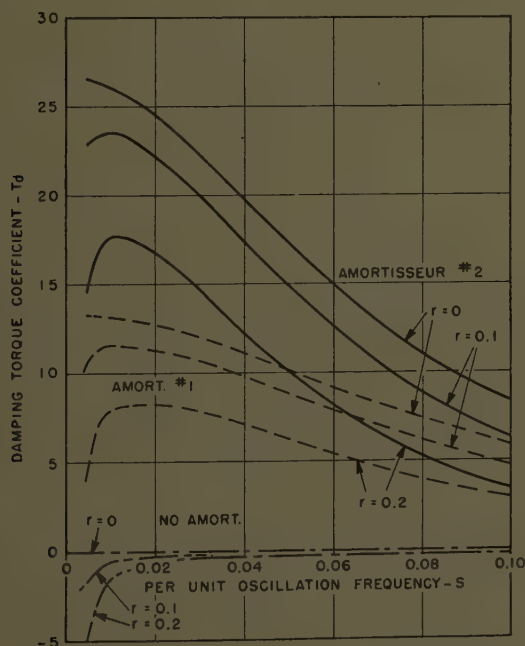


Figure 1. Damping torque coefficient of a synchronous machine as a function of hunting frequency—for various line resistances and rotor circuits

No Load ($\delta=0$); Excitation Voltage $E=1.0$; Bus Voltage $e=1.0$; Line Reactance $x_e=0$

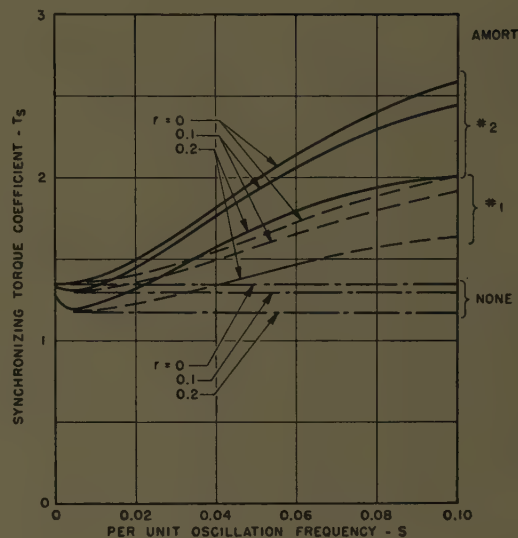


Figure 2. Synchronizing torque coefficient of a synchronous machine as a function of hunting frequency—for various line resistances and rotor circuit

No Load ($\delta=0$); Excitation Voltage $E=1.0$; Bus Voltage $e=1.0$; Line Reactance $x_e=0$

in the range $r < 0.2$, but is decreased somewhat for $r = 0.4$ per unit.

(b) Practically all of the positive damping torque is produced by the quadrature-axis amortisseur circuits.

3. For a machine with an amortisseur equivalent to either of those treated in this article, the damping torque remains positive for any of the values of armature circuit resistance considered and independent of load angle.

4. For a machine with an amortisseur, the concept that stability (as far as hunting is concerned) improves with load is not a valid one. On the contrary, the damping torque is generally smaller under load than at no load, except at very small hunting frequencies.

5. With the combination of extremely high field excitation and armature circuit resistance and low bus voltage, it seems possible for the damping torque to become negative even with an effective amortisseur.

6. For a machine with an amortisseur, there is a considerable variation of synchronizing torque coefficient with hunting frequency in the range studied.

REFERENCE

1. Two-Reaction Theory of Synchronous Machines—II, R. H. Park. AIEE Transactions, volume 52, June 1933, pages 352-4.

Digest of paper 51-122, "Synchronous Machine Damping and Synchronizing Torques," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Rotating Machinery and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951. Scheduled for publication in AIEE Transactions, volume 70, 1951.

Charles Concordia is with the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.

Formed Power Transformer Cores

T. D. GORDY
MEMBER AIEE

G. G. SOMERVILLE
MEMBER AIEE

STEELS for magnetic circuits have been improved in many ways during the years of transformer improvement. Lower core loss, lower exciting current, improved mechanical properties, and nonaging characteristics are but a few of the improvements that have been made on the steel. However, until the introduction of highly oriented cold-rolled steel, essentially all distribution and power transformer cores were built by stacking rectangular, L-shaped, or E- and I-shaped laminations into a core structure.

In order to utilize better the improved magnetic characteristics of this new steel, a wound core was developed for distribution transformers.¹ Even though this type of core had good magnetic characteristics, it was limited to dis-

tribution transformer sizes. Weight, size, and mechanical requirements of cores used in power transformers prevented its use in these sizes. In order to obtain characteristics similar to the wound-core distribution transformer, a new type of precut, preformed, single-phase core for use in power transformers has been developed and put into production in sizes up to and including 3,333 kva. This article discusses the characteristics of oriented cold-rolled steel and the development of the "Spirakore" for use in power transformers.

tribution transformer sizes. Weight, size, and mechanical requirements of cores used in power transformers prevented its use in these sizes. In order to obtain characteristics similar to the wound-core distribution transformer, a new type of precut, preformed, single-phase core for use in

power transformers has been developed and put into production in sizes up to and including 3,333 kva. This article discusses the characteristics of oriented cold-rolled steel and the development of the "Spirakore" for use in power transformers.

PROPERTIES OF MATERIAL

NONLINEARITY between flux density and magnetizing force is a characteristic of all steels used in power transformer cores. In addition, highly oriented cold-rolled steel has more important characteristics that must be considered if it is to be used efficiently in power transformer cores.

Directional Characteristics. Cold-rolled steel is produced in continuous strips or bandwidths, while hot-rolled material is produced in sheet form. With certain composition, working, and processing, highly directional magnetic properties may be obtained. A large proportion of the crystals are oriented so that an easy direction of magnetization is parallel to the rolling direction. In such material, when the flux passes through the lamination in a direction parallel to the direction of rolling, low core loss is obtained, and a low magnetizing force is required. If flux is caused to pass through such steel in directions other than one parallel to the rolling direction, core loss and magnetizing force are increased. The amounts which these quantities increase depend upon the flux density. Figure 1 illustrates the variation of core loss with the direction in which flux passes through such steel for three different flux densities. Figure 2 illustrates the variation of magnetizing force with the direction in which flux passes through the steel for three different flux densities.

Magnetic characteristic variations shown in Figures 1 and 2 show why it is important to use oriented cold-rolled steel in transformer cores so that flux passes through the steel in the direction of rolling. Not only may the lowest

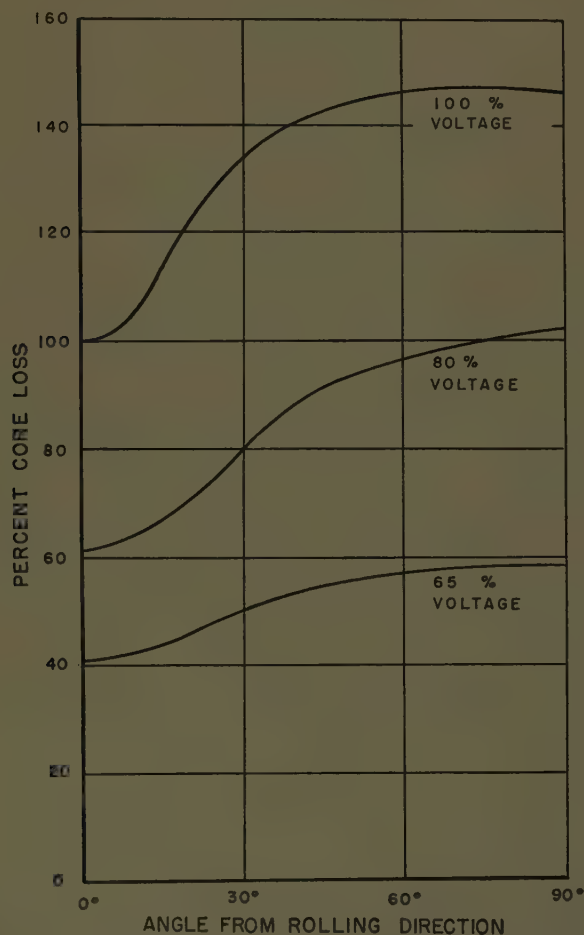


Figure 1. Variation of core loss with angle from rolling direction of steel

Full text of paper 50-220, "Single-Phase Power Transformer Formed Cores," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Transformers and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Fall General Meeting, Oklahoma City, Okla., October 23-27, 1950. Published in AIEE Transactions, volume 69, part II, 1950, pages 1384-7.

T. D. Gordy and G. G. Somerville are with the General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.

possible core loss and exciting current be obtained, but minimum flux distortion will result as well.

Strain Effects. Oriented cold-rolled transformer core steel is much more sensitive to mechanical strain than is hot-rolled core steel. Both core loss and magnetizing force are increased as strain is increased. Because of this strain-loss relation, strain in the core structure must be considered seriously and minimized.

Core steel may be strained and formed into any desired shape before final anneal, but after anneal the steel should be maintained in its annealed form for minimum core loss and magnetizing force. Therefore, in a core structure, core steel should be supported and clamped so that it is kept in the same form in which it was annealed.

GENERAL DESIGN OF CORE STRUCTURE

ASIDE FROM using oriented cold-rolled steel so that flux passes through it in a direction parallel to the rolling direction, other fundamental functions of the core must be achieved. In designs using cylindrical windings, core cross section inside the winding circle should approach

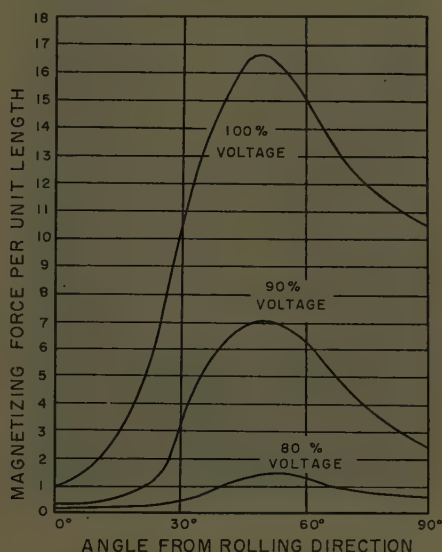


Figure 2. Variation magnetizing force per unit length with angle from rolling direction of steel

circle. Heat generated in the magnetic circuit must be transmitted efficiently to the cooling liquid. Lifting, tipping, and short-circuit forces must be transmitted or withstood by the core and clamp structure. These requirements are fulfilled by this type of core.

Core Cross Section. It has been shown that for a given number of widths of steel to be built into a core cross section approaching a circle, certain widths and builds of packets will give a maximum cross-sectional area.^{1,2} Theoretical optimum cross-section dimensions are determined first. These dimensions may be modified slightly to permit use of stocked steel widths on a line of core sizes and to allow for bolts, tie bars, and tie plates. These modifications do not reduce the cross-sectional area appreciably from the theoretical optimum area. Some form of bolting, bonding, or tie-barring is required if a high space factor of iron is to be obtained. Several widths of steel are used in any one core design, depending on the rating. The core has been

divided into four quarters; quarters have been clamped in the center leg by insulated tie plates and tie bars, as shown in Figure 3. Outside legs are secured by angled plates which are a part of the clamp.

Not only does this arrangement give efficient utilization of the available iron space, but it gives step-backs in the

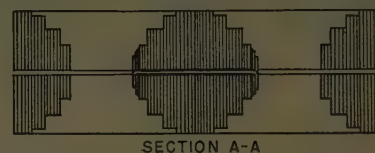
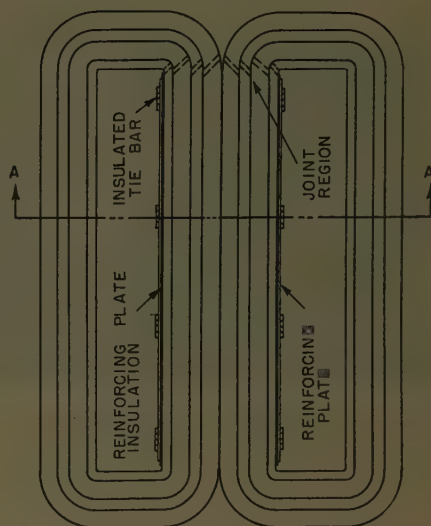


Figure 3. General arrangement of core quarter sections and cross sections



yokes at the tops and bottoms of the windows into which adjustable coil-support brackets may be fitted.

Core Form. To maintain the desirable magnetic characteristics of the wound-type cold-rolled steel core, the precut, preformed method was developed. This core, as applied in most Spirakore power transformers up to 3,333 kva, has one joint per lamination convolution. Joints are staggered in the joint region of Figure 3 so that a stepped joint having small overlap is obtained.

Starting with the lamination convolution forming one of the windows and progressing outward through the build of the core, lengths of the strips will increase linearly. Hence, if the core is developed horizontally into straight laminations, stacked with one end of the laminations at a vertical reference, the laminations would appear as a trapezoid with a rectangular end. Such laminations are progressively cut by an automatic indexing shear. As sheets leave the shear they are coated with a material which acts as a separator during annealing of the core and remains as an insulation coating to limit eddy currents between laminations during transformer operation.

As laminations leave the coating machine, they are stacked into a ring, then formed into the required rectangular-window shape. After anneal, a precut preformed core which will maintain its formed shape is obtained. Figure 4 shows one-fourth of a Spirakore power transformer at this stage of its processing and shows how the joints may be staggered and maintained in proper position in the

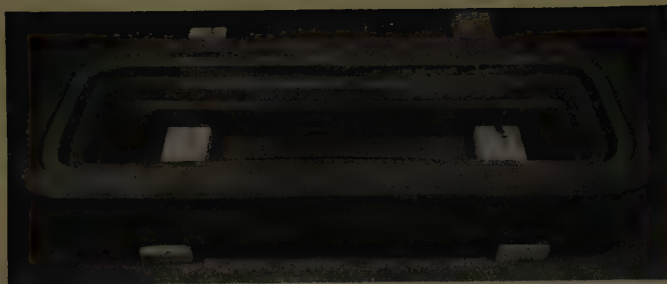


Figure 4. One-fourth of a single-phase Spirakore power transformer core



Figure 5. Formed core with coils on center leg and part of laminations reassembled around coils

magnetic circuit. All of the steel is utilized in the rolling direction, and no corner effects are introduced. Four such quarter cores are assembled into clamps.

Clamps. The clamping structure should be such that little, if any, strain on the core is introduced. Also, the core must be insulated from the clamps so that the core may be grounded at one point only. Multiple grounds, which would be obtained if the core were not insulated from the clamps, would result in partial- or total-turn short circuits on the core. Even though clamps should not strain the core, they should secure the core firmly and leave space for ducts for oil flow to cool the core.

For this type of core, a clamping structure has been designed which will cradle the core and permit lifting. Outer legs of the core are supported by the insulated outer vertical members of the clamping structure and insulated cross bars. The core is supported from the bottom by bottom cross bars, auxiliary cradling straps, and blocks. Coil supports on the bottom clamps support the windings, and lifting and short-circuit forces are sustained by the clamping structure, not by the core. It will be shown how adjustable top coil supports are attached to top clamps to maintain a tight coil stack.

Coil Assembly. Coils are placed on the center leg of the core by removing the top clamps, opening the joint, folding back the laminations, and then lowering the coil stacks into place. The laminations that are folded back must be supported when folded back so that the elastic limit of the core steel is not exceeded; exceeding the elastic limit would increase core loss and exciting magnetomotive force.

Laminations are put back into place until all of the laminations are back in the position in which they were annealed (see Figure 5). Bands around each quarter-core help maintain closed joints and reduce noise level. This method of core building and assembly gives close-fitting joints which are necessary for low core loss, low exciting current, and low noise level.

Top clamps, top clamp insulation, cross bars, clamping bolts, and the adjustable coil supports then are added. Blocking immediately over the joint region further reinforces the joint for tightness. The core and coil assembly as shown in Figure 6 is then ready for cabling, treating, and tanking. The pierced tab extending from the left side of the core in Figure 6 is the core grounding strap. This strap is not bolted to the clamp until the core



Figure 6. Formed core with coils completely clamped and ready for cabling

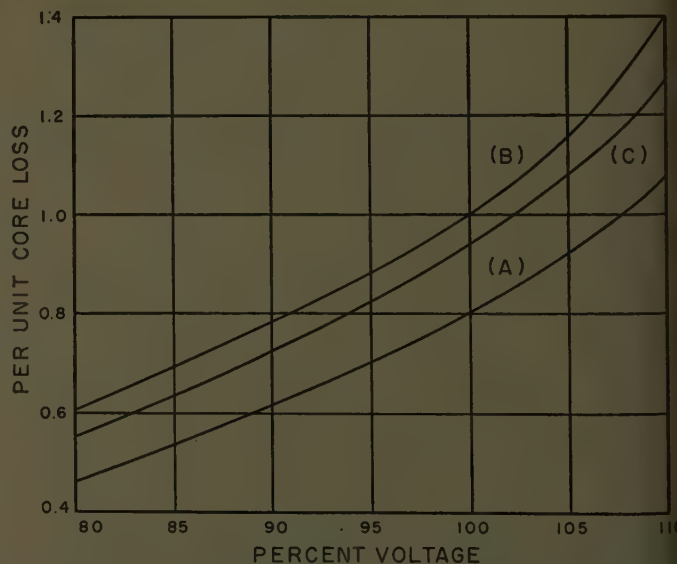


Figure 7. Curves showing variation of core loss with per cent voltage (A) formed core; (B) plate core with lapped joints; (C) plate core with mitered joints

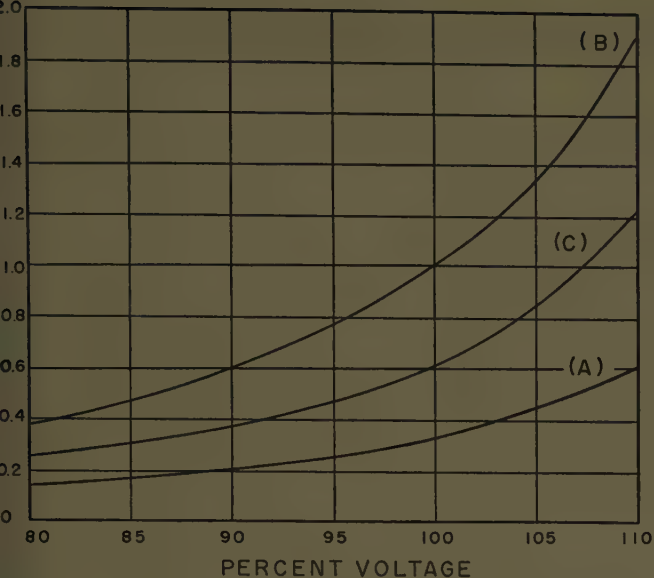


Figure 8. Curves showing variation of exciting current with per cent voltage (A) formed core; (B) plate core with lapped joints; (C) plate core with mitered joints

and coil structure has been treated so that the core may be tested for grounds when it is ready for final tanking.

CHARACTERISTICS OF TRANSFORMER

EFFECTIVE UTILIZATION of oriented cold-rolled steel in the formed core is best measured by the characteristics of the completed transformer built on this type of core. In Figures 7 and 8 are curves which show 60-cycle core loss and exciting current as functions of per cent applied voltage for a given transformer rating built on three different cold-rolled steel core designs. Curve A is for a design using the formed core as described in this article. Curve B is for a design using rectangular plate laminations

and conventional lapped joints. Curve C is for a design using plate laminations and mitered joints.

The improvement in core characteristics resulting from the Spirakore construction is quite obvious. The core loss is reduced to 80 per cent and the exciting current to 35 per cent of the values obtained with a core using plate laminations and lapped joints. The improvement from the use of mitered joints is appreciable but not as great as from the use of Spirakore construction.

Several factors account for these improvements in core loss and exciting current.

1. Flux passes through the core steel and joints in a direction parallel to the rolling direction of the steel.
2. Joint regions are a small part of the total magnetic circuit, thus introduce very little reluctance in the magnetic circuit.
3. Strain effects on the core are reduced by cradling clamps around the core and not loading the core with coil weights and supporting forces.
4. Joints are closed and maintained tight by the clamping structure.
5. The core is annealed in its final form so that no assembly, piercing, forming, or shearing strains remain in the core.

Although the 3-leg 4-section single-phase core has been described in this article, similar 2-leg 2-section designs have been made and built. These designs may be built with either two or four joints per convolution, depending upon the particular design requirements.

REFERENCES

1. The Wound-Core Distribution Transformer, E. D. Treanor. *Electrical Engineering* (AIEE Transactions), volume 57, November 1938, pages 622-5.
2. The Cross-Section of Transformer Cores, H. B. Dwight. *General Electric Review* (Schenectady, N. Y.), volume 38, number 2, February 1935, pages 92-3.
3. Stepped Core Sections for Power Transformers, A. L. Morris. *The Engineer* (London, England), December 19, 1947, pages 581-3.

New Plastic Developed with Improved Flotation Qualities

A new expanded plastic for use in making life rafts, life saving buoys, and other flotation equipment was announced recently by the United States Rubber Company. The product is honeycombed with millions of tiny nonconnecting cells which make it extremely light. It is not affected by fresh or salt water, and will stay afloat indefinitely. Other applications for the new plastic are for sun helmets and commercial fishing floats.

Life rafts of the material can be molded in one piece. Some are large enough to support 60 men. Because they have a solid noncommunicative structure, the rafts will stay afloat after strafing. Little or no maintenance is required.

In addition to its flotation qualities, the new product is a thermal insulator as well. Its most important applica-

tions in this field have been those that require insulating material which can supply structural strength. Because the material has little moisture absorption, its thermal insulating properties remain adequate for a long time.

The new product is said to have dielectric properties also. Since exposure to water and weather will not affect its inherent transmission properties, it will give consistent and uniform protection to the equipment which is housed within it.

It is manufactured in flat sheets which can be formed by conventional thermoplastic forming techniques or it can be molded into shape. Its density can be varied for the application desired from 5 pounds per cubic foot to 35 pounds per cubic foot. Standard sheets available are 46 inches by 70 inches in 1/4, 1/2, 3/4, and 1-inch thicknesses.

A Reluctance Motor Design Method

C. H. CROUSE
ASSOCIATE AIEE

METHODS OF DESIGN, described previously for the reluctance motor, present a design procedure which results in three major steps. The three steps are: (1) choose trial dimensions and windings, (2) calculate the motor constants, and (3) calculate the performance of the trial design. Previous articles have described the method of choosing the optimum dimensions, calculating the constants and the performance. No method has been described which allows the designer to choose the correct number of turns and the wire size for a given or specified performance.

This article provides a means by which the correct turns and wire size may be chosen for either a specified load point or a maximum torque. The method used is termed design by synthesis. This method permits the designer to set up the constants of the motor in terms of ratios whereby it is possible then to derive equations in terms of the number of stator turns and the performance point or condition. This approach to design was thoroughly described by Lloyd¹ and it is the basis for this article.

The vector diagram for the reluctance synchronous motor is shown in Figure 1. This diagram applies to one phase of the polyphase reluctance synchronous motor and is based on the 2-reaction theory.

From the vector diagram, the equivalent circuit shown

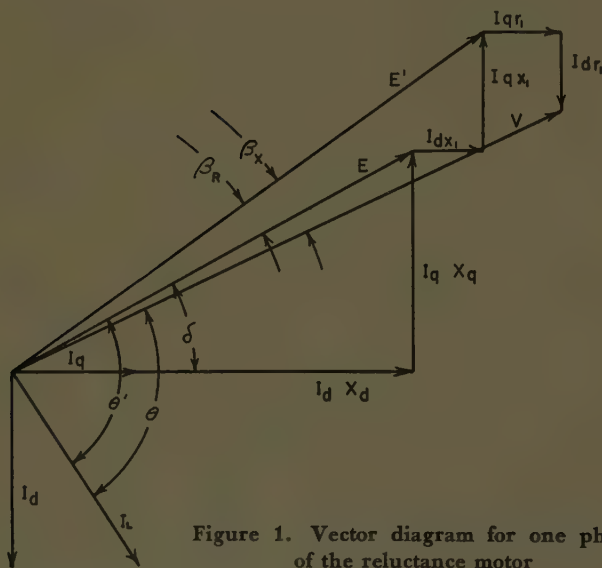


Figure 1. Vector diagram for one phase of the reluctance motor

in Figure 2 is derived. From the equivalent circuit, it is possible to derive the equations necessary to determine the power developed, the full load current, the power factor, the power input, and the efficiency. The power output is determined from the internal voltage of the machine and the internal voltage is a function of the applied voltage. This means that the primary impedance drop is in terms of

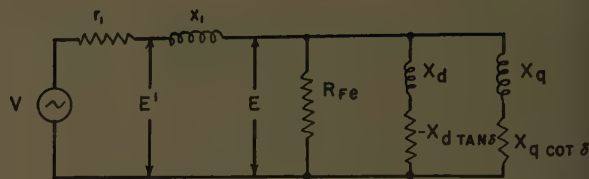


Figure 2. Equivalent circuit derived from the vector diagram

the amount of load on the motor and enters into the output equation. If C_r represents the voltage correction due to the stator resistance and C_x represents the voltage correction due to stator reactance, then the term $C_r C_x$ represents the correction applied to the terminal voltage which corrects for the stator impedance drop. The term $C_r C_x$ can be determined before the winding is selected, thus enabling the designer to determine more accurately the correct number of turns and wire size. The term $C_r C_x$ also can be determined after the correct winding has been selected, which permits the designer to predict more accurately the desired performance. The accuracy and the ease with which the system can be handled rests entirely with the term $C_r C_x$.

As an indication of the accuracy to be expected, Table I

Table I. Reluctance Synchronous Motor Performance Data

Full Load Values	Calculated	Tested
Shaft output, watts.....	188.....	187.....
Total input, watts.....	286.....	288.....
Line current, amperes.....	1.81.....	1.79.....
Efficiency, per cent.....	65.6.....	64.8.....
Power factor.....	0.415.....	0.422.....
No Load Values		
Current, amperes.....	1.55.....	1.54.....
Power input, watts.....	84.7.....	790.....
Power factor.....	0.143.....	0.136.....
Maximum torque, ounce feet.....	31.6.....	33.....

contrasts the performance obtained from calculation and test.

It is believed that this system fills a gap in the process of designing polyphase reluctance synchronous motors. The process presented allows the designer to choose directly the number of required turns and wire size, thus eliminating the trial and error method of design.

REFERENCE

1. Machine Synthesis—An Encounter with an Idea, T. C. Lloyd. *Electrical Engineering*, volume 69, November 1950, pages 1001-03.

Digest of paper 51-177, "A Design Method for Polyphase Reluctance Synchronous Motors," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Rotating Machinery and approved by the AIEE Technical Program Committee for presentation at the AIEE Great Lakes District Meeting, Madison, Wis., May 17-19, 1951. Scheduled for publication in *AIEE Transactions*, volume 70, 1951.

C. H. Crouse is with Robbins and Myers, Inc., Springfield, Ohio.

Metal Wall Thickness Measurement from One Side by the Ultrasonic Method

N. G. BRANSON
MEMBER AIEE

THE NEED for an instrument which will measure wall metal thickness nondestructively when only one side is accessible is widespread. Practical applications include measurement of tanks, ship hulls, pipes and tubes, and many types of pressure vessels where it is required to determine the extent of metal thinning due to erosion or corrosion. Several different methods have been used. These include measurement of potential drop, measurement of back-scattered radiation from a radioactive source, electromagnetic methods, ultrasonic pulse methods, and the ultrasonic resonance method. The ultrasonic resonance method to be described in this paper is the most recent and, although it does have limitations, it is the method most widely used at the present time because of its inherent simplicity, accuracy, reliability, and wide range. In addition to thickness measurements, instruments operating on the ultrasonic resonance principle also have proved useful for flaw detection applications.

PRINCIPLES

THE ULTRASONIC resonance principle of thickness measurement depends upon two fundamental characteristics of sound waves. First, they travel through metal at a velocity that is a function of its density and of its elastic constants. This velocity is not appreciably influenced by wide variations in temperature. For the commonly used steels, the sound velocity is essentially independent of the chemical composition, previous heat treatment, internal stresses, and the electrical or magnetic properties.

The relationship is expressed by

$$V = \left[\frac{E}{\rho} \left(\frac{1-M}{(1-M)(1-2M)} \right) \right]^{1/2}$$

where V is the velocity of longitudinal waves in centimeters per second; E is the Young's modulus in dynes per square centimeter; ρ is the density in grams per cubic centimeter; and M is Poisson's ratio.

In the second place, sound waves are reflected by interfacial surfaces separating two materials such as metal and water that have different acoustical impedances. Standing waves can be set up within the wall of a pipe, or within

This article discusses the principles of metal wall thickness measurement from one side and an instrument for making such measurements. The selection of quartz crystal and range, accuracy, and limitations of the method are covered.

a metal plate, just as standing waves are set up within the air column of an organ pipe, as shown in Figure 1. The frequency of the standing waves depends upon the thickness of the material and the velocity of sound in the ma-

terial, just as the frequency of the organ pipe depends upon its length and the velocity of sound in air.

The fundamental frequency at which thickness resonance will occur is given by the relation

$$f_1 = V/2t$$

where f_1 is the frequency in cycles per second; V is the velocity of sound in the material in inches per second; and t is the thickness in inches. This relation is correct for the case where the work piece has a higher impedance than that of the materials on its opposite faces—and this is the practical case.

Thickness resonance occurs also at all harmonics of the fundamental frequency such as

$$f_2 = 2f_1, f_3 = 3f_1 \dots f_n = nf_1$$

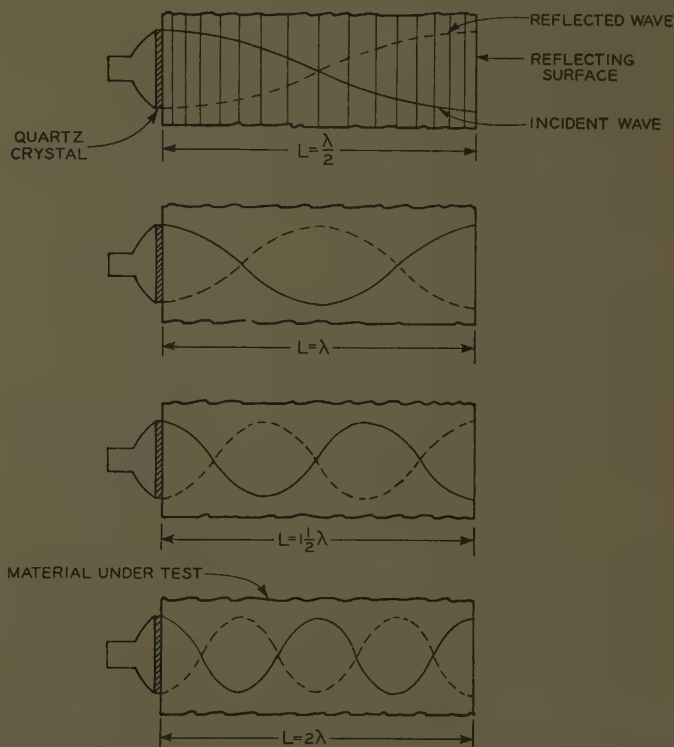


Figure 1. Representative standing-wave patterns of ultrasonic vibrations in material

Full text of a conference paper presented at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, January 22-26, 1951, New York, N. Y. Recommended by the AIEE Committee on Ultrasonics.

N. G. Branson is with Branson Instruments, Inc., Stamford, Conn.

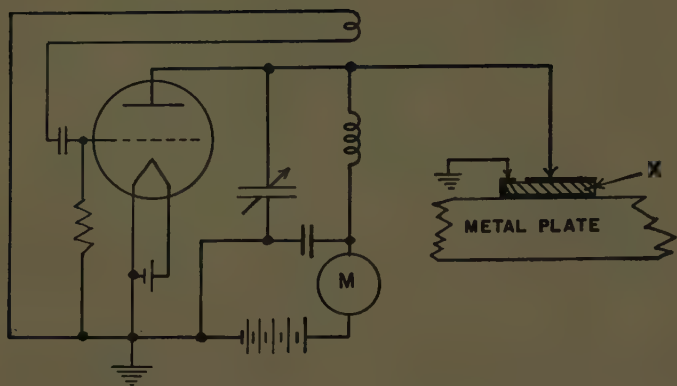


Figure 2. Basic circuit for a variable-frequency ultrasonic thickness tester

The frequency difference between two adjacent harmonics is numerically equal to the fundamental frequency. When the fundamental frequency is known, the thickness can then be determined from the equation $t = V/2f_1$.

When two adjacent harmonic frequencies are known, the equation used is

$$t = \frac{V}{2(f_n - f_{n-1})}$$

The instrument under discussion performs two functions—the transmission of sound waves of known frequencies into the material and the detection of the presence of standing waves.¹ A basic circuit, shown in Figure 2, comprises a variable-frequency self-excited oscillator that generates an alternating voltage which is applied to an X-cut quartz crystal. When the crystal is held against the material to be tested, with a film of oil or other suitable coupling fluid between the crystal and the work, an ultrasonic wave is transmitted into the material. If the oscillator is tuned to a frequency that is an integral multiple of the fundamental frequency of the wave in the thickness of the material, there will be a sharp increase in the amplitude of the vibration in the part of the wall directly under the crystal. This is a resonant condition and because of the internal damping in the material there will be an increase in the energy dissipated. The effect on the oscillator is the same as adding a resistive component across the inductance-capacitance circuit and a sharp increase in the plate current of the oscillator will result.

The increase in oscillator plate current due to thickness resonance may exceed 100 per cent under ideal conditions. Under many practical conditions the change in plate current at resonance may be only a fraction of one per cent. Increased sensitivity over the circuit shown in Figure 2 is then necessary and is obtained by frequency-modulating the electronic oscillator over a small frequency increment. The result will be pulses of current in the oscillator plate circuit when the average oscillator frequency is tuned to the frequency at which a thickness resonance occurs. These current pulses are produced at an audio-frequency rate and are amplified by conventional methods. A schematic circuit diagram used for a portable battery-operated type of instrument is shown in Figure 3. Thickness resonance is indicated by an audible tone in the

head-phones and increased deflection of an output meter.

The frequency at which resonance occurs is read on a calibrated scale and converted to thickness by use of a concentric conversion scale provided on the instrument panel. This scale is adjustable to the sound velocity in the type of metal to be measured. In the case of harmonic resonance indications, the fundamental resonance is equal to the frequency difference between two adjacent harmonic frequencies. By using harmonic resonance indications it is practical to use a 2- or 3-to-1 frequency range for measurements over a thickness range of 100-to-1, or more.

Other types of instruments,² designed to frequency-modulate over a 2-to-1 frequency range, apply the amplified output to the vertical plates of a cathode-ray oscilloscope to provide direct reading indications.

QUARTZ CRYSTALS

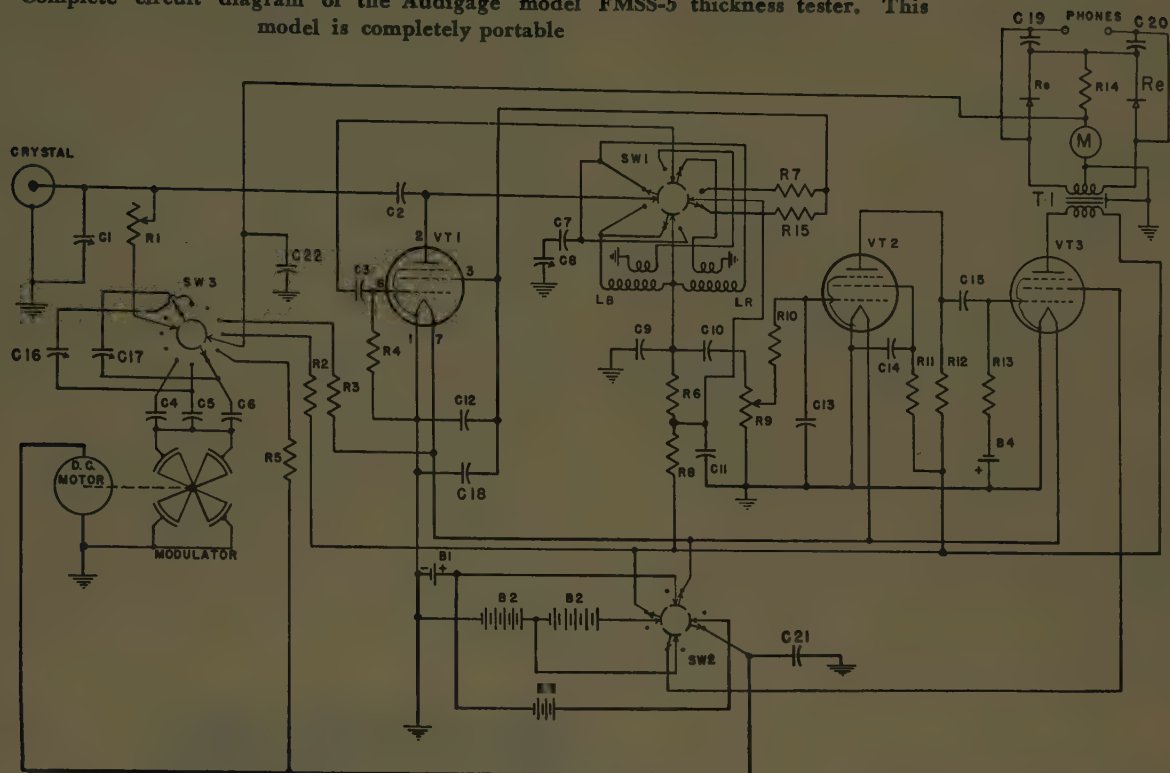
THE X-CUT QUARTZ crystal which is used to convert electrical to mechanical energy is probably the most important component of an ultrasonic resonance thickness gauge. Its electrical frequency is the same as the mechanical frequency. In such equipment it is generally necessary that the quartz crystal be driven over a 2-to-1 frequency range, or more. The highest frequency at which the crystal is driven should be below the natural frequency of the crystal itself. If a crystal is driven at its natural frequency, there will be a resonance indication which is similar to the indication obtained when the crystal is vibrating a section of metal at a thickness resonance frequency.

In addition to the resonance indication obtained at the natural frequency of the crystal, there are also many spurious resonances throughout the entire frequency range at which the crystal must be driven. The spurious resonances in an undamped quartz crystal may have a much greater effect on a sensitive oscillator circuit than the metal thickness resonances obtained on many practical applications. The crystal is therefore cemented to a suitable plastic which substantially damps out spurious

Table I. Effect of Various Curved Crystals on Signal Strength
Glycerin-Aerosol Solution Used as Coupling Medium

Material Tested	Crystal Type	Gauge Thick-ness, Inches	Sensi-tivity	Remarks
4 1/2-inch outside diameter steel pipe, slightly scaled, 0.556-inch wall	Flat, 1 1/2 square inch area	0.550	20	Use of proper curved crystal increased strength and sharpness of signals
	4 1/2-inch curved, 1 1/2 square inch area	0.550	50	
	6 1/2-inch curved, 1 1/2 square inch area	0.550	50	
5-inch outside diameter heater tube with 3/8-inch coke deposit on inside 0.53-inch wall	Flat, 1 1/2 square inch area	0.530	25	
2 3/8-inch outside diameter steel pipe, scaled and corroded, 0.17-inch wall	Flat, 1 1/2 square inch area	...	0	No clear resonance indications obtainable. Use of curved crystal permitted measurement of this pipe
	2 3/8-inch curved, 1 1/2 square inch area	0.175	10	
	6 1/2-inch curved, 1 1/2 square inch area	0.175	10	
6 3/16-inch outside diameter steel tube, 1 1/16-inch wall	Flat, 1 1/2 square inch area	1.930	5	Use of proper curved crystal increased sensitivity 10 times
	6 3/16-inch curved, 1 1/2 square inch area	1.930	50	
	6 3/16-inch curved, 1 1/2 square inch area	1.930	50	

Figure 3. Complete circuit diagram of the Audigage model FMSS-5 thickness tester. This model is completely portable



crystal resonances but does not reduce crystal sensitivity excessively.

In testing hundreds of X-cut crystals, all having essentially the same physical dimensions, the quality of the crystals from the standpoint of spurious resonance response has been found to vary as much as 100-to-1. Crystals which have excessively large spurious resonance peaks can not be damped satisfactorily for applications where high sensitivity settings of the electronic equipment must be used.

The intensity and sharpness of thickness resonance indications obtained from a metal thickness will depend to a large extent upon the area of contact between the crystal and the metal and upon the ultrasonic frequency which is used. In practice, it has been found that a crystal with a diameter of $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches is satisfactory for use at frequencies from about one to two megacycles. Smaller diameter crystals can be used at higher frequencies.

Flat crystals are used on surfaces with a radius of curvature of over six inches without much loss in sensitivity compared to the same crystal on a flat surface, providing a suitable viscous coupling liquid is used between the crystal and the work. Crystals also are cut to fit practically any desired curvature and result in substantially better performance for applications on small pipes. Table I shows data obtained for flat and curved crystals on different pipe sizes.

THICKNESS RANGE AND ACCURACY

LOW FREQUENCIES (long wavelengths) are suitable for thick specimens and rough surfaces. High frequencies permit the use of smaller crystals and the measurement of thin materials, provided the work piece is sufficiently smooth and homogeneous.

The minimum thickness of material which can be measured depends upon the ultrasonic frequency which it is possible to use. On materials such as steel, aluminum, and glass, with smooth parallel surfaces, it is possible to use ultrasonic frequencies of 20 megacycles or higher, and measure thicknesses of 0.005 inch, or less. However, many materials will absorb the acoustic energy very rapidly at such frequencies with the result that there will be no thickness resonance indications. Certain types of cast iron, for example, can be measured at frequencies below one megacycle but no detectable resonance effect can be observed at higher frequencies. In general, most metal thicknesses of $1/16$ inch or more can be measured. By using harmonic resonance indications it is sometimes possible to measure thicknesses of several feet. It is common practice to measure heavy-walled pressure vessels with wall thicknesses of several inches by using harmonic resonances.

Accuracies within one per cent generally can be obtained when it is possible to use the fundamental or the lower harmonic indications. On materials of $1/2$ inch or more, where it is necessary to use higher harmonics, accuracies of 2 to 3 per cent can be realized.

LIMITATIONS

FACTORS WHICH sometimes make it impossible to use the ultrasonic resonance method are excessive thickness variations in the material within the area contacted by the crystal; damping due to dense, closely adherent scale on the opposite surface of the material to be measured; and the type of material.

Thickness variations in the material within the area contacted by the crystal are usually due to severe corrosion which creates deep pits in one or both sides of a metal

Table II. Effect of Coupling Medium on Signal Strength
Flat Crystal Detector Head, 1 1/2-Square-Inch Area

Material Tested	Coupling Medium	Gauge Thickness, Inches	Sensitivity	Remarks
Cold rolled steel, 0.308 inch thick, smooth surfaces	Grease	0.310	Over 100	Lowest indication, at 0.77 megacycle, hardly detectable with grease. Indication is sharp and distinct with Dow Silicone stopcock grease
	Silicone Grease	0.305	100	
0.308 inch steel with hard and closely adherent scale on the reflecting surface	Grease	0.310	0.3	Meter indications practically unusable. Distinct audible signals at 1.9 and 1.53 megacycles. Low frequency indications not audible
	Glycerin-Aerosol*	0.305	4.6	
Steel ship plate, 0.560 inch thick, scale and slight pitting on reflecting surface	Grease	0.544	65	Sufficiently strong indications with grease
Steel ship plate, deep pitting on reflecting surface, maximum 0.550 inch, minimum 0.470 inch	Grease	0.500	1	Very weak signal
	Glycerin-Aerosol	0.495	10	

Note: Solution consisting of one gram of "Aerosol" per quart of glycerin. Aerosol serves as a wetting agent.

plate. If only one surface is severely pitted, and if this surface is accessible for measurements, a hand-operated power grinder can be used to prepare a suitable surface and there will be no difficulty in obtaining readings. When the inaccessible surface is pitted, the ultrasonic energy is scattered at the reflecting surface and the intensity of thickness resonance indications will decrease. Excessively deep pitting will make it impossible to detect resonance indications.³ The maximum peak-to-valley depth of pitting which can be tolerated depends on the thickness to be measured and the frequency used. In general, when the peak-to-valley depth of pitting exceeds 20 per cent of the total thickness or if it exceeds one-half a wavelength

(about 1/8 inch of steel at one megacycle) it will be impossible to detect resonance indications. A nonuniform thickness such as a wedge will have a similar effect.

Dense, closely adherent scale on the opposite (inaccessible) surface will have a strong weakening effect on the intensity of resonance indications although the scale will not be measured. In the measurement of ship hulls, for example, there is usually considerable pitting and a heavy scale on both sides. By using a power chipper to remove scale on one side and a grinder to provide a relatively smooth surface, it has been possible to use ultrasonic resonance type instruments to measure the remaining metal wall thickness. Table II indicates the effect scale and pitting will have on sensitivity for different coupling media. Sensitivity is defined as the ratio of resonance indications to the inherent background level.

Nearly all materials, including concrete, plastics, and so forth, can be measured if sufficiently low ultrasonic frequencies can be used. However, since it is necessary to use very large crystals at the lower frequencies, the cost of



Figure 5. Measuring the thickness of pipes with portable ultrasonic thickness gauge



Figure 4. The complete portable Audigage flaw detector

crystals or the problem of obtaining suitable contact over a large area may make it impractical to measure materials with poor transmission of the higher ultrasonic frequencies. Frequencies above one megacycle are usually most suitable for applications on metals and glass.

In general, most of the ultrasonic energy will be reflected at the interface between a metal and a liquid, since liquids have generally lower impedances than metals. It is therefore possible to measure the wall thickness of tubes and tanks without any error due to a liquid in contact with the opposite surface. An exception which has been encountered was on tubes used in a mercury boiler. The combination of mercury together with a wetting agent made it impossible to obtain a reading for the wall thickness of such tubes unless the mercury was removed, since mercury is also a high-impedance material.

FLAW DETECTION

SINCE ULTRASONIC waves are reflected at any discontinuity, it is possible to apply the same principles

used for thickness measurement to certain flaw detection applications. One type of commercial equipment which is used to detect cracks in rails within the joint bar area is shown in Figure 4. The complete equipment, including self-contained power supply, weighs only 11 pounds and the condition of the rail is indicated by the audible tone produced in headphones. In this equipment, the frequency is modulated over a range which includes many resonance peaks and results in an audible tone with a frequency which is proportional to the distance from the top of the rail to the first discontinuity. Other applications include the detection of laminar flaws in metal plates and hydrogen blisters in pressure vessels. The

output of the instrument may be applied to any cathode-ray oscilloscope to provide a visual, rather than an audible, indication, when desirable.

Figure 5 shows a portable thickness tester in use. After preparing the test surface, the operator applies the crystal while making adjustments on the instrument.

REFERENCES

1. The Sonigage, a Supersonic Contact Instrument for Thickness Measurement, Wesley S. Erwin. *Society of Automotive Engineers* (New York, N. Y.), October 1944.
2. Automatic Sonigage; Measures Thickness, Tests Metals and Plastics for Flaws and Defective Bond, W. S. Erwin and G. M. Rassweiler. *Iron Age* (Philadelphia, Pa.), volume 160, number 4, July 24, 1947, page 160.
3. Portable Ultrasonic Thickness Gage, Norman G. Branson. *Electronics* (New York, N. Y.), volume 21, number 1, January 1948, pages 88-91.

Electrical Essay

Three-Phase Network

The engineer from the land of pure electrical constants was showing me his collection of odd networks. He took one of them from the shelf and sketched its connection diagram as shown in Figure 1. The network includes three air-core transformers of unity turn ratio, without

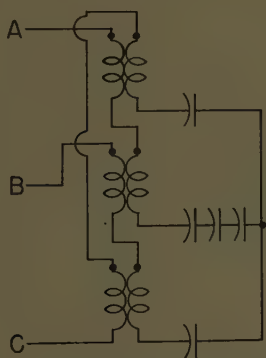


Figure 1. Sketch of connection diagram of the 3-phase network

losses, and with coils having the same value of self-inductance and mutual inductance. Coils of two transformers are connected in series with a capacitor to form each "leg" of a 3-phase star-connected network. At a specified frequency each winding has a reactance jX , the mutual reactance of each pair of windings in a transformer is jX , the reactance of the capacitor in the reference phase is $-j3X$, and the reactance of the remaining two capacitors is $-jX$ each.

What is the property of this network that gives it a place in the engineer's collection?

A. A. KRONEBERG (F '48)

(Southern California Edison Company, Los Angeles, Calif.)

Answer to Previous Essay

A 4-Point Network. The following is the author's answer to his previously published essay (*June '51, p 540*).

Determination of mutual voltage drops. Select any three points from the original network (for example, *A, B*, and *C*) and assume the original network to be replaced by a delta (see Figure 1) of impedances between the three points such that the impedance between any pair of points on the equivalent delta is the same as the known impedance

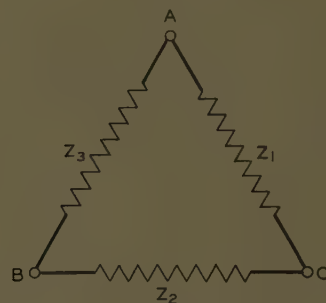


Figure 1

of the original network between the corresponding pair of points.

$$Z_{AC} = \frac{Z_1(Z_2 + Z_3)}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_3}$$

$$Z_{AB} = \frac{Z_3(Z_1 + Z_2)}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_3}$$

$$Z_{BC} = \frac{Z_2(Z_1 + Z_3)}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_3}$$

The mutual voltage drop between *AB* and *AC* is defined as the voltage from *C* to *A* when one ampere enters the network at *B* and leaves the network at *A*, and by the reciprocal theorem this voltage is equal to the voltage from

B to A when one ampere enters the network at C and leaves the network at A.

Assume that one ampere enters the network at B and leaves at A:

$$E_{AB} = Z_{AB}$$

$$E_{AC} = \frac{Z_1}{Z_1 + Z_2} (Z_{AB}) = \frac{Z_1 Z_3 (Z_1 + Z_2)}{(Z_1 + Z_2)(Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_3)} = \frac{Z_1 Z_3}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_3}$$

From the equations shown for Z_{AC} , Z_{AB} , and Z_{BC} it will be found by trial that

$$\frac{Z_1 Z_3}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_3} = \frac{1}{2}(Z_{AC} + Z_{AB} - Z_{BC})$$

Therefore

$$E_{AC} = \frac{1}{2}(Z_{AC} + Z_{AB} - Z_{BC})$$

Thus the mutual voltage drop between a pair of impedances meeting at a point equals half the sum of the

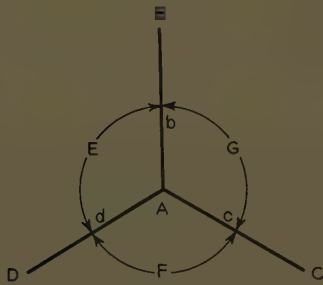


Figure 2

network impedance across each of these impedances minus half the network impedance across the open delta formed by the two impedances meeting at the point.

Determination of branch impedances in the 4-point network. Select one point from the original 4-point network and consider only the impedances connecting to this point (for example, point A and the connecting impedances Z_{AB} , Z_{AC} , and Z_{AD}). The impedances connecting to point A are drawn 120 degrees apart in Figure 2 for purposes of symmetry.

NOMENCLATURE

Z_{AB} , Z_{AC} ...are terminal impedances between these points as measured from the original network

z_{AB} , z_{AC} ...are branch impedances to be determined in answer to the problem

I_{Bb} is the current through b when one ampere enters the network at B and leaves the network at A

I_{Db} is the current through b when one ampere enters the network at D and leaves the network at A

Similar meanings assigned to I_{Cb} , I_{Bd} , I_{Dd} , I_{Cd} , I_{Bc} , I_{Dc} , and I_{Cc} . Capital letter subscript indicates the point where one ampere enters the network and lower case subscript the impedance through which the current flows.

B is the voltage at B with respect to A when one ampere enters the network at B and leaves the network at A. $B = Z_{AB}$

C is the voltage at C with respect to A when one ampere enters the network at C and leaves the network at A. $C = Z_{AC}$

D is the voltage at D with respect to A when one ampere enters the network at D and leaves the network at A. $D = Z_{AD}$

E is the mutual voltage between b and d which equals the voltage at

B with respect to A when one ampere enters the network at D and leaves the network at A. This is also the voltage at D with respect to A when one ampere enters the network at B and leaves at A. $E = \frac{1}{2}(Z_{AB} + Z_{AD} - Z_{BD})$

F is the mutual voltage between c and d. $F = \frac{1}{2}(Z_{AD} + Z_{AC} - Z_{CD})$

G is the mutual voltage between b and c. $G = \frac{1}{2}(Z_{AB} + Z_{AC} - Z_{BC})$

SOLUTION

$$I_{Bb}(z_{AB}) = B \tag{1}$$

$$I_{Db}(z_{AB}) = E \tag{2}$$

$$I_{Cb}(z_{AB}) = G \tag{3}$$

Dividing equation 1 by equation 2 and cross multiplying gives equation 4. Also dividing equation 1 by equation 3 and cross multiplying gives equation 5. This operation eliminates the unknown impedance z_{AB} and gives two equations in three unknown currents.

$$B(I_{Db}) = E(I_{Bb}) \tag{4}$$

$$B(I_{Cb}) = G(I_{Bb}) \tag{5}$$

Repeating the above steps for the voltage drops in impedances z_{AD} and z_{AC} results in equations 6, 7, 8, and 9.

$$D(I_{Bd}) = E(I_{Dd}) \tag{6}$$

$$D(I_{Cd}) = F(I_{Dd}) \tag{7}$$

$$C(I_{Bc}) = G(I_{Cc}) \tag{8}$$

$$C(I_{Dc}) = F(I_{Cc}) \tag{9}$$

Equations 4 through 9 are six linear equations involving nine unknown currents. Three more current equations may be written based upon the fact that in all cases one ampere is assumed to enter the network at some point and to leave the network at A. This means that the sum of the currents flowing toward A must equal one in each case, and thus equations 10, 11, and 12 may be written.

$$I_{Bb} + I_{Bd} + I_{Bc} = 1 \tag{10}$$

$$I_{Db} + I_{Dd} + I_{Dc} = 1 \tag{11}$$

$$I_{Cb} + I_{Cd} + I_{Cc} = 1 \tag{12}$$

Solving the foregoing nine linear equations in nine unknown currents for one of the currents gives

$$I_{Bb} = \frac{BCE + BDG - BCD - BF(E + G - F)}{CEE + DGG + BFF - BCD - 2EFG} \tag{13}$$

Repeating equation 1

$$I_{Bb}(z_{AB}) = B \tag{1}$$

$$z_{AB} = B/I_{Bb} = \frac{CEE + DGG + BFF - BCD - 2EFG}{CE + DG - CD - F(E + G - F)} \tag{14}$$

Equation 14 is an expression for one of the unknown impedances in terms of B, C, D, E, F, and G which are related to the given impedances in the nomenclature. B, C, and D are directly equal to some of the given impedances while E, F, and G are each equal to half the sum of two of the given impedances minus half of another of the given impedances. Equation 14 is a preferable form of answer to substituting the given impedances in it as it is shorter and is so symmetrically related to the diagram that expressions for the other unknown impedances may be written by inspection.

The foregoing solution is a general one which may be applied to similar problems of any number of points.

LYLE A. DUNSTAN (M '47)

(Federal Power Commission, Washington, D. C.)

Sensitive Relays in Process Control

R. T. PIERCE

Sensitive relays often can be used in process control where conventional controllers are impractical or too expensive. This article outlines some of the design factors that must be considered when using these relays and gives some typical circuits.

SENSITIVE RELAYS offer a method of control in processing that is finding many applications where conventional controllers or recorder-controllers may be too complicated or too expensive. These relays operate on the permanent-magnet moving coil principle, and are capable of contacting on small values of microamperes or millivolts.

Sensitive relays are made with two basic types of contacts, nonmagnetic and magnetic. When any relay makes contact, it must exert enough pressure to break through the surface resistance of the contact material. Therefore, the nonmagnetic contact relay requires enough energy to overcome this surface resistance.

The magnetic contact relay has a permanent magnet for the stationary contact and a magnetic rider on the movable contact arm. The energy required is only that necessary to deflect the movement until the rider on the movable contact arm is in the magnetic field of the stationary contact. At that time, the contacts snap together with a force that may be as much as 2,000 times the operating torque of the relay. This force is much greater when the two magnetic pieces are suitably alloyed to serve as the contacts.

However, the magnetic contacts have to be reset by some outside force. This may be accomplished manually or by a solenoid reset. The manual reset generally is used if corrective action on the part of an operator is desirable and the resetting occurs after normal operating conditions are re-established. The solenoid reset is built into the relay and the circuit to the solenoid may be completed by contacts on a secondary relay that is in the chain of operation.

In the following discussion the control of temperature by using thermocouples or resistance bulbs will be used as an example, but the same factors would apply if some other low-energy converter were used.

Nonmagnetic Contact Relays (see Figure 1). Due to contact resistance, the limit in movable coil sensitivity is 7.5 microamperes or about one millivolt at a coil resistance of one ohm. Also, the secondary circuit handled by the contacts must be suitably engineered to limit arcing. On most of these relays the contacts are rated 200 milliamperes at six volts direct current noninductive load.

When changes in the controlled quantity occur at a fairly rapid rate, a nonmagnetic contact type of relay may

R. T. Pierce is with Weston Electrical Instrument Corporation, Newark, N. J.

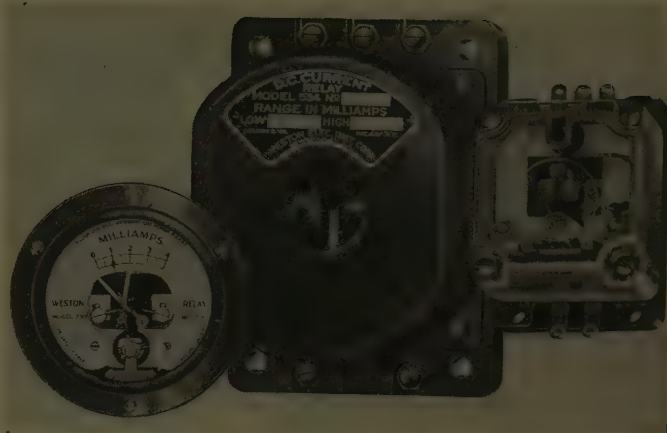


Figure 1. Three types of nonmagnetic relays

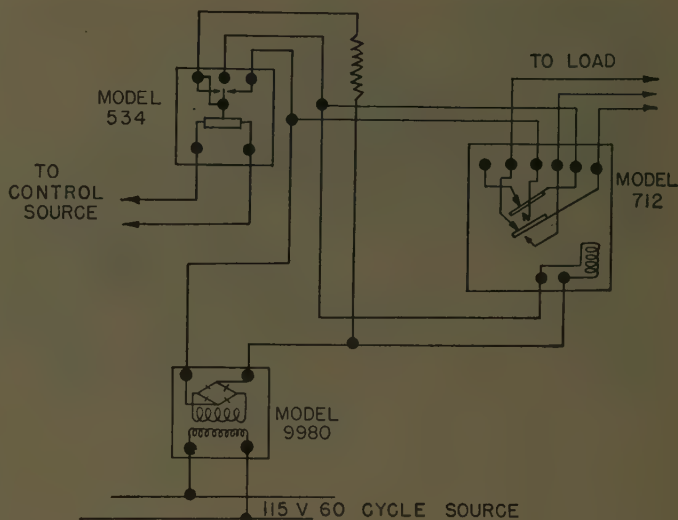


Figure 2. This circuit uses a nonmagnetic relay and requires no reset mechanism

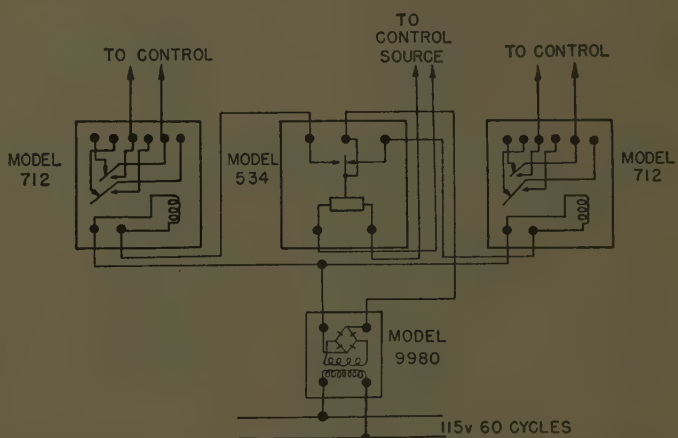


Figure 3. This sensitive relay circuit is useful if changes in the controlled quantity are fairly rapid

be used. But when these changes are slow, arcing may occur before positive contact is made.

If it is difficult to work out methods of resetting the magnetic contact, the circuit shown in Figure 2 will enable a nonmagnetic contact relay to be used. In this circuit a pair of contacts on the power relay is used in parallel with a pair of the sensitive relay contacts so that when the power relay closes it locks itself in. When the sensitive relay makes contact on the other side, the operating coil on the power relay is short-circuited through a suitable resistance and opens. This reduces arcing and provides reliable operation for long periods of time.

Figure 3 shows a typical wiring diagram for application where the changes in the controlled quantity are fairly rapid. If on and off control from one set of contacts on the sensitive relay is desired, one power relay may be omitted.

Magnetic contact relays. Magnetic contact relays, Figure 4, have a number of advantages over the nonmagnetic contact relays, provided a method of resetting can be worked out. Also, some of these relays have a calibrated scale and methods of adjusting to contact at various operating values.



Figure 4. Some typical magnetic contact relays

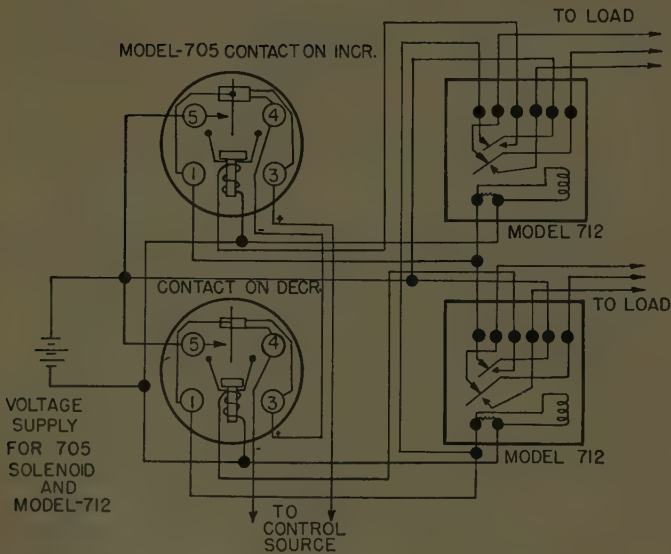


Figure 5. Temperature control circuit using two magnetic contact relays, one to increase, the other to decrease temperature

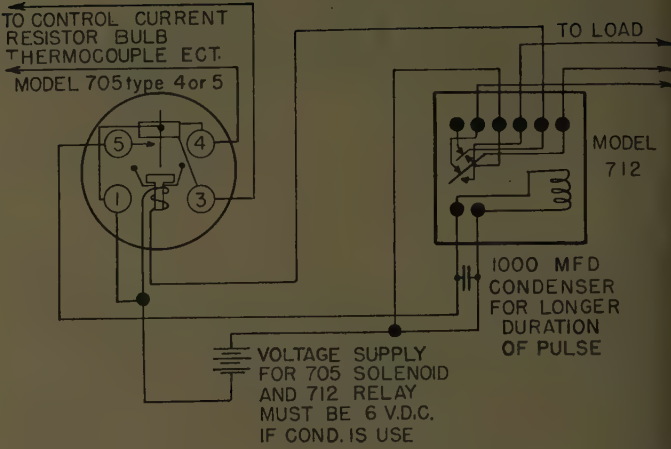


Figure 6. A pulsing-type control using a magnetic contact relay

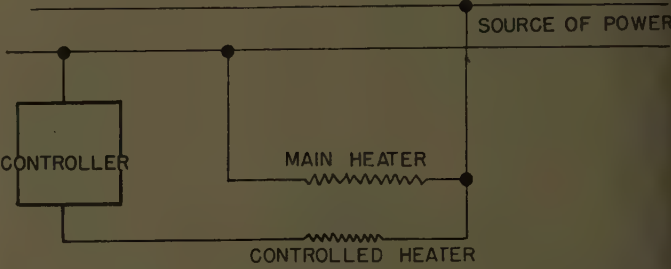


Figure 7. The smaller controlled heater enables a close control of temperature

The most sensitive relay will make contact on 0.5 micro-ampere or on one millivolt with a coil resistance of 2,000 ohms. Other of the relays illustrated in Figure 4 make contact at five microamperes or on 2.5 millivolts with a coil resistance of 500 ohms. The contacts will handle five watts at 115 volts, 60 cycles.

Figure 5 shows two magnetic contact relays, one for contacting on increasing temperature and one for contacting on decreasing temperature. Each relay is equipped with a solenoid reset and has a power relay. The power relay contacts reset one sensitive relay when the other operates.

Figure 6 shows a pulsing type of control using one magnetic contact relay and one power relay. The magnetic contact relay closes when heat is required and closes the power relay. Contacts on the power relay reset the magnetic contact relay through its solenoid. However, when the power relay closes it supplies a pulse of energy to the heating source and then the contacts open. If the pulse of energy to the heating source has not raised the temperature sufficiently, the contacts will close again. This will continue at slower intervals until the temperature is correct.

This method is capable of very close control. Care should be taken to control as small a portion of the load as possible to keep the load on the power relay contacts low. This may be accomplished by connecting the main heater across the source and controlling a smaller heater to maintain proper temperature, as shown in Figure 7.

These circuits are typical control applications using sensitive relays. Many variations might be used for special control characteristics such as time delay and slow action or fast action in the basic response of the sensitive relay.

Magnetrons for Dielectric Heating

R. B. NELSON

MICROWAVE TUBE developments several years ago reached the stage where kilowatts of power were available at frequencies of 10^9 to 10^{10} cycles. One question quickly arose,

Why cannot all dielectric heating which is difficult or impossible at low frequency be done easily at these microwave frequencies?" Fundamental to dielectric heating is the relationship

$$P = 2\pi f E^2 \epsilon'' \times 0.0885 \times 10^{-12} \quad (1)$$

where P =power in watts per cubic centimeter converted to heat in the dielectric, f =frequency of alternating electric field, E =rms field strength in volts per centimeter, and ϵ'' =loss factor of the dielectric.

If it is desired to increase the rate of heating a given electric material, the field strength or the frequency may be increased. The field strength is easy to control, but it can be increased only to the limit imposed by arcing between the electrodes and the work. The field strength at which arcing occurs varies tremendously with different kinds of materials. For a box of raisins—high-dielectric-constant lumps touching at small points—there is a concentration of field at the contact points which causes arcing and local burning at low electrode voltage.

CHOICE OF FREQUENCY

IT IS SEEN from equation 1 that the rate of heating at constant voltage is proportional to frequency if the loss factor does not change. In most materials, the loss factor actually rises with frequency in the useful ranges. This sounds like an unmitigated blessing: a sufficiently high frequency can be used to heat any material as fast as is desired with a voltage safely below the breakdown point. There are, however, limits on usable frequencies imposed by economic and physical factors.

In the microwave region, it has been found extremely difficult to shield dielectric-heating equipment to reduce radiation below the Federal Communications Commission's (FCC) allowable maximum. For example, a series of tests was made of radiation from a resonant-cavity box. The cavity contained a dinner and was fed with 4 kw of power at 1,040 megacycles. The following average radiated field strengths were measured:

Method of Closing Cavity	Radiated Field Strength (Microvolts per Meter at 1 Mile)
Low-frequency choke filter.....	1,000
Ger contacts.....	300
Choke filter plus surrounding metal cabinet.....	400
Shielded cover.....	Small

High power magnetrons are used at the ultra-high frequencies for fast dielectric heating. One such tube, generating 5 kw at 915 megacycles, and associated control circuits are described.

These measurements, made by Dr. H. W. Anderson of the General Electric Electronics Laboratory, are not presented as accurate data. Their order of magnitude demonstrates, however, that

shielding is impractical in the microwave region. Heating apparatus is essentially confined to the frequency bands assigned for this service where large amounts of stray radiation are permitted. These bands are as follows:

Center Frequency, Megacycles	Deviation Allowance, Megacycles	Quarter Wavelength in Air, Inches
915.....	± 25	3.22
2,450.....	± 50	1.21
5,850.....	± 75	0.50
10,600.....	± 100	0.28
18,000.....	± 150	0.16

At 915 megacycles, a rugged magnetron oscillator, to be described in this article, is available to give 5 kw output. Experimental magnetrons have been built to produce 50 kw in this frequency range.

At 2,450 megacycles, magnetrons are available from the Raytheon Manufacturing Company giving up to 2 kw output. At higher frequencies, tubes suitable for industrial use have not yet been put on the market. They can be made if a demand for them develops.

Most of the materials to be heated with microwaves are relatively low-loss dielectrics. This means that in the passage of an electromagnetic wave through the material, only a small part of the energy in the wave is absorbed per wavelength of travel. If it is desired to dissipate all the energy in the wave in a piece of dielectric no more than a few wavelengths long, the wave must be reflected back and forth through it many times. Interference of these reflected waves sets up a standing-wave field pattern with maxima and minima of field strength separated by one-quarter wavelength.

The standing-wave pattern imposes definite restrictions on the size of objects which may be heated uniformly at a given frequency. Consider the case of a cylindrical resonant cavity excited with the electric field parallel to the axis.

The electric field strength is given by

$$E = E_{\max} J_0(6.28 r / \lambda) \quad (2)$$

where E_{\max} =maximum field (on the axis), r =radial dis-

Essential text of a conference paper, "Tubes for Dielectric Heating at 915 Megacycles," recommended by the AIEE Committee on Electronics and presented at the AIEE Winter General Meeting, New York, N. Y., January 22-26, 1951.

R. B. Nelson, formerly with the General Electric Company, is now with Litton Industries, San Carlos, Calif.

tance from the axis, and λ =wavelength in the material with which the resonator is filled.

In Figure 1 is plotted the variation in E^2 derived from this equation. The rate of heating, proportional to E^2 , is greater than 90 per cent of its maximum value inside a radius of 0.07λ .

In a practical case, such as heating a plastic preform,

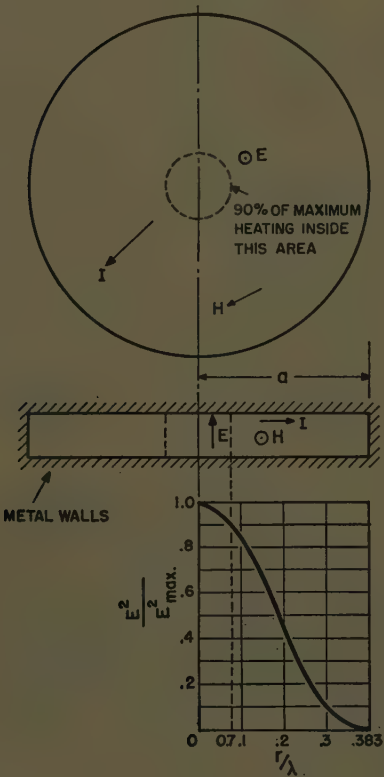


Figure 1. Electric field distribution in cylindrical resonator. Rate of dielectric heating at any point is proportional to E^2

the dielectric load is placed only in the center of the cavity where the field is high and uniform. If the diameter of the cavity is adjusted for resonance, with a coaxial cylinder of dielectric, the field in the dielectric will be exactly the same as the field in a smaller cavity completely filled with dielectric.

For a plastic material of dielectric constant 4.0, heated with 915-megacycle waves, the wavelength in the material is given by the equation

$$\lambda = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{\epsilon'}} = \frac{12.9}{\sqrt{4.0}} = 6.45 \text{ inches} \tag{3}$$

where λ_0 =wavelength in free space in inches, and ϵ' =real part of dielectric constant.

If the plastic cylinder has a diameter d such that its

outside surface is heated 90 per cent as much as its center

$$d = 2 \times 0.07 \times 6.45 \text{ inches} = 0.9 \text{ inch} \tag{4}$$

is the maximum diameter permitted.

This example illustrates the role of standing-wave patterns in selecting frequencies. Another effect becomes important for very high-loss materials. Here the electromagnetic wave may lose its energy so rapidly in its first passage into the material that at the center of the load the fields are too weak to produce enough heat. For example, consider roast beef with a dielectric constant of 28 and loss factor $\epsilon''=5.6$ at 915 megacycles. The attenuation constant α for the fields of a wave is given by

$$\alpha = \frac{\pi}{\lambda_0} \frac{\epsilon''}{\sqrt{\epsilon'}} \tag{5}$$

The power density in the wave

$$E^2 = E_0^2 e^{-2\alpha} \tag{6}$$

If the effective depth of penetration p of the wave is defined as that depth at which the power density has fallen to $1/\sqrt{e}$ or 0.61 of its initial surface value

$$p = \frac{1}{4\alpha} = \frac{\lambda_0 \sqrt{\epsilon'}}{4\pi \epsilon''} = \frac{\lambda}{4\pi \epsilon''} \tag{7}$$

In roast beef

$$p = 0.97 \text{ inch effective penetration at 915 megacycles.}$$



Figure 2. A 5-kw magnetron tube. The tube on the right is completely sectioned, except the cathode

These examples indicate how, for any type of load, consideration of the wavelength in the material in relation to the size of the piece leads to the choice of frequency. Present applications use the 2,450-megacycle and the 915-megacycle bands, and it appears that these will remain the most important in the microwave region, even when

Table I. Specifications of Z1492 Magnetron

Electrical	Mechanical	Maximum Ratings
Filament—pure tungsten.....	Radio-frequency output, 31/8-inch coaxial.....	D-c plate voltage.....5,000
Filament voltage.....10.5	Anode water flow, gallons per minute.....2	Plate dissipation, watts.....3,000
Filament current, maximum, amperes.....53.5	Maximum outgoing water temperature, degrees centigrade.....70	Plate input, watts.....7,500
Filament starting current, maximum, amperes.....80.0	Mounting position—axis vertical.....	D-c plate current, amperes.....3.0
Frequency, nominal, megacycles.....915		Standing wave ratio (voltage).....3-to-1
Magnetic field, gauss.....1,400		

es eventually become available for operation in the
her frequency bands.

THE 915-MEGACYCLE 5-KW MAGNETRON

THE General Electric Company, microwave heating
investigations and developments have been con-
centrated at 915 megacycles. Tube development, which
d to come first, was started in the General Electric
search Laboratory in 1945 with a 5-kw magnetron
illator, the *RN48*, operating at 1,040 megacycles. The
tory model of this tube, changed to 915 megacycles
hen the FCC assigned a frequency band, has the develop-
mental designation type *Z1492*.

Specifications and operating conditions of the *Z1492*-
magnetron are listed in Table I.

CONSTRUCTION

A COMPLETE magnetron, and a similar one cut open
to show the interior, are shown in Figure 2.

Construction of the 5-kw magnetron is shown in the
section drawing, Figure 3. The filament is a helix of pure
tungsten wire of 0.400-inch diameter. Surrounding it are
anodes on a 0.687-inch diameter, formed by U-shaped
pieces of 3/16-inch copper tubing through which the cooling
water flows. This method of removing heat from the
anodes gives good dissipating ability and practically
eliminates frequency drift from thermal expansion of the
anode structure. The ten resonant circuits of the oscillator
are formed by the anode pipes themselves and the copper
pole shell connecting them at their outer ends. At their
inner ends, the anode pipes are connected alternately by
copper straps into two sets of five anodes. The purpose
of these straps is to increase the frequency separation be-
tween the resonant modes of the anode structure so that
the oscillation always will take place in the desired mode

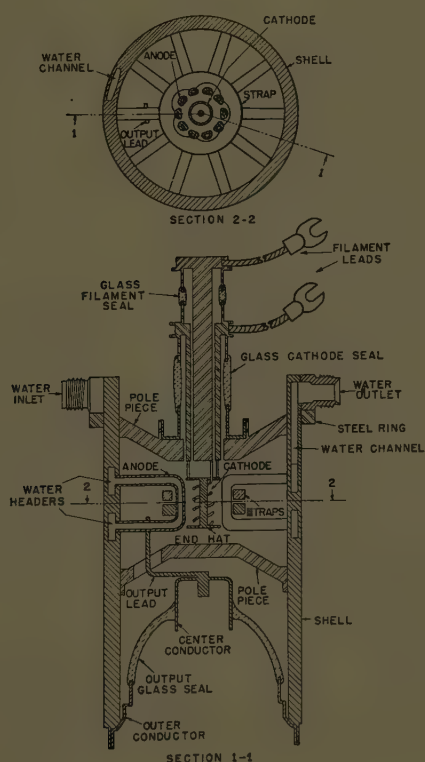


Figure 3. Con-
struction details of
5-kw 915-mega-
cycle magnetron

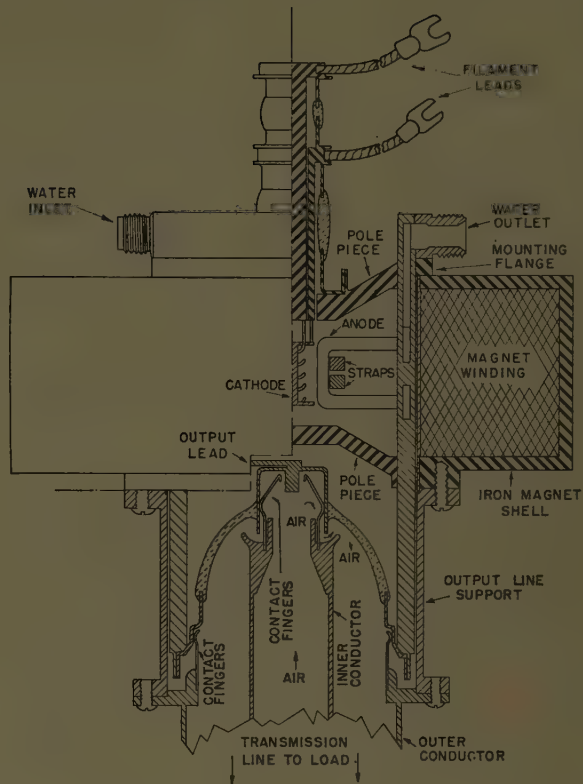


Figure 4. Magnetron mounting and connections. The tube
slides into the magnet, bottom end first, and simultaneously makes
contact with the output transmission line

with alternate anodes 180 degrees out of phase. The
resonant circuits would be quite loosely coupled without
the straps, with the resulting resonant frequencies differing
by a few per cent. In the strapped structure, resonances of
a laboratory tube were at 1,063 megacycles, 2,110 mega-
cycles, 3,040 megacycles, 3,750 megacycles, and so forth.
This extreme mode separation is not necessary, but it has
proved very desirable in dielectric heating. Where the
impedance presented by the load to the oscillator may
change greatly, it is well to have insurance against oscilla-
tions jumping to another mode.

Returning to Figure 3, coupling of the anode tank
circuits to the load is provided by a copper strap connected
to one leg of one anode pipe and leading through the glass
output seal to an external coaxial line. The point of
attachment to the anode pipe is determined to give the
proper loading of the oscillator when the transmission line
is reflectionless.

The tube is mounted by sliding it inside its solenoidal
electromagnet. As shown in Figure 4, the magnet has an
iron shell which carries the flux. Jumping a short gap
formed by the copper-tube shell, the flux enters the iron
pole pieces inside the tube and provides the magnetic
field parallel to the axis of the anode and cathode. As
the tube is plugged into its magnet, its output end makes
contact with the inner and outer conductors of the trans-
mission line. Air is blown in through the inner conductor
to cool the glass seal, which itself undergoes dielectric
heating.

Operating characteristics of a magnetron are best shown
by two sets of curves. Figure 5 is a performance chart

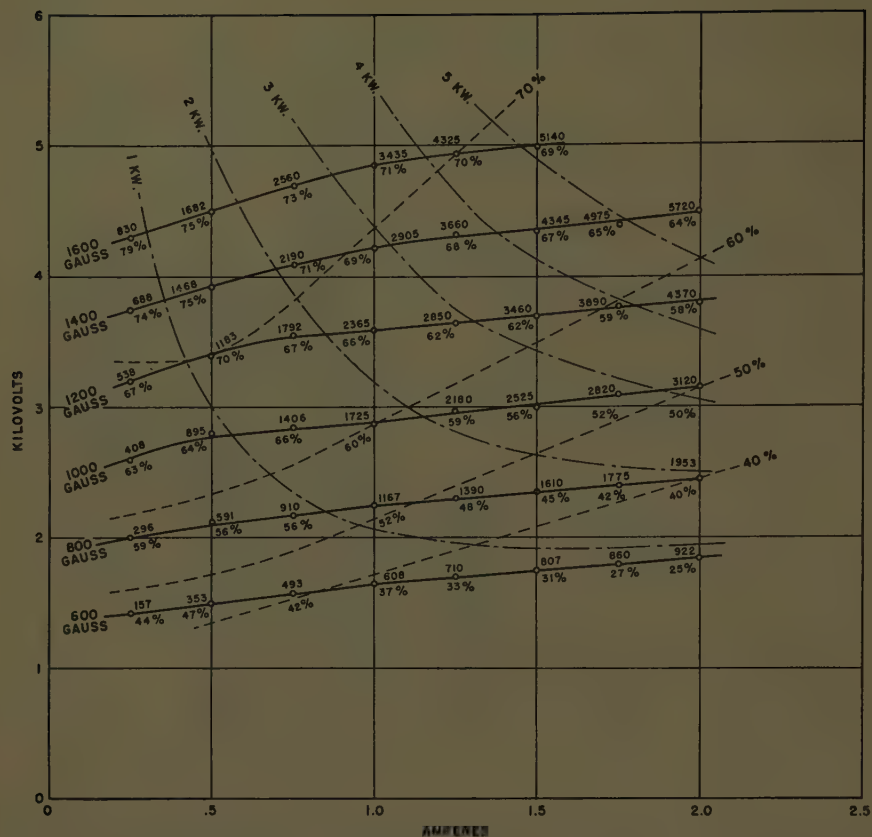
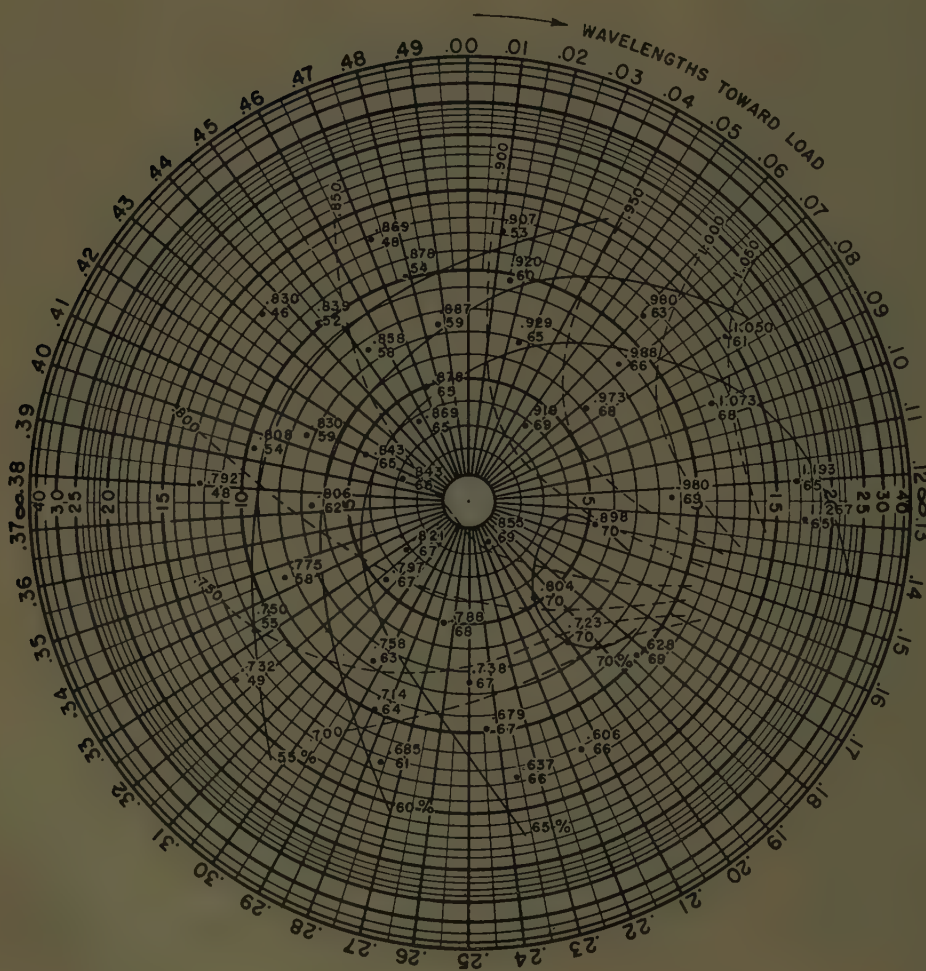


Figure 5. Performance chart of 5-kw magnetron. Dotted lines are contours of plate-circuit efficiency



ch that plate current becomes proportional to plate voltage. This ohmic characteristic gives much smaller variations of power with plate voltage, as shown by the solid curve in Figure 7.

The series electromagnet also stabilizes the output power against variations in load impedance. In Figure 8 power is plotted against resistance of an ohmic load, measured in terms of Z_0 , the characteristic impedance of the transmission line which it terminates. The power curve with a series electromagnet is more constant than with fixed magnetic field and either constant voltage or constant current from the plate supply. Obviously, judicious choice of regulation characteristic of the supply could help in this respect also.

One difficulty with the series electromagnet is that when the plate voltage is first applied, the field is zero. Under

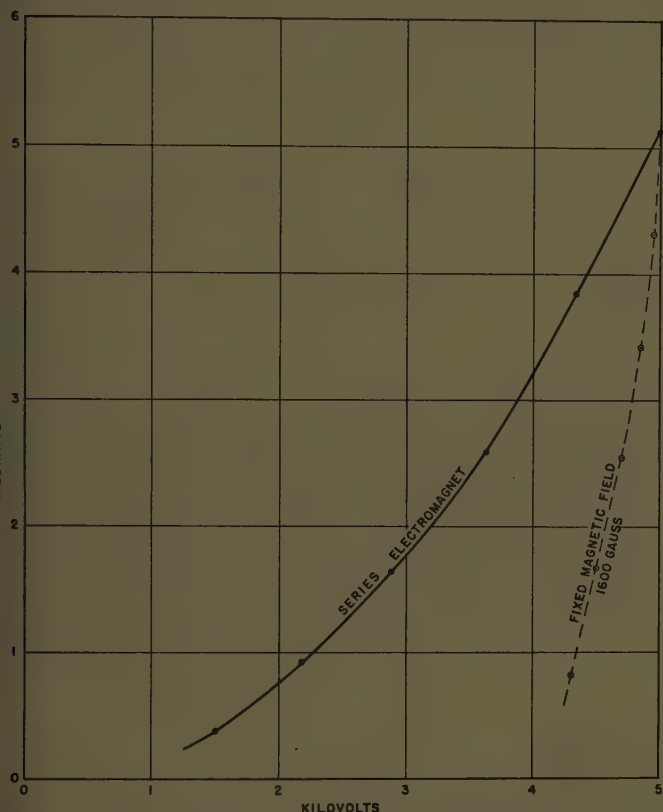


Figure 7. Effect of plate voltage on output power, with fixed magnetic field and with an electromagnet in series with the magnetron

these conditions, the magnetron will not start in its proper mode but will oscillate in a high-frequency electronic mode at a voltage too low for the proper mode to take over. The remedy for this trouble is to have a residual magnetic field present before the plate voltage is applied. Figure 9 shows a rectifier circuit which supplies starting field by feeding current into the magnet in parallel with the plate current. As the plate current rises, the drop in the magnet exceeds the rectifier voltage and the rectifier stops feeding current.

The rectifier shown in Figure 9 has other uses. It provides a surge path for the magnet current when the plate supply is cut off, avoiding excessive voltage rise due to the inductance of the magnet.

Figure 8. Variation of output power with resistance of a non-reactive load, showing the effect of power-supply characteristics

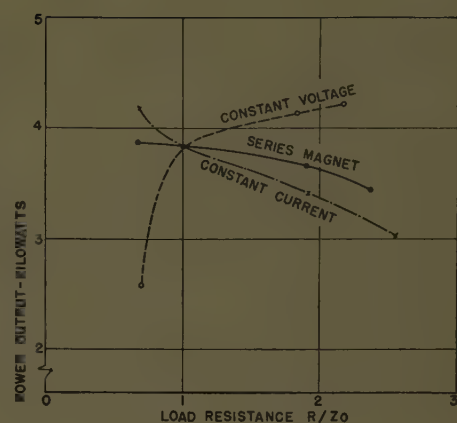


Figure 9. Auxiliary current supply for electromagnet, used for starting the oscillator and for controlling the magnetron plate current

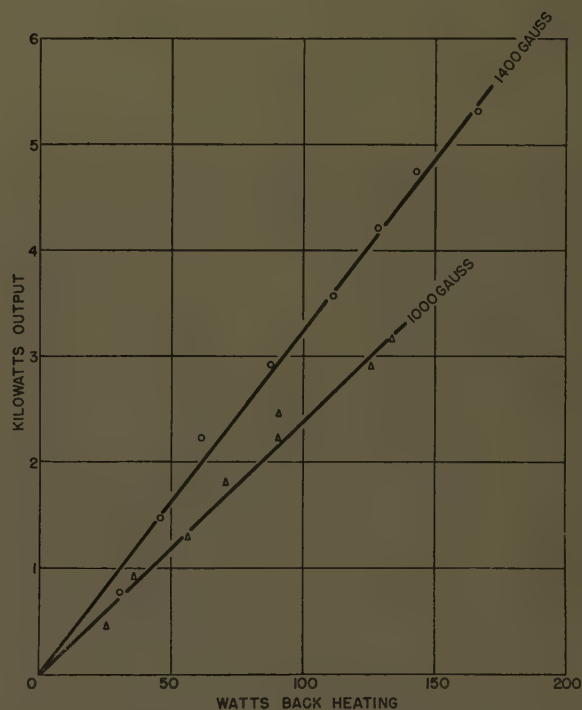
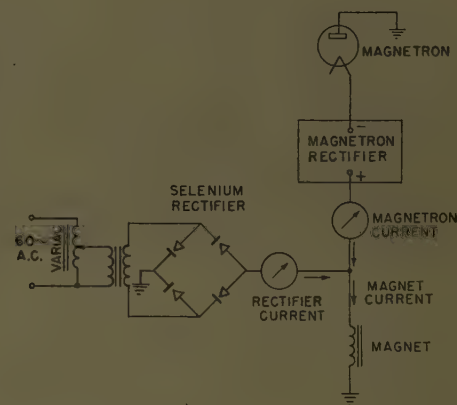


Figure 10. Back-heating of the cathode in 5-kw magnetron. These data are for a matched load

Also, with the variable a-c supply to the rectifier, it may be used as an output power control which is much cheaper than a plate power supply with continuously variable voltage. Leaving plate voltage fixed, the d-c output voltage of the rectifier is raised until it feeds shunt current into the

magnet. This raises the magnetic field and reduces magnetron plate current. In this way, continuous power output control is obtained for the magnetron with a small variable autotransformer.

Filament temperature control. One very important piece of circuitry is a device for keeping the magnetron's filament at the proper temperature. The filament receives a considerable amount of energy from bombardment by electrons which get into the radio-frequency field in the wrong phase and are accelerated, just as in a cyclotron. Most of these electrons strike the cathode. In Figure 10 is plotted

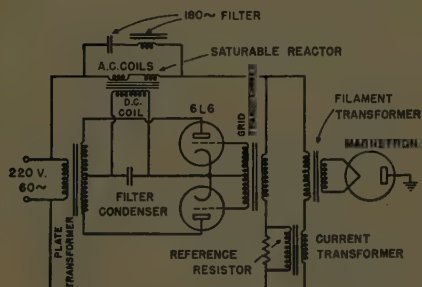


Figure 11. Constant temperature filament regulator circuit. Resistance of the magnetron filament is compared with a preset reference. Unbalanced signal is amplified and used to control filament heating current

the back-heating power in a Z1492 -type magnetron at 1,000 and 1,400 gauss as a function of output power. These data were taken with a load matched to the output-transmission line. Unfortunately, the heating is also a complicated function of load impedance, getting worse for unloaded conditions. No device capable of anticipating its amount has been very satisfactory.

The Z1492 cathode, running normally at 560 watts, would have its life shortened by a factor of 7 by the addition of 155 watts of back-heating, so it is worth while to compensate for it.

A regulating circuit, shown in Figure 11, compares the resistance of the filament with a reference resistor. As the filament temperature rises, its resistance increases. This generates an error signal in the servo circuit which reduces the heating current.

The circuit as shown will compensate for three-fourths of the back-heating power in a Z1492 magnetron. More elaborate controllers with better regulation have been designed, but the circuit shown has the advantage of simplicity and of failing safe. If a tube loses conductivity the magnetron filament becomes colder.

Radio-Frequency Transmission Lines. The Z1492 is designed to feed into a $3\frac{1}{8}$ -inch coaxial transmission line of 53 ohms characteristic impedance. Lines with dielectric beads supporting the center conductor are not desirable, due to reflections from the beads and dielectric losses in them. Stub-supported lines have been used having an inner conductor 1.250 inches in diameter and an outer

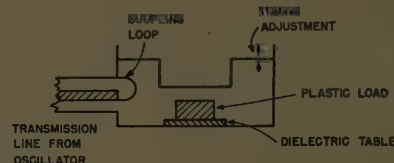


Figure 12. Resonant cavity for heating plastic preforms

conductor 3.027 inches in inside diameter, and they have been found satisfactory.

In microwave heating, even more than low-frequency heating, each job presents a new problem in coupling power to the load. One example which has been studied is the heating of precooked frozen dinners. A specialized unit for this purpose was developed by P. W. Morse and H. E. Revercomb.¹ It contains a resonant cavity, inside which the food is rotated on a phonograph-like turntable to

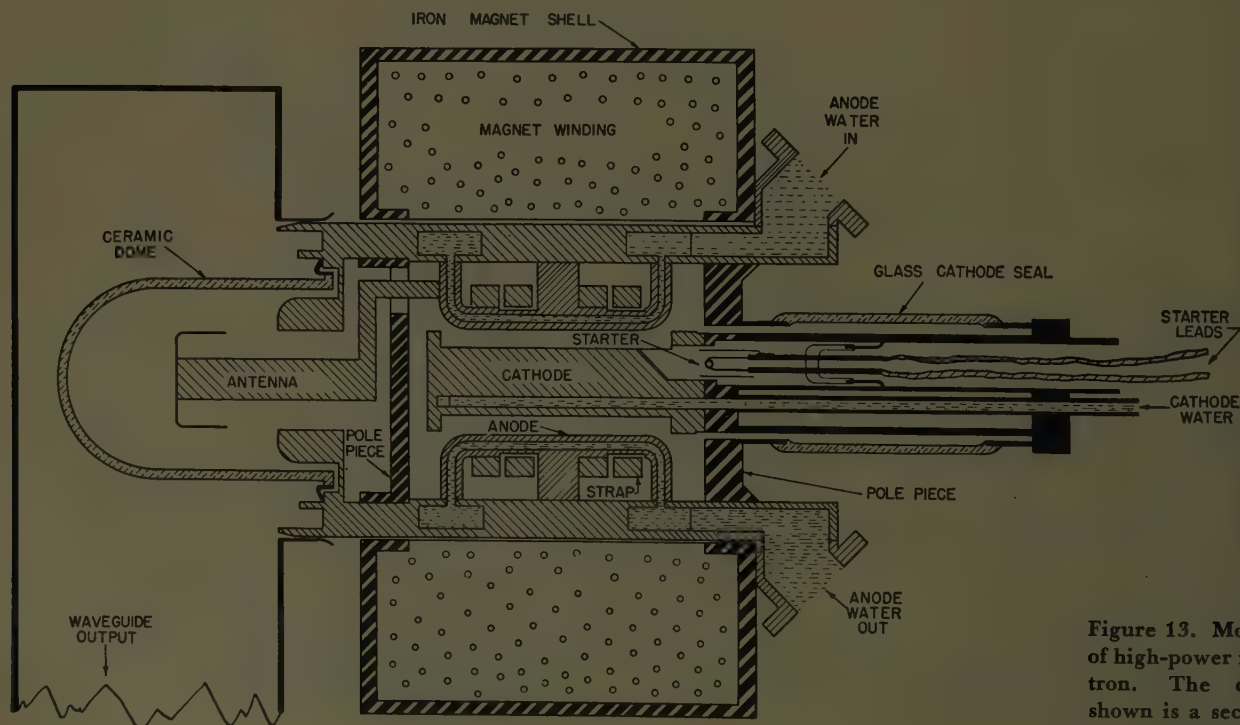


Figure 13. Mounting of high-power magnetron. The cathode shown is a secondary emitter



Figure 14. Tungsten spiral cathode. Filament wires are 0.100 inch in diameter. Anode structure of high-power tube is at the upper right

average out the standing-wave pattern. Transition from the frozen condition to edibly hot was accomplished in one minute.

Another example of coupling methods is in the preheating of thermosetting plastics. Here the pieces are small and uniform, but a very even temperature is required. One method which has been used is the resonant cavity shown in Figure 12. The transmission line is coupled by an inductive loop to the cavity, which is tuned to resonance by moving one side. The plastic preform pellet is placed at the center of the cavity in the region of most uniform field. A support of low-loss dielectric prevents burning at the points of contact with the metal walls.

In this cavity, fed with 915-megacycle power, phenolic plastics can be preheated to a molding temperature of 300 degrees centigrade in one second.

HIGH-POWER MAGNETRON

EXPERIMENTAL magnetrons have been built to give up to 50 kw output at 1,000 megacycles. One such tube has been developed as part of a Signal Corps contract. This magnetron operates at about 14 kv, with a magnetic field of 1,500 gauss. Plate efficiency is from 50 per cent to 60 per cent.

At the high-power level, it is desirable to use waveguides for transmission lines. The magnetron output is designed to couple directly into the waveguide, as shown in Figure 13, by a quarter-wave antenna penetrating the guide. Surrounding the antenna is a ceramic dome which forms the vacuum seal. The ceramic material, a high-alumina vitreous body known as "Aluminite," will stand much higher powers than glass. The anode structure of this large tube, shown in the insert of Figure 14, consists of 16 anodes $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches long by $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, each carrying cooling water. It will dissipate 80 kw.

The limit on power in these continuous-wave magnetrons is in the cathode, where back-heating is severe. Experiments were carried on with water-cooled cathodes coated with good secondary-emitting materials. Such a cathode

is shown in the tube in Figure 13. With a secondary electron yield ratio of 3-to-1, the back-bombarding electrons generate enough secondary emission to sustain oscillations. A small thermionic cathode is used as a starter. With these cathodes, power output of 50 kw was obtained, but the life was measured in tens of hours. The secondary-emitting surfaces consisted of active metals such as magnesium and beryllium oxidized to a depth of a few hundred angstroms. In operating the tube, residual gases are ionized by the high density of electrons between cathode and anode. These positive ions bombard the cathode, and are believed to sputter off the oxide layer, leaving a clean metal surface which has a low secondary yield.

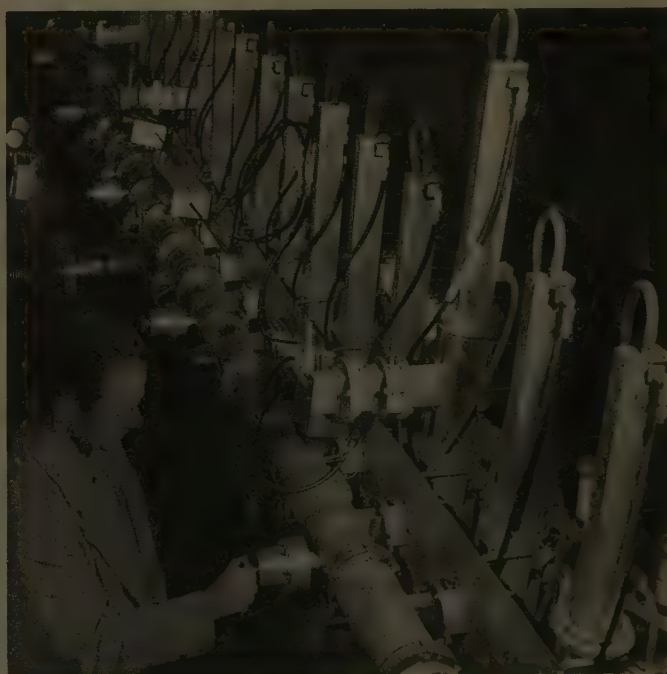
Thermionic cathodes coated with thoria were tried. Powers around 30 kw were obtained, limited by cathode-to-anode breakdown. These cathodes should have very long life. A pure-tungsten hot cathode is shown in Figure 14. It has a maximum heating power of 5 kw. With it, outputs of 35 kw were reached, limited by back-heating of the cathode exceeding its total power requirement.

The conclusion from these high-power tube tests is that we now know how to build a good 30-kw oscillator at 1,000 megacycles.

REFERENCE

1. UHF Heating of Frozen Foods, P. W. Morse, H. E. Revercomb. *Electronics* (New York, N. Y.), volume 20, October 1947, page 85.

17,000,000-Volt Linear Accelerator



Electrons race down the 21-foot length of this 17,000,000-volt linear accelerator now in use in the Laboratory for Nuclear Science and Engineering at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. The new machine will be used for nuclear research on the ultimate nature of matter

INSTITUTE ACTIVITIES

Fourteen Technical Sessions Held at AIEE Great Lakes District Meeting

A wide range of subjects was covered in the 14 technical sessions of the AIEE Great Lakes District Meeting held at the Loraine Hotel, Madison, Wis., May 17-19, 1951; the attendance was 626 members, students, and guests.

OPENING SESSION

J. R. North, AIEE Vice-President of the Great Lakes District, presided over the opening session and introduced Governor Walter J. Kohler of Wisconsin, who welcomed the guests to the city and state. He congratulated his audience on being members of a great profession who have contributed so much to the American way of living.

Mr. North then introduced AIEE President Titus LeClair who told that when he first became interested in the Institute, it had approximately 7,000 members. Now that number represents the personnel serving on the various committees. This is illustrative of the growth of the AIEE, most of which has occurred in the last ten years, and it must continue to grow.

Approximately three per cent of this country's population is engaged in some phase of engineering and there is a need for more engineers. In 1951 it is estimated that only 30,000 engineering graduates will be available to industry; next year there will be about 21,000 with fewer in 1953 and in 1954 only about 15,000. This decrease of young engineering manpower is a serious problem which should receive the attention of the Institute members, who are urged to explain to the parents of high-school pupils

and to the pupils themselves that this future shortage of engineers must be relieved and that opportunities in the engineering field are better than ever.

Because the electrical engineering profession is progressing at such an accelerating pace, specialization is inevitable. This means that more technical papers should be presented at Institute meetings with an attendant increase in costs. Within the year this problem will be solved.

President LeClair has asked that appropriate machinery of the Institute be set up to appoint committees because it is impossible for the president to know the qualifications of all the committee personnel. The Committee of Planning and Co-ordination has this and other problems now under consideration.

A plea for greater unity on the part of the Institute membership was made. A spokesman is needed who can present engineers' problems before legislative bodies. The President reminded his audience that they will get out of the Institute what they put into it and asked that they work harder than ever for AIEE.

Mr. North next introduced C. F. Wagner, consulting engineer with the Westinghouse Electric Corporation, who spoke on "Corona Effects on Transmission Lines" with data based on tests made on the Tidd test project at Brilliant, Ohio.

Two sets of data were obtained, one covering corona loss and the second dealing with radio influence. After the conductors of the test line had been aged at the maximum voltage at which the runs were made, it was

found that different results were obtained with the same electrical conditions on different days. The reasons given were that under some conditions dust particles adhered to the conductors' surfaces and in some other instances the surfaces themselves were altered due to atmospheric conditions. The results showed long time averages of fair and foul weather are best and under these long term conditions moisture on the conductors showed a greater loss than if current had been flowing through them. The corona of a heated conductor was less than one in which current was not flowing. Furthermore changes in electrostatic conditions due to the weather changed the ground gradient, but there was change in the loss.

The speaker described the corona measuring equipment and its use; the difficulties in making measurements and how the problems were solved under all sorts of weather conditions.

Radio-influence measurements have been made with standard radio-noise and field intensity meters as well as radio receivers for amplitude- and frequency-modulated reception and television receivers. The radio loss varies with atmospheric conditions and it can be reduced by balancing the lines. In television tests it was found that at a distance of 45 miles from the transmitting station there were no changes in the received picture.

The speaker emphasized that only by averaging out the losses can useful data be determined. Corona studies should be made in the field under all weather conditions. It was further recommended that corona itself should be studied as well as radio influence, which will doubtless dictate the design of the lines.

The presentation by Mr. North of the Best Paper Prizes for 1949-1950 in District I followed. The first prize of \$75.00 and certificate was awarded to W. G. Dow and H. A. Romanowitz for their paper, "Statistical Nature and Physical Concepts of Thyatron Deionization Time." The second prize of \$50.00 and certificate was won by E. E. George, H. W. Page, and J. B. Ward for their paper, "Co-ordination of Fuel Cost and Transmission Loss by Use of the Network Analyzer to Determine Plant Loading Schedules."

BANQUET

The banquet was held on Thursday evening at the Memorial Union on the campus of the University of Wisconsin after which excellent entertainment was provided by student talent. The high spot of this was a series of songs by the Men's Chorus of the University under the direction of Professor Paul Jones.

LUNCHEON MEETING

The feature of a well-attended luncheon meeting on Friday was an address, "Research in a Defense Economy," by Dr. J. E. Hobsbawm, Director, Stanford Research Institute. The speaker emphasized that in the present defense economy, all efforts toward organized research both within the government and in



Electrical World photograph

Shown at the opening session of the Great Lakes District Meeting are: Walter J. Kohler, Governor of Wisconsin; J. R. North, AIEE Vice-President of the Great Lakes District; Carl C. Crane, Chairman of the District Meeting Committee; C. F. Wagner, speaker at the meeting; and AIEE President T. G. LeClair

try should be redoubled, particularly as
 eers and scientists are in short supply.
 step in the right direction he referred to
 to establish applied research institu-
 in Germany and Italy.
 th a view toward improving the effi-
 y of research workers, Doctor Hobson
 of a research psychological study under
 at the Stanford Research Institute to
 igrate the effects of environment and
 re the factors involved in maintaining
 ative and stimulating research atmos-
 e. Results so far are inconclusive but
 have enabled the rendering of assistance
 ividuals.

he speaker urged that research for defense
 undertaken along with research in the
 mediate commercial interests of the com-
 and he warned that if industry did not
 a large part of the load of defense re-
 h in a free-enterprise system, the govern-
 would do it. The company that selects
 nment research in those areas where it
 gain knowledge that can be applied to its
 mercial activities will be way ahead of its
 etitors.

he stated that a group of organized re-
 hers in industry, a university, or an
 ndependent organization is an important
 munity asset and a vital part of our basic
 nal resources. The complete address
 be published in a subsequent issue of
ical Engineering.

A. Peterson, Vice-Chairman of the
 ict Meeting Committee, introduced the
 ers at the speaker's table. President
 air, on behalf of the Board of Directors,
 plimented Chairman Crane and the
 ict Meeting Committee on the quality
 e meeting. He was particularly im-
 ed with the excellent presentations in
 ndent session.

STUDENT BANQUET

he Student banquet was held May 18 in
 Memorial Union Building of the Univer-
 of Wisconsin, with Robert A. Susdorf as
 master. The address was given by
 V. Seeger, Vice-President in Charge of
 lopment, Cutler-Hammer, Inc., who

Future AIEE Meetings

ic General Meeting

nomah Hotel, Portland, Oreg.
 ust 20-23, 1951
 al date for submitting papers—closed)

E Conference on Aircraft Equipment

aywood Roosevelt Hotel
 Angeles, Calif.
 ber 8-10, 1951

E Conference on Fractional Horse-

er and Motor Applications to Re-
 eration Equipment and Pumps
 on, Ohio
 ber 11-12, 1951

General Meeting (page 644)

l Cleveland, Cleveland, Ohio
 ber 22-26, 1951

al date for submitting papers—closed)

ter General Meeting

l Statler, New York, N. Y.
 ary 21-25, 1952

al date for submitting papers—October 23)



Attending the Great Lakes District Meeting are, left to right: John Baird, Councilor, University of Wisconsin Branch; T. J. Higgins, University of Wisconsin; R. E. Johnson, Chairman of the Committee of Judges of Student Papers; M. O. Withey, Dean, College of Engineering, University of Wisconsin; H. A. Peterson, University of Wisconsin

previously had received a citation award
 from the University of Wisconsin as an out-
 standing engineer in the region. In view of
 the short supply of engineers and the present
 manpower situation, the speaker counseled
 against overoptimism. He cited that one or
 two years ago there was an oversupply of
 engineers; at that time those about to enter
 the field of employment would have to be
 good to live through that situation.

In the present situation engineers, teachers,
 and all engaged in the profession would have
 to work harder, upgrade the engineers, and
 use technicians where possible. However, on
 the opposite side he pointed out that there
 never has been an oversupply of engineers for
 any length of time.

With respect to the high character of the
 profession, the speaker felt that those about
 to enter the field of engineering were very
 lucky as we live in the best country in the
 world, and production has brought about a
 standard of living that is better than any-
 where else. Furthermore, he felt that
 graduates were entering the best business in
 the country and that the nicest people were
 those working on development work.

In conclusion, Mr. Seeger suggested that
 the following points should be kept in mind:
 Make up your mind as to what you think
 success is—money, happiness, accomplish-
 ment, or security. The man who sets out to
 have a definite goal and who keeps at it will
 achieve it. Further, each graduate has a
 debt to society, a responsibility toward the
 community, society, and education. This
 responsibility cannot be shed because one is
 educated. He suggested reading what the
 late W. E. Wickenden, Everett S. Lee, and
 President T. G. LeClair have said about the
 engineering profession. He quoted Theodore
 Roosevelt as saying that the first requirement
 of a good citizen of this republic was that he
 should be ready and willing to pull his own
 weight.

The winners of the Student Prize Paper
 Awards were announced by R. E. Johnson,
 Chairman of the Judging Committee. He
 complimented the authors of both the under-
 graduate and graduate papers on the versa-

tility and competence of the presentations
 with topics so varied that the judges found it
 difficult to decide on the awards in some
 cases. Young engineers who write good re-
 ports are the ones who advance most rapidly.
 The winners of the undergraduate awards
 were as follow:

First Prize. "Improving Servo System
 Response with a Nonlinear Amplifier" by
 E. Meagher, University of Notre Dame.

Second Prize. "A One-Cycle Radio Inter-
 ference Filter" by R. W. Nelson, North
 Dakota Agricultural College.

Third Prize. "Electronic Digital Com-
 puters" by B. W. Lillick, State University of
 Iowa.

Honorable Mention:

"Cathode Ray Oscilloscopes as Industrial
 Measuring Tools" by J. W. Wilder, Illinois
 Institute of Technology.

"The Transistor, a Crystal Rectifier" by
 A. L. McWhorter, University of Illinois.

"The Vectograph" by R. Fleming and
 N. E. Quinn, University of Detroit.

The winners of the Graduate Prizes were:

First Prize. "Design and Construction of
 Infra-Red Detector for Locating Broken
 Strands in Overhead Transmission Lines"
 by M. W. Oleson, University of Wisconsin.

Second Prize. "Electromechanical Ana-
 logue of a Synchronous Machine" by J. E.
 VanNess, Technological Institute, North-
 western University.

Honorable Mention. "Linear Actuators" by
 G. T. Flesher, Illinois Institute of Technology.

Prof. H. A. Peterson extended a cordial
 welcome on behalf of the University of Wis-
 consin to the students attending the banquet.
 For many, it was their first experience at-
 tending an AIEE meeting and he expressed
 hope that they would attend many more.

STUDENT BUSINESS MEETINGS

Student Branch Counselors Meeting. Follow-
 ing the banquet, a meeting of the District
 Committee on Student Activities, with H. S.
 Dixon as Chairman, took place until 10 p.m.
 and reconvened next morning at the Engi-
 neering College.

The minutes of the last meeting were ap-

proved as mimeographed and distributed.

A report of a special committee to study the rules under which the District Committee on Student Activities is functioning was presented by the Chairman of the committee, E. T. B. Gross. The committee recommended continuation of the study.

With regard to the rules governing the awards of undergraduate and graduate branch paper prizes, two problems were presented. One was in the case of papers prepared when the student was an undergraduate but the contest is not held until after graduation. The other was in the case of the graduate prize where a man served as an instructor for several years and then came back as a graduate student. It was the feeling that papers which exceed 12 typewritten pages and six illustrations which do not meet the requirements must be disqualified. For undergraduate papers, 50 per cent for the written presentation and 50 per cent for the oral presentation was believed satisfactory. However, the view was expressed, in the case of the graduate papers, that greater weight might be given to the originality of the subject and the written paper than the oral presentation. Professor Gross' committee was asked to take these matters under advisement in its continuing study.

In accordance with the rotational scheme, Prof. E. T. B. Gross was nominated as a Junior Member of the District Committee on Student Activities with Prof. E. A. Reid as Chairman for the coming year, and Prof. E. B. Kurtz as Senior Member.

Consideration was given to the location of the next Student Branch Convention and invitations from the Dakotas, University of Illinois, and Michigan College of Mining and Technology were considered. While there never had been a Student Branch Convention in the Dakotas, nevertheless the feeling was that the location was a little too remote and the committee voted to recommend to the incoming committee that the next Student Branch Convention should be held at the Michigan College of Mining and Technology at Houghton.

The committee voted to commend the Student Branch at the University of Detroit for the appropriate action taken following the death of the late Prof. H. O. Warner.

Branch Chairmen and Counselors Meeting. The chairmen and representatives of the Student Branches in the District each presented brief reports on their activities. The Iowa State College Branch reported an interesting project where a workshop had been established for the repair of donated radios which are given to orphanages and old peoples' homes. Purdue University reported holding a first annual open house which proved highly successful. This branch has 501 members, all of which are national. Dues of one dollar are collected just once and at the same time national membership is solicited. Rose Polytechnic Institute reported a high percentage of attendance at eight meetings which are strictly business and all of their members are national members. Michigan College of Mining and Technology reported giving an engineering show which was well attended. A number of the branches reported on a variety of activities such as technical paper presentation meetings, prominent speakers from industry, industrial movies and shows such as "Motors on Parade," the Westinghouse

show, "Adventures in Research," and "General Motors Features of Progress." With the short supply of engineers, an activity of worthy interest seemed to be the holding of open house or engineering days where laboratory equipment and demonstrations were set up with a view toward interesting high-school students in engineering.

President LeClair stayed over to join the meeting because he felt that he did not get enough opportunity to keep in touch with student activities. These activities were important because a very large percentage of the members and leaders of the Institute came from the student branches. He advised that it was well worth while to take time to attend a student technical session and he expressed the wish that older engineers who have spent considerable time in the preparation of papers would attend a student technical session and see how well the papers are presented.

President LeClair felt that the practice of inviting prominent speakers from industry to address the student meetings was a valuable one because the professors do not have the time to give the vast variety of details with which engineers from industry are familiar. He explained that the steady trend of interest in electronics in recent years because new things have been made more glamorous has given the power industry concern. He pointed out that within his own company there was much communication work, 200 mobile units, carrier relaying, electronic apparatus, and electronic heating, as well as work on atomic fission. With respect to opportunities, he pointed out as an important factor that too many engineers were employed in the 1920's and too few in the 30's and 40's.

In conclusion, President LeClair expressed hope that many of the branches would have speakers from the power and electrical manufacturing industries next year. In this way, a true picture from those in the various branches of power work and manufacturing could be obtained.

General Discussion. A general exchange of views took place in regard to the operation of the branches. Purdue University Branch reported filling two offices with juniors so that when the executive committee, who are seniors, graduate, continuity of the work will be provided. The importance of getting the magazine was stressed when obtaining student enrollments. The Michigan College of Mining and Technology Branch reported that its incoming officers worked with the officers of the previous year and that attempts were made to get freshmen and sophomores as secretaries and treasurers. The Rose Polytechnic Institute Branch advised that it had no contact with students until they were juniors. The suggestion was made that a representative should contact the students in the physics classes or that the sophomore electrical engineering instructor should make it a point to stress the importance of the AIEE.

When presenting papers, Mr. Nelson expressed the view that if the time of presentation is cut down, some important point might not be brought out, and that if a number of papers are presented the time cannot be stretched out. President LeClair emphasized the importance of putting a point over simply and quickly and it was his opinion

that the most difficult and complex story could be told in ten minutes and that it is better story than a 20-minute presentation. From personal experience in connection with obtaining appropriations, he advised that the story cannot be told in one page it is difficult to obtain the money for an expenditure.

The difficulty of getting a good attendance at meetings in the large schools was stressed and the suggestion made that more attempts should be made to co-ordinate the time. One counselor expressed the view that too much emphasis was put on the writing of reports, quizzes, and so forth, and that enough time is placed on professional activities. It was believed important that the faculties should spend considerable time in several periods stressing the importance of student meetings and their benefits, and that they should attend themselves. The representative of the Rose Polytechnic Institute Branch advised that their meetings were entirely informal and the faculty was not always present. Another view brought out was that the chairman of a local branch should be a good salesman and sell the students as well as the faculty on the idea. It was believed the initiative should come from the students and that the faculty was 10 per cent back of the AIEE. One of the branch chairmen expressed the idea that the faculty cannot afford the time to attend the meetings he did not see how the students could afford the time.

At the conclusion of the meeting, attention was called to the pamphlet on student guidance put out by the Engineering Council for Professional Development.

TECHNICAL SESSIONS

Generating Stations Equipments Session. Fifteen papers were presented the afternoon of March 17 with J. P. Madgett, Jr., presiding. The first paper dealt with an engineering approach to control room lighting and it was presented by V. L. Dzwonczyk of the American Gas and Electric Service Corporation. The author analyzed the lighting system problem from the point of view of providing the operators with the lighting system that would enable them to perform their visual tasks efficiently, and he also considered the best to use the many available new light sources that are economically reasonable. Major considerations that enter the design of a satisfactory modern control room lighting system were set forth and a direct lighting system using commercially available troffers in conjunction with a special, but not difficult to construct, ceiling design was described.

In the second paper, G. Schilstra described the control system of the new 60,000-kw Edgewater Generating Station of the Wisconsin Power and Light Company.

The next two papers represented a review of interest in using the induction machine as a generator. The installation of an 1,800-4,160-volt induction generator in the Waukegan Dam Plant of the Wisconsin Michigan Power Company was described by H. Brown. This generator is driven by a 2,500-horsepower 225-rpm vertical fixed propeller turbine. The unit has the advantage of producing kilowatt hours at the lowest possible cost, and it requires no excitation rheostats, governor, or costly synchronization equipment. It is ideal for automatic operation and permits use of relatively inexperienced operators. Placed in service in 19

0,000 kilowatt-hours have been generated without effect on other parts of the system. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral tests indicated good sine-wave conditions, disturbances have been absorbed, and it is relatively free of harmonics. In response to a question, the author explained that the output was accomplished from the manufacturers' directions in respect to sense and direction of rotation and they are a synchronous machine on the system at 20 miles away which could be isolated. The fourth paper, entitled "Squirrel Cage Induction Generator for Power Generation," by C. C. Tsao and N. F. Tsang, considered technical aspects of three general situations where the use of induction generators might be feasible such as when driven by turbines, when used to support synchronous machines, and when operated in connection with capacitors to supply relatively large-scale power in any system. In response to a question in discussion which showed concern about the small air gap clearances, Robert Moore of the Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company advised that the designer has had considerable experiences with such as are encountered in circulating water pumps. The fifth paper, by John H. Schroeder of the Commonwealth Edison Company, dealt with the control room at the Richland Station. The dimensions and positioning of all the various benchboards and gaugeboards as well as the room lighting, gauge lighting, cable room below, and the intercommunications system, were explained by the author. In connection with units 3 and 4, a question arose as to why the load divided 40,000 kw in the high-pressure unit and 10,000 kw in the low-pressure unit. President LeClair explained that it was more convenient to run the steam through one turbine and to take it back to the boiler.

Servomechanisms Session. Three conference papers and a technical paper devoted to the theoretical aspects of servomechanisms comprised one of the opening technical sessions on the afternoon of May 17th. N. Schmitz, University of Wisconsin, was chairman.

The first paper, "Multiple Mode Operation of Servomechanisms" was presented by Harold McDonald, Cook Research Laboratories. Normally only one mode of operation of servomechanisms is considered in analysis for the sake of simplicity, but all systems have at least two modes or equations of motion. The controllers for continuous systems are usually adjusted to yield optimum performance in the standard or linear mode in order to give tolerable operation when the system is in its additional modes. If a system has multiple modes of operation, its overall performance could be improved if the controller were designed to take the best advantage of the system's characteristics for each mode of operation. The design of a controller was described which makes use of the additional modes of operation and which produces a servo which has better response with less weight than the servos designed for only one mode of operation.

The conference paper, "Transient Response of Two-Phase Induction Motor Type Servomotor," was presented by K. Fong, University of Illinois, and a technical paper, "Transient Response of Small, Two-

Phase Induction Motors" was given by A. M. Hopkins, Northwestern University. Both of these authors presented an analysis of these important induction motors and derived the differential equations pertaining to the various characteristics.

The final paper of the session was presented by L. O. Brown, Jr., University of Illinois, and was titled "Transfer Function for a Two-Phase Induction Servo Motor." An analysis was made of a 2-phase servo induction motor which results in a transfer function having two time constants. A method for determining the magnitudes of these time constants from a knowledge of the inertia and friction of the motor and the load in addition to the steady-state speed-torque characteristics was also given.

Transmission and Distribution Session. E. J. Kallevang presided at the Friday morning session, where six papers were presented. The first paper, by F. W. Linder of the Dairyland Power Co-operative, dealt with the design and construction of a 71-mile 138-kv transmission line from the Alma Steam Station to the Genoa Station along the east side of the Mississippi over rugged terrain. In this region, there are bluffs approximately 500 feet above the river elevation which are cut up by coulees which range from 1,000 feet to over one mile in width. H-frame type of construction was employed with two ground wires and a maximum structure footing resistance of 20 ohms was maintained in so far as feasible. The second paper, by Howard K. Amchin and Eric T. B. Gross, analyzed and discussed the methods of extending solutions to subsequent faults on power systems where a single-line to ground fault is not a short circuit. Among the methods considered were the sequence network connection method which is based entirely upon symmetrical components, the network connection method by Clarke components, the superposition principle applied to the network connection methods, the equivalent Y and modified equivalent Y methods. The presentation, with the aid of slides, was made by Mr. Amchin.

The third paper presented dealt with symmetrical components as applied to protective relaying and the author, W. K. Sonnemann, expressed hope that the presentation would contribute toward a better understanding of the usefulness of the symmetrical component concepts as a powerful tool in the solution of relay application and design problems. In discussion, Prof. Eric T. B. Gross raised a question concerning the terminology in the paper and the use of the word "filter" in place of which he suggested the term "network."

The fourth paper was by H. C. Brem of the Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company and dealt with the low-cost voltage regulation of rural distribution lines. The author dealt with the reasons for voltage regulation, how it is accomplished, and where it is applied, and he discussed the station type of equipment as well as line-type equipment. With respect to the economics, Mr. Brem pointed out that the installation of a regulator avoids the need to change conductors, no substation is required, and there is no more installation cost than that for a transformer. The attendant advantages are better service, improved public relations, and increased power consumption, and the regulator can earn its investment in a year.

The fifth paper was presented by L. W. Matsch of the Illinois Institute of Technology. An analysis supported by experimental data of 3-phase dielectric power-factor measurements was made and the sources of error in the measured power factor were considered. The author showed that the true power factor can be obtained by taking the average of the values measured on any individual phase with voltages first of one phase sequence and then of the opposite phase sequence.

The last paper, which was presented by title only, dealt with the effect of the duration of voltage dip on cyclic light flicker. In discussion, R. E. Young of the Public Service Company of Northern Illinois explained that the paper considered a type of voltage flicker which could not be handled by the induction type of regulator. He explained that the problem was a continuing one which he wished to emphasize and he hoped that the paper would stimulate more work on the subject.

Basic Sciences Session. The session on basic sciences held the morning of May 18 was presided over by Walther Richter, Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company. The first paper, "Dependence of Direct Sparkover Voltage of Gaps on Humidity and Time" was by P. B. Jacob, Jr., Mississippi State College, and G. M. L. Sommerman, Northwestern University, and was read by the latter. For air between smooth spherical electrodes, the direct spark-over voltage is practically independent of the humidity and critical withstand values are not much less than the short-time spark-over values. For air between standard square-edged rod electrodes, the direct spark-over voltage is erratic. If direct voltage is applied rapidly to the rod gap, the initial spark-over voltage increases with increasing humidity similar to 60-cycle behavior. There is a marked decrease in spark-over voltage with time of voltage application and this seems to become greater with increasing humidity. In the design of electric equipment for operation in air at high direct voltages, it may be important to use electrodes with no sharp edges.

The second technical paper was presented by T. J. Higgins and D. K. Reitan, both of the University of Wisconsin, and was read by the latter; its title was "Calculation of the Capacitance of a Circular Annulus by the Method of Subareas." This paper advances the theory of an approximate method for calculating, to any degree of accuracy, both the charge distribution and the capacitance of a plane area charged to a potential by a certain charge. This theory's application is illustrated by calculating the charge distribution and capacitance of an annular area. Thus far, a solution for finding the potential has been found for only two plane areas: the elliptical disc and the circular disc; therefore, the equations for the charge distribution and capacitance are likewise only known for these two areas. A single curve, the ratio of the capacitance to the outer radius of the annulus plotted against the ratio of the outer to the inner radius, where the latter ratio ranges from unity to infinity, gives the capacitance of an annulus of any desired radii.

"The Magnetic Cross Valve" was read by H. J. McCreary, Automatic Electric

Company. This electromagnetic device, having two stationary coils with no mutual inductance to each other, transfers energy from one coil at one frequency to the other coil at a second frequency by means of a field of flux which follows a Lissajous locus or mode of motion. It was compared to a rotary electromagnetic device where the Lissajous figure, the circle, is used and to the transformer which has only one degree of freedom. The author demonstrated different cross valves as power converters, one being a power telephone ringer converting 60-cycle to 20-cycle power.

P. M. Kintner, University of Illinois, presented "Magnetic Amplifier Analysis Using Flux-Charge Theory." In considering the charging of a capacitor, it is natural to visualize a charging current as charging the device to a certain value of voltage; this could be termed a voltage-charge of the capacitance. The action for a reactor could be described analogously as a charging voltage charging the reactor to a new value of flux or as producing a flux-charge of the device. If a point of reference is established on a magnetization curve, the particular state of magnetization of a reactor can be defined in terms of quantity of flux charge. The significant point is the saturation point of the magnetization curve and this is chosen as the reference point. The flux-charge concept is most applicable to the type of analysis where a linear-region approximation of the magnetization curve is made, for the saturation points with this type of approximation become discontinuities and offer definite points of reference.

The author illustrated the application of the flux-charge concept to magnetic amplifiers by analyzing the series-connected amplifier and the discussion was limited to the case where the load and control circuit impedances are purely resistive. This was shown to be a useful method of describing the mechanism of operation of the device and gives a derivation of the input-output relationship and transient response of the series-connected amplifier.

"Change of Units and Conversion Formulas" was the title of the paper presented by V. P. Hessler, University of Illinois. In determining the conversion factors between two absolute systems, actual comparison of physical sizes of quantities need be made only between the fundamental quantities of the two systems. For example, in two unit systems in mechanics based on length, mass, and time, the conversions between the length units, the mass units, and the time units must be determined by direct comparison but all other conversions may be derived by algebraic manipulation of the defining or convenient relations. Following an explanation of his conversion formula, the author gave examples of conversion formulas for derived units and the conversion between rationalized and unrationalized quantities. He distributed a set of physical and electrical conversion formulas derived by his method.

G. R. Town, Iowa State College, presented "Electric and Magnetic Units and Dimensions in the EMU, ESU, and MKS Systems." The advantage of the meter-kilogram-second system is apparent in that electrical quantities are measured in familiar units: volts, ohms, watts, and so forth, rather than in unfamiliar units which are

easily forgotten. Another advantage is that the permeability and permittivity of free space (μ_0 and ϵ_0) are not unity. In systems where these are unity, these quantities are often omitted from equations in which they should appear as multiplying factors. When such equations are applied to situations in which the permeability or permittivity is not unity, the results are in error. There is also the confusion in dimensions and units. The author's purpose was to show the fundamental principles upon which a conversion table can be based; in particular, the dimensions of μ_0 and ϵ_0 were discussed.

"The Transient Response of Magnetic Amplifiers—Cases of Negligible Commutation" by L. A. Finzi and D. P. Chandler, Carnegie Institute of Technology, and D. C. Beaumariage, Sperry Gyroscope Company, was presented by title only.

Electrical Machinery Session. Five papers were presented Friday afternoon and a sixth was presented by title only. W. A. Lewis presided. In the first presentation, visiting Prof. Y. H. Ku of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology outlined the methods of transient analysis of rotating machines and stationary networks by means of rotating reference frames.

The second paper, by C. H. Crouse of Robbins and Myers, Inc., dealt with a design method for polyphase reluctance synchronous motors. He explained by a method of synthesis how to choose a winding from constants; credit for the diagram was given to P. H. Trickey. The method presented represented another step along the line of designing to meet the specifications.

The third paper, by George V. Mueller of Purdue University, dealt with the effects of unbalanced loading in a core-type transformer.

The fourth paper, with G. H. Fredrick of the Dynamic Corporation as author, dealt with the history, basic principles, speed torque characteristics, and cooling of eddy-current torque generation devices. The author concluded that this principle had been applied with outstanding success not only to adjustable speed drive units but to power absorption brakes and dynamometers. In the present emergency, there are thousands of eddy-current dynamometers and brakes being employed in testing engines, transmissions, and other components of aircraft and ordnance material.

The fifth paper on the self-starting compensated synchronous motor by K. L. Hansen, R. W. Greer, and C. M. Snapp of the Milwaukee School of Engineering, represented a noble approach toward minimizing the reactive kilovolt-ampere losses on systems. The authors explained that capacitors at best represent a makeshift solution and they do not provide for automatic neutralization of the reactive component with the load. R. W. Greer, who made the presentation, explained that the purpose of the investigation was to try to combine the accentuated desirable starting characteristics of the induction motor with the excellent running characteristics of the synchronous motor without introducing undue complications.

Electrical Measurements Session. Four papers were presented at this session, presided over by R. E. Johnson. The first, "The Three-Phase Oscilloscope as an Harmonic Analyzer in Power Systems," was by E. B. Kurtz,

State University of Iowa, and R. H. Burkhardt, Electronics Laboratory, San Diego, Calif. Among its many uses, the 3-phase oscilloscope can be used as a harmonic analyzer in polyphase power systems through its use of revolving flux fields in its polyphase deflection system. The authors showed how it is possible to determine the order of harmonics if present, the harmonic's magnitude, and the phase sequence of the harmonic, that is, whether it is positive or negative with respect to the fundamental frequency.

"Piezoelectric Crystals as Sensing Elements of Pressure, Temperature, and Humidity" was presented by E. A. Roberts and P. Goldsmith, Armour Research Foundation, and read by the former. In the measurement of atmospheric pressure two different methods were discussed. They are the effect of air pressure on the Q of a low-loss piezoelectric crystal and the change in frequency of a thin quartz oscillating plate produced by differential air loading.

An oscillating piezoelectric crystal with a high temperature coefficient of frequency can be employed for temperature sensing. This coefficient is a function of the thermal coefficients of stiffness and expansion. The magnitude of this coefficient of frequency depends on the mode of vibration and the orientation of the crystallographic axis. Of the synthetic crystals available ethylene diamine tartrate (EDT) appears to be the most suitable for temperature sensing in view of its high physical and chemical stability under all atmospheric conditions.

The method of measuring humidity with a piezoelectric crystal involves the deposition of moisture on its vibrating surfaces and the use of the resulting change in oscillation characteristics to maintain the crystal at the dew-point temperature. The humidity crystal, in addition to collecting moisture and indicating its presence by a decrease in vibrational amplitude, serves as its own thermometer to indicate dew-point temperature.

E. A. Farber, University of Wisconsin, presented "Free Convection Heat Transfer from Electrically Heated Wires." The author discussed the heat transfer by free convection from electrically heated copper and iron wires to water between freezing and boiling, to water boiling at atmospheric condition, and to air at room temperature. The wire surface temperature was calculated from the theoretical temperature distribution in the wire. Experimental results show heat transfer rates of approximately 2,200,000 Btu per hour per square foot near freezing and 450,000 Btu per hour per square foot near boiling. As the temperature difference between the boiling water and the wire surface is increased, the heat-transfer coefficient first increases reaching a maximum then decreases reaching a minimum, increasing again when the heat transfer by radiation becomes important. For copper a maximum film coefficient of 9,100 Btu per hour per square foot per degree Fahrenheit was observed at 49 degrees difference and a minimum of 136 at 690 degrees difference. Corresponding values for iron are 12,300 at 33 degrees difference and 142 at 62 degrees difference. For heat transfer to air the heat-transfer coefficients for copper with an oxide film varied from 0 to 30 and for iron with an oxide film from 0 to 2.

per hour per square foot per degree Fahrenheit.

The final paper of the session was "A Complex Wave Synthesizer" by G. Ferrara and R. L. Nadeau, both of the University of Detroit. The electromechanical synthesizer with its cathode-ray oscilloscope display was demonstrated. After describing methods for producing nonsinusoidal waves which have been tried in the past, the authors stated that discs whose circumferences were so small that their radii varied sinusoidally would vary the output of a photoelectric cell in the same way. A series of ten such discs (the first with three sine waves on its circumference, the second with six, the third with nine, and so on to the tenth which had ten) each with its source of light and photoelectric cell, provided a means by which complex waveforms could be combined so that their resultant would represent a complex waveform. The means of individual controls the amplitude and phase of each harmonic could be varied

independently so that the waveform shown on the oscilloscope can be composed of any or all of the harmonics from the second up to the tenth of the fundamental.

DISTRICT MEETING COMMITTEE

Members of the District Meeting Committee which made the arrangements were as follows: Carl C. Crane, *Chairman*; Harold A. Peterson, *Vice-Chairman*; W. T. Stephens, *Secretary*; J. R. Hafstrom, *Treasurer*; H. Cole, C. D. Malloch, I. B. Baccus, A. H. Lovell, C. E. Parks, D. D. Ewing, Eric T. B. Gross, J. F. Calbert, J. D. Ryder, M. S. Coover, H. S. Dixon, H. E. Hartig, J. F. H. Douglas, W. Richter, *Members at Large*; T. J. Higgins, *Technical Program*; L. A. Hesse, *Inspection Trips*; G. Ansel, *Entertainment and Sports*; F. D. Mackie, *Transportation*; R. E. Purucker, *Publicity*; G. C. Neff, *Finance*; E. J. Kallevang, *Registration and Housing*; Mrs. W. T. Stephens, *Ladies' Activities*; Dr. John Baird, *Student Activities*.

Round Table Panel Featured at North Eastern District Meeting

One of the features of a 3-day meeting of the North Eastern District held in Syracuse, N. Y., May 2-4, was a round-table panel on the topic, "The Assignment and Development of the Engineer as a Professional Man." In this topic was an important part of an address, "Engineering—Its Future," given at the banquet on Thursday evening. The program was comprised of six technical sessions, two student sessions, inspection trips to nearby industries, a stag smoker, banquet, and special events for the ladies. Approximately 340 members and guests attended.

ASSIGNMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE ENGINEER AS A PROFESSIONAL MAN

This important topic was presented by a panel of five speakers all well qualified in the field of engineering to express their ideas and opinions which represented the points of view of the power industry, the New York State Engineering Board of Examiners, electrical manufacturing, and education. Following the presentations, the speakers answered questions from the floor. The presiding officer was P. F. O'Neill.

The first speaker, J. L. Haley, Vice-President, Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation, analyzed the attributes of a professional man. Beginning with the dictionary definition of a professional, he stated that the possession of a diploma was merely proof that he had met the prescribed courses and that education too often ended there. Later a man often discovers that he has not acquired broader education. He explained that the phrase means just what it says on it. Summarizing the requirements of a professional man, the speaker said that he should be an educated man in the broader sense, a good citizen, and active in the community. In conclusion, he stated that the acquirement of professional status in the eyes of the public cannot be bestowed and that it was something which must be earned.

The second speaker, N. L. Freeman, Secretary of the New York State Engineering Board of Examiners, gave an interesting

account of the number registered and the requirements in the fields of nursing, law, medicine, and engineering. It was estimated that there are some 350,000 engineers in the United States of which 180,000 to 190,000 were registered. Of the several professions, from the time of entrance to the time of graduation the engineering schools had the highest mortality of 50 per cent, dental about 10 per cent, and medicine 5 per cent. The medical profession is the only one which has a clear-cut policy with licensing examinations which are an open book with options. In New York State, there are about 1,000 engineers licensed per year. Sixty-five to seventy-five per cent of the engineers pass their examinations as compared with 50 per cent of the applicants in law and 85 per cent in medicine.

In conclusion, the speaker explained that each of the professions has a pet grievance. In nursing, it is that more people try to tell the nurses how to run their profession. In law, it is that the type of man and his character is not as good as before the war. In dentistry, the dentists are concerned about the administration of penicillin. In medicine, there is concern about the high professional training required which is expensive with too much science and too little art. The speaker hoped that the panel would result in an increase in professional attitudes on the part of engineers.

The five speakers at the round-table panel are shown with P. F. O'Neill, the presiding officer. Left to right are: J. L. Haley, Mr. O'Neill, N. L. Freeman, L. A. Russ, K. B. McEachron, Jr., and C. L. Dawes

The third speaker, K. B. McEachron, Jr., manager of the Technical Education Division, General Electric Company, represented the point of view of the electrical manufacturer. He explained that what industry looks for in the engineering graduate is the ability to get things done. Engineers have demonstrated that ability and for that reason R. H. Macy has hired engineers as buyers.

With reference to the industrial training program, the speaker explained that some 20 or 30 years ago men grew up with the industries, but today young engineers must acquire that experience and become familiar with the organization in a year or so. After training, they become members of the design group, development group, and so forth. With reference to the term "technician," the speaker preferred the term "engineers in training" for those pointed toward professional engineering.

In conclusion, the speaker felt particularly concerned about the tendency toward grouping among young people today rather than remaining as individuals on an individual responsibility basis with associates at the same level. The problem presented a serious threat which needed to be given careful consideration and an older respected group, such as the Institute, could help in the matter.

The fourth speaker, L. A. Russ, Director of Management Development of the Westinghouse Electric Corporation, analyzed what an engineer should do to develop his ability and what industry could do to assist him. As individuals, engineers are interested in knowing how one progresses in an organization. From a management development point of view, companies should determine exactly what their requirements are and what each position demands of a man; an inventory should be taken of the personnel; an appraisal of performance would not be complete without an interview. Then the company should activate a program of guided development on what it has found out in the preceding steps.

With respect to desirable attributes, is an employee interested in work or pay? Does he get along well with people? Does he cooperate with those above or below him and is he big enough to learn from his mistakes? Is he getting ready for a bigger job? In conclusion, the speaker stated that education is a journey and not a stopping point.

The last speaker on the panel, Professor C. L. Dawes, represented the educational point of view and explained the contributions of engineering education to the development of the professional man. He said that engineering education has a great responsibility because it is the first contact with the profession which the prospective engineer encounters and first impressions frequently are last-

Photograph courtesy *Electrical World*



ing ones. Education is responsive to the rapid changes in industry during recent years. In the early days, a considerable proportion of the curriculum was devoted to shop work, mechanical drawing, rotating machinery, and engine parts with many specialized courses such as power plant design, storage batteries, electric railways, telephony, and machine design. New developments such as the automobile, airplane, servomechanisms, electronics developing into microwaves, radio, radar, and television required more training in fundamentals: mathematics, physics, chemistry, symmetrical components, and so forth. At the same time, there came the impact for more cultural courses: writing, speaking, economics, and the social studies.

The speaker expressed agreement with the general trend toward more emphasis on fundamentals with an increase in the cultural courses, leaving the specialized training to industry which it can do better than the schools. The curriculum is still crowded and the rate of training cannot be profitably intensified. Although a course on professional development might be desirable, the present crowded curriculum makes the addition of such a course impracticable.

Professor Dawes drew attention to the fact that students are surrounded by a professional atmosphere and a professional environment as members of the faculties take an active part in professional societies; also through the activities of the student branches, students participate in meetings, and read papers and the journals. Engineers are becoming more professionally minded.

In respect to the use of the term "technician" for the graduates of a 4-year engineering school, Professor Dawes did not agree. The duties of the technician are more or less skillful manipulations of a repetitive type and they do not contemplate extending the boundaries of a science by conducting research and by applications of scientific principles at a high intellectual level. In conclusion, Professor Dawes said that engineering education always has been and still is most responsive to the requirements of the profession and, as the profession raises its standards, the engineering schools are prepared to adopt their curricula and methods to meet them.

Responses to Questions. With regard to a question about the value of psychological testing, L. A. Russ explained that this was still in the experimental stage and that some runs on high executives have proved that they never would have been executives.

In response to another question as to why the professional engineer's license could not be granted with the engineering degree, Mr. Freeman explained that it was the feeling that the graduate did not have enough experience and that there were great differences among those who passed the examinations.

In response to the question as to whether the majority of engineers at Electronics Park were licensed, Mr. McEachron explained that many of the engineers there were young men and that licensing was not required by law. The Vice-President of Engineering in the General Electric Company has always urged that all men become licensed as soon as possible.

With reference to the importance of employing a licensed engineer, Mr. Haley stated that the possession of a license was a good indication of achievement.

In conclusion, the chairman of the meeting, P. F. O'Neill, stated that it would take time to acquaint the public with the accomplishments of the engineer but he hoped that meetings of this kind were a step in the right direction.

THE BANQUET

The feature of the banquet on Thursday evening was an address by A. C. Monteith, Vice-President in Charge of Engineering, Westinghouse Electric Corporation. The speaker analyzed the present manpower situation in respect to the number of graduates and the needs of industry, the present Senate bill S7 in regard to draft deferment, the program of the Engineering Manpower Commission of Engineers Joint Council (EJC), and the steps being taken by Engineers' Council for Professional Development (ECPD) to help in the situation.

The speaker drew attention to an article in *Life* which illustrated that there had been more progress in the last 50 years than in the last 5,000. Attention was drawn to the tremendous increases in speed from the time of the Pony Express to modern jet engines. In 1900, there was $2\frac{1}{2}$ horsepower back of each worker whereas in 1950 this had been increased to $7\frac{1}{2}$ horsepower. This is equivalent to 375 slaves back of each worker. In India and China they have less than $\frac{1}{2}$ horsepower per worker. These achievements, as well as what will come out of atomic energy, will be accomplished by engineers. The next war will be a technical war. Mr. Monteith spoke of the decrease in the number of engineers to be graduated which will result in a deficiency of 40,000 by 1954, and that is providing the draft does not interfere. The deficiency must be made up with brain power and industrial production, which has been a point that the public does not understand; it is very important that Mrs. Jones understand that the engineer is just as important as the frontline man in modern struggle.

With regard to the Senate bill S7, the speaker was sorry to see that universal military training was going to be postponed for the present. While approaching a system of universal military training, deferments would be essential and the plan to defer 75,000 men a year by examination was a step in the right direction although a deferment of 125,000 would be much better. This deferment is absolutely essential in order to keep engineers graduating pending the change. Selective Service has deferred 5,257,000 men up to the present; the plan under discussion would defer less than 5 per cent. Mr. Monteith said there were a lot of forces opposed to good planning. It looked as though a committee would be formed in Washington to act in an advisory capacity and discuss with industry and the armed forces their requirements and advise the local draft boards on the matter of deferments. As about 25 per cent of the men in industry were in the Officers' Reserve, this pointed up the need to have a really united organization to act on the matter.

Mr. Monteith spoke of the work of the Engineering Manpower Commission of EJC which has developed a 3-pronged program to alert high schools and parents about the shortage of engineers, to alert industry, and to work with the government to place the facts in their hands prior to the preparation of manpower bills. EJC plans to hold a

manpower convocation in Pittsburgh next fall to alert all the engineering societies so that the facts with respect to engineering manpower may be brought out. Speaking from an intimate knowledge as Chairman of the Committee on Professional Training of ECPD, Mr. Monteith referred to their 6-point program and the report "The First Five Years of Professional Development." He concluded that the engineering profession must foster individualism rather than collective security and that everything must be done for the young engineers so that they will have a professional pride and feeling which is an essential way to get good engineers and leaders in this country, and the survival of the country is dependent upon having good technical people.

President LeClair addressed the banquet and complimented J. D. Hershey, General Chairman, and members of the committee on the arrangements. H. H. Graley, Chairman of the Syracuse Section, extended a cordial welcome and thanked the members of the committee for the assistance rendered in connection with the meeting. G. M. Pollard acted as toastmaster and introduced the speakers.

TECHNICAL SESSIONS

In addition to the round-table panel on the development of the engineer as a professional man, six technical sessions were held. The papers in a symposium on street lighting represented the points of view of a utility, a wire manufacturer, and a fixture manufacturer. A session on air conditioning provided a panel presentation and discussion of the problems of power supply for packaged air-conditioning equipment from the viewpoint of the utilities, the motor manufacturer, and the air-conditioning manufacturer. In a session on power generation, information was presented on the installations of the Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation including the design features, initial operating experience, and electrical features of the Dunkirk Steam Station as well as the fourth 80,000-kw unit at the Oswego Steam Station. Papers in another session on power generation dealt with such problems as the use of preferred orientation stripped steel in turbine generator stators, the effect of unit size on steam-electric generating station design, and system economics of extra-high-voltage transmission.

Computing Devices. In a session on computing devices, with F. J. Maginnis presiding, four papers were presented. The first paper, by I. B. Johnson of the General Electric Company, dealt with transient analysis applications to problems encountered on a rural distribution system such as voltage changes due to resistance welding loads, lightning-arrester performance simulation of a rural distribution system, switching transmission lines with regard to high-voltage charging current, and magnification of switching overvoltages in coupled oscillator circuits. The field data on an actual system and the results obtained from the analysis were in close relationship.

The second paper, presented by Charles Wayne, described the OARAC, the General Electric Company's Office of Air Research Automatic Computer. This is a new decimal machine using the 2-star-421 code and it is not purely a binary machine. Although relatively slow, the objective was to design

ral-purpose computer to solve any type problem that may arise. There are five operations and 17 built-in operations. A magnetic drum memory device built at the 10,000-word storage capacity can very easily be doubled. Advantages are of operation and ease of maintenance and a reduction of tube compliments to 100 tubes.

In the third paper presented, E. G. Keller of the General Electric Company explained the problem of guided missile calculation using the differential analyzer and the attendant advantages.

In the last paper, presented by R. Haberman of the General Electric Company, along with some of the industrial applications of International Business Machines. Among applications mentioned were the problem of modulation or classification, solution of simultaneous linear algebraic equations, harmonic analysis, problems which are solved by a step-by-step procedure, and miscellaneous cases which do not fit the foregoing such as the determination of critical speeds of multishaft vibrations in turbine generators.

Electronics and Communications. The session on electronics and communications was held in the Electronics Park auditorium with E. Kenefake presiding.

In a paper on "Local Wire Video Telephone Networks," C. N. Nebel of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., described the development of a new local video distribution system which provides equalization and amplification of signals transmitted over lines between television studios, transmitters, coaxial cables, and microwave networks (*EE*, '51, pp 130-5).

"New Carrier-Current Frequency-Shift System for Use With Differential Protection of Transformer Banks" was discussed by R. W. Beckwith of the General Electric Company. Crystal-controlled frequency shift techniques are used to provide a high-speed (2-cycle) transfer tripping with a margin against undesired tripping due to a combination of power failure, component failure, switching, or other influencing factors. Frequency modulation was employed for the transmission of control impulses. A degree of reliability has been provided which is comparable to the use of a ground-side circuit breaker. In discussion of the system, I. D. Perry of the Public Service Electric and Gas Company explained that on the Kearney-Bergen Line, frequency modulation was selected and two channels are used because a broadcast station was on the same frequency and Fort Monmouth had advised that they would use any frequency. Tripping was undesired when the blocking signal went out and radiation of the continuous carrier is at the same level as the number of telephone lines throughout the country. F. Kennedy reported that several other companies have had this same difficulty, and that wire circuits do not seem to have the reliability required for carrier.

The subject of "Remote Control by Tones" was discussed by J. L. Hayden of the General Electric Company. Various factors leading to the selection of a selective amplifier or driving device, and a tone generator which consists of a selective amplifier similar to the driving device, were described. The same work and similar components are used in a tone generator and the selective amplifier.

These two basic circuits formed the basis of a variety of selective signalling applications, selective dispatching, a selective calling system, a selective dispatching system, using a tone for the call-back, and a remote control system using the same circuits but applied so that they can control relays.

The last paper, which was presented by F. C. Krings of the General Electric Company, reviewed the "Factors in the Choice of Microwave or Carrier Channels for Power System Operation and Dispatching." The large number of channels between two points free from man-made static makes microwave equipment attractive. It also can be directed into narrow beams, thereby reducing the possibility of interference between other nearby microwave high-frequency channels, and the system is physically separated from the power transmission circuit. On the other hand, the author pointed out the disadvantages of putting a large number of channels on one microwave link, repeater stations at frequent intervals with the attendant problems of power supply, and emergency power supply as well as maintenance. The advantages and disadvantages of carrier were also reviewed together with an analysis of the economic factors of the two systems.

STUDENT BRANCH CHAIRMEN AND COUNSELORS LUNCHEON

Following the luncheon a brief business meeting took place with H. F. Cooke presiding. Minutes of the last meeting held in Providence, R. I., were approved as distributed.

Ways in which to interest Students in Branch activities were considered. A study of the possibilities of a color film for this purpose was found to be too expensive. Other methods were suggested such as an illustrated brochure or pamphlet and a section each month in *Electrical Engineering*. In response to a question, the editor explained that in conversations with many Students and Counselors, preference had been expressed to have the Branch Activities reported together with the other news on Institute Activities rather than in a separate section. Also, with a circulation of over 50,000 copies, the publication of a pamphlet might be less expensive than pages in the magazine. Attention was called to unillustrated folders available at headquarters on "Student Membership and Branch Activities."

The chairman reported that the District Executive Committee was anxious to get as large a student enrollment as possible, and in the case of joint Branches the question was raised as to whether pressure was applied to

get the Students to enroll in the AIEE or the Institute of Radio Engineers. Professors Northrup and Tarboux explained that the important thing was to get the students to join a society.

Nominations for the chairman of the District Committee on Student Activities were placed in order and Prof. W. H. Erickson of Cornell University was appointed. Although Binghamton, where the next North Eastern District Meeting will be held, is 50 miles away from Ithaca, it will be possible to arrange some interesting trips.

With regard to questions about interpreting the rules for judging Branch paper prizes, Chairman Cooke suggested that Professors Tarboux and Erickson should investigate and clarify the interpretation of the rules and send the information to all Branches.

Preceding the luncheon two sessions were held in which a total of 17 undergraduate and graduate papers were presented. The winners of the prize awards were announced in the June *Electrical Engineering*, page 551.

A vote of thanks was extended to the host chairman for all he had done in connection with the meeting and other activities.

LADIES' PROGRAM

The ladies were kept busy with the banquet, luncheons, a review of a recent New York play by Mary Aldrich Jones, a trip to the Onondaga Pottery Company's plant, and bridge at the Bellevue Country Club. Shopping tours and visits to points of interest were arranged on request.

INSPECTION TRIPS

One of the features of the meeting was a trip to Electronics Park where a tour was made through the metal-backed picture tube plant and research work on color television was demonstrated.

Another trip was arranged to the Engineering School of Syracuse University, which has moved to new quarters with complete laboratory equipment and facilities.

COMMITTEE

The chairmen of the 1951 North Eastern District Committee which made the arrangements were as follows: J. D. Hershey, *General Chairman*; J. H. McClennan, *Finance*; M. H. Pratt, *Technical Program*; George Pring, *Publicity*; H. F. Cooke, *Student*; Dave Williams, *Hotels*; C. E. H. Von Sothen, *Registration*; Paul O'Neill, *Entertainment*; L. M. Moore, *Trips and Transportation*; B. T. Cole, *Social Hour*; and Mrs. Paul O'Neill, *Ladies' Program*.

Regular Meeting of AIEE Board of Directors Held in Miami Beach

The regular meeting of the Board of Directors of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers was held in the MacFadden Deauville Hotel, Miami Beach, Fla., on April 12, 1951.

The minutes of the meeting of the Board of Directors held on January 25, 1951, were approved.

The following actions of the Executive Committee on membership applications,

upon recommendation of the Board of examiners, were reported and confirmed: As of February 23, 1951: 23 applicants elected and 2 applicants re-elected to grade of Member; 108 applicants elected and 5 applicants re-elected to grade of Associate; 243 Student members enrolled. As of March 22, 1951: 21 applicants transferred and 1 Fellow reinstated to grade of Fellow; 38 applicants transferred and 21 applicants

elected to grade of Member; 101 applicants elected and 9 applicants re-elected to grade of Associate; 161 Student members enrolled.

Recommendations adopted by the Board of Examiners at meetings on February 15 and March 15, 1951, were reported and approved. The following actions were taken upon recommendation of the Board of Examiners: 20 applicants were transferred to grade of Fellow; 41 applicants were transferred to grade of Member; 122 applicants were elected to grade of Associate; 3,119 Student members whose terms expire April 30, 1951, were elected to the grade of Associate; and 161 Student members were enrolled.

The following Local Honorary Secretaries of the Institute were appointed: For Brazil: W. L. Simpson, Sao Paulo Tramway Light and Power Company, Sao Paulo, Brazil; For Japan: Stetfan Tanabe, Saito Industrial Company, Ltd., and Yokohama Foreign Trade Institute, Tokyo, Japan.

FINANCES

The Board approved expenditures reported by Chairman W. J. Barrett of the Finance Committee, as follows: February, \$78,349.86; March, \$69,947.92.

A statement of income and expenditures thus far in this appropriation year, compared with the figures for the same period of last year, was presented and indicated that both income and expenses were closely in line with the situation of last year.

The following resolution was adopted upon recommendation of the Finance Committee: "Resolved: That the names of members in arrears on May 1, 1951, for dues for the fiscal year which began May 1, 1950, be removed from the active membership list, as required by the Institute By-laws, and that the time for payment of such dues be extended until further action by the Board of Directors."

Authorization was given for the usual joint conference on Student activities of Districts 8 and 9 to be held in Portland, Oreg., during the 1951 Pacific General Meeting, August 20-23.

APPOINTMENTS

The Board approved the appointment by the President of the following Committee of Tellers to count and report on the ballots cast in the election of Institute officers and the ballots on the proposed amendments to the Constitution: Delavan Halloran (Chairman), J. L. Bialous, Warren H. Bliss, J. J. Duncan, Arthur Hauspurg, J. T. O'Connell, A. L. Swensk.

Joseph W. Barker was nominated for reelection by the Board of Trustees of United Engineering Trustees, Inc., as a member of the Engineering Foundation Board, representing the AIEE, for the 4-year term beginning in October 1951.

Walter J. Barrett was appointed a representative of the Institute on the Board of Trustees of United Engineering Trustees, Inc., for the remainder of J. F. Fairman's term expiring in October 1951, and for a 4-year term beginning at that time.

The President was authorized to appoint a representative of the Institute on the Hoover Medal Board of Award for the term of six years, to succeed Dr. Harold S. Osborne at the expiration of his term in 1951. (T. G. LeClair was appointed.) Walter J. Barrett

was appointed alternate for J. G. Tarboux to attend the annual meeting of the Hoover Medal Board of Award on May 1, 1951.

W. L. Everitt was appointed an AIEE representative on the Washington Award Commission for the term of two years beginning June 1, 1951.

The Board approved a questionnaire to the membership prepared by the Publication Committee in connection with its study of the desirability of issuing five technical division publications, and made an appropriation for the printing and mailing of the questionnaire and the postage on copies returned by the members.

STANDARDS COMMITTEE

Approval was given to the acceptance by the Standards Committee of an invitation from the American Standards Association (ASA) to act as sponsor of the ASA Sectional Committee on Electric Equipment in Metal Mines, *M24*.

The following appointments of AIEE representatives were reported by the Standards Committee:

Electrical Standards Committee, ASA: C. M. Gilt as alternate to succeed E. B. Paxton.

ASA Drawings and Symbols Correlating Committee: H. P. Westman, representative.

Sectional Committee *M2* "Electric Equipment in Coal Mines": J. Z. Linsmeyer, alternate.

Sectional Committee *Z32* "Graphical Symbols": A. F. Pomeroy, chairman of reorganized sectional committee.

Sectional Committee *A13* "Identification of Piping Systems": H. R. Harris, representative.

Sectional Committee *C61* "Electric and Magnetic Magnitudes and Units": J. B. Russell, representative.

Sectional Committee *B30* "Cranes, Derricks and Hoists": Samuel Rifkin, representative.

Report was made of the approval by the Standards Committee of the following Standards:

Code for Protection Against Lightning, *C5*
Proposed Revision of Table I of *C50* "Rotating Machinery"

Master Test Code for Temperature Measurement, AIEE *551*

Preferred Standards for Large 3,600-Rpm 3-Phase 60-Cycle Condensing Steam Turbine Generators, AIEE *601* and *602* (revision)

Recommended Specification for Speed Governing of Hydraulic Turbines, AIEE *605*

Proposed Test Code for Aircraft Interrupting Devices, AIEE *801*

Application Guide for Grounding of Instrument Transformer Secondary Circuits and Cases, AIEE *52*

A proposal of the American Standards Association for the establishment of a "Standards Medal" to be "awarded annually to an individual who has made substantial contributions to the field of standardization or who has taken a definite leadership in the standardization movement" was referred to the Standards Committee with power.

Upon recommendation of the Technical Advisory Committee, the Board authorized

the merger of the Committee on Therapeutics and the Joint Subcommittee on Electrical Aids to Medicine to form a new "Committee on Electrical Techniques in Medicine and Biology," with the following scope of activity: "The treatment of all matters in which the dominant factors are electrical techniques that are used in medical and biological research, diagnosis, and therapeutics. The committee is concerned particularly with the intercommunication of problems, and their solutions, between electrical engineers on the one hand and physicians and biologists on the other. In planning papers and programs to the end, the committee will work jointly with the other interested AIEE committees and may enlist the aid of consultants in the field of biology and medicine."

APPOINTMENTS

Secretary Henline was authorized to attend the 15th Conference of the Council of Engineering Society Secretaries to be held in Rochester, N. Y., June 22-23, 1951.

The President and the Secretary were authorized to attend the Conference of Representatives of Engineering Societies of Western Europe and the United States of America to be held at The Hague, Holland September 17-21, 1951, and funds were appropriated to cover their expenses.

The President was empowered to act on an invitation from Millard Caldwell, Administrator, Federal Civil Defense Administration, to send five representatives to an important Civil Defense Conference to be held in Washington, D. C., May 7 and 8. President LeClair appointed E. W. Davis, J. F. Fairman, A. H. Kehoe, Frank Crider (Chairman, Washington Section) and John W. Gore (Chairman, Maryland Section).

An invitation from the Benjamin Franklin Committee of the National Society of the Sons of the American Revolution "to take a lead in 1952 in commemorating the flying in 1752 by Benjamin Franklin of the historic kite which had the key to electricity" was referred to the Philadelphia Section.

The President was authorized to appoint an AIEE representative on the recently authorized Student Development Committee of the Engineers' Council for Professional Development. This committee will "operate in the area between the Guidance Committee, covering the pre-college field, and the Training Committee, which operates in the post-college field."

Upon invitation to meet in Cleveland during the Fall General Meeting, the Board voted to hold its October meeting in Cleveland on Thursday, October 25, 1951. The date of the August Board meeting, previously scheduled to be held in Portland, Oreg., during the Pacific General Meeting was set as Thursday, August 23, 1951.

Other matters were discussed.

Present at the meeting were: *President* T. G. LeClair; *Past Presidents* J. F. Fairman and Everett S. Lee; *Vice-Presidents* W. C. DuVall, A. H. Frampton, R. A. Hopkin, J. A. McDonald, J. R. North, C. S. Purnell, W. J. Seeley, J. G. Tarboux, C. G. Veinot; *Directors* W. J. Barrett, E. W. Davis, W. L. Everitt, C. W. Fick, N. B. Hinson, M. I. Hooven, F. O. McMillan, Elgin B. Robertson, Victor Siegfried; *Secretary* H. I. Henline.

District 2 Branch Prize Paper Competition Held at Villanova

The Middle Eastern District (Number 2) held its District Branch Prize Paper Competition for 1951 at Villanova, Pa., on April 18. Villanova College acted as host. Ten District 2 Branch Prize Paper winners participated in the competition. Howard R. Stillwell, University of Pittsburgh, won first prize for his paper "Recording Conductometers for Electrolytes," receiving a cash prize of \$25.00 and a Certificate of Award. Second prize was awarded to Henry A. Lee, Lafayette College, for third prize to Fritz Friedlaender, Carnegie Institute of Technology. Vice-President C. G. Veinott made the presentation.

Thomas J. Burke of the Villanova College Student Branch headed the committee in charge of the contest meetings. He had the active support of Prof. John B. Clothier, Counselor, Charles F. Devenny, Chairman, and other members of the Student Branch of the faculty.

Registration began at 10:00 a.m. Friday. An informal inspection of the Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps training facilities was arranged for the early arrivals. The session began at 1:30 p.m. Contestants were introduced by Mr. Burke. Presentations were limited to 15 minutes with 4 minutes allowed for discussion. Seven papers were given in the first session.

A dinner for the contestants, Counselors, judges, members of the Philadelphia Section, faculty, and students was held at the Philadelphia Engineers' Club. Guests included Mr. F. X. N. McGuire, President of Villanova College, Rev. Thomas A. Burke, Rev. A. Klekotka, and Dean J. Stanley Morehouse, all of the college, while the Philadelphia Section delegation was headed by Chairman S. R. Warren. Certificates of Award were presented to each Branch Prize Paper Contest winner by District Secretary Dynes.

The eight remaining papers were given Saturday morning. Announcement of the awards was made by Prof. J. T. Jonas, Professor of English at Villanova, acting as Chairman of the Judging Committee. The Prize Paper Judging Committee consisted of William G. Amey, Henry V. Davis, and Dean H. Kidder, all of the Philadelphia Section, and Professor Jonas.

The Villanova College Branch had also provided a \$2.50 prize for each session for the best question asked in discussion. The prizes named J. J. Kleschick and James Hart, both of Villanova, as the winners. Awards were presented by Secretary Dynes. Saturday afternoon all those attending the meeting were invited to a baseball game between the Quantico Marines and Villanova.

The 15 Branch Prize Paper winners who took part in the competition were:

First Prize: Howard R. Stillwell, University of Pittsburgh, "Recording Conductometers for Electrolytes"

Second Prize: Henry A. Lee, Lafayette College, "Direct Method of Determining Sag and Tension in Short Wire Spans"

Third Prize: Fritz Friedlaender, Carnegie Institute of Technology, "From Symbolism to Circuits"



Delegates, Counselors, and students are shown at Villanova College during the District 2 Branch Prize Paper competition. Left to right in the front row are: Father Klekotka, W. G. Amey, C. G. Veinott, W. A. Dynes, A. H. Kidder, Prof. J. T. Jonas, H. V. Davis, and Dean J. S. Morehouse

George R. Bechtel, University of Akron, "Liquid Slip Regulator"

Joseph C. Modie, Case Institute of Technology, "The Theory and Application of the Kerr Cell"

Richard J. Spady, Drexel Institute of Technology, "The Fundamental Principles of the Oil Circuit Breaker"

Ray V. Jaracz, Fenn College, "Testing TV and FM Antennas"

W. A. Wooldridge, George Washington University, "Modern Oil-Filled High Voltage Bushings"

Elmus J. Ball, Howard University, "Use of Turning Screws and Window Apertures as Impedance Watching Devices"

William F. List, Johns Hopkins University, "Audio Frequency Voltage Supply for Dielectric Studies and Bridge Measurements"

James Palz, Ohio Northern University, "Electron Tube Failures in Industrial Applications"

Richard Beedy, Ohio University, "Frequency Measurement—A Review of the Common Methods of Measuring Frequency and of the New Sliding Harmonic Type of Measurement"

J. F. Swingle, University of Pennsylvania, "A Constant Current Source for Nuclear Particle Accelerators and Charged Particle Mass Spectrographs"

John M. Tomlinson, Pennsylvania State College, "The Design of a Computer Utilizing Symbolic Logic"

Thomas W. Morling, Villanova College, "The Responsibility of the Engineer in the Community"

Chicago Section Holds Student Branch Prize Paper Competition

A prize paper contest for Chicago area student members of AIEE, sponsored by the Chicago Section, was held on April 24 and 25. Separate contests were held for the graduate and undergraduate students at both Northwestern Technological Institute and Illinois Institute of Technology.

The prizes in all contests were \$15 for first, \$10 for second, and \$5 for third, plus an AIEE certificate. At Illinois, there were three undergraduate contestants and

nine graduate. At Northwestern there were three each. The papers were presented orally. The prizes were distributed at the section general meeting Thursday, April 26.

The twelve winning contestants were invited to the pre-meeting dinner to meet Mr. H. N. Muller, the speaker of the evening.

The list of prize winners follows:

Illinois Institute of Technology

Undergraduate

First Prize: John Wilder, "Cathode Ray Oscilloscopes as an Industrial Measuring Tool"

Second Prize: R. C. Kuhn, "Induction Heating Coils"

Third Prize: H. J. Hummel, "Negative Capacity Amplifiers"

Graduate

First Prize: G. T. Flesher, "Linear Accelerators"

Second Prize: A. J. Wood, "Overvoltages in High Voltage Current Transformers"

Third Prize: L. J. Stratton, "Grounding Mats for High Voltage Stations"

Northwestern Technological Institute

Undergraduate

First Prize: George Mack, "Stability of Non-Linear Systems"

Second Prize: G. Douglas Moeller, "Carrier Telephone Systems"

Third Prize: Ward Montgomery, "Amateur Radio in Civilian Defense"

Graduate

First Prize: James Van Ness, "An Analogue of a Synchronous Machine for Use with a Network Analyzer in Transient Stability Studies"

Second Prize: Richard Andeen, "The Simulation of a Large Capacitor by a Shunt D-C Motor"

Third Prize: Joseph Naines, "A Non-Linear Differential Difference Equation"

The judges were: At Northwestern, J. L. Wysong, Public Service Company of Northern Illinois; M. V. Maxwell, Westinghouse Electric Company; and E. G. Norell, Sargeant and Lundy. At Illinois Tech, C. C. Cole, Western Electric Company; S. C. Killian, Delta Star Electric Company; and D. K. Chinlund, Illinois Bell Telephone Company.

Talent Search for Authors Held



A talent search for authors instead of a prize paper contest was held this year by the Sharon, Pa., Section, and the papers were presented at the Annual Prize Papers Meeting on May 16. Copies of all papers were made available to members in advance of the meeting, and all authors were invited to the Author's Dinner preceding the Section Meeting. The direct expense for duplicating and distributing papers and entertaining the authors was less than the total prize money previously awarded. More than one member in 20 became an author, and over twice the previous average number of papers were submitted. Three papers, selected by member ballot, were presented at the meeting, but all papers were presented by title and were open for discussion by the members. All those in the photograph are authors except H. B. West, Chairman of the Entertainment Committee; John H. Chiles, Jr., Dinner Sponsor; and A. J. Maslin, Chairman of the AIEE Sharon Section. Seated, left to right, are: H. L. Cole, H. B. West, L. B. Rademacher, W. L. McKeithan, A. J. Maslin, and E. C. Wentz. Standing, left to right, are: L. E. Sauer, G. Stein, John H. Chiles, Jr., R. L. Bean, A. G. Feeley, T. G. Gerwing, H. L. Prescott, Albert Lucic, R. M. Ray, and F. B. Colby.

1951 Fall General Meeting to Be Held in Cleveland

This year the AIEE Fall General Meeting will be held in Cleveland at the Hotel Cleveland, October 22 through 26.

Located in a highly diversified industrial area, Cleveland offers attractions to the many segments of interest among the Institute membership. Industrial production of the area includes the manufacture of steel, heavy machinery, mechanical parts, electric machinery, electronic and control equipment, transportation equipment, rubber, chemicals, petroleum products, and many others. It is also the center for a wide variety of research and educational facilities, including Western Reserve University, Case Institute of Technology, National Advisory Council for Aeronautics Lewis Flight Propulsion Laboratory, John Carroll University, Baldwin-Wallace College, and a number of private and industrial research organizations.

Among the inspection trips available to AIEE members and guests will be visits to the Republic Steel Company's 98-inch strip mill, Lincoln Electric's radically new plant, the Goodyear Rubber Company at Akron, General Electric's Nela Park, and others. Many of the principles and equipment discussed at the technical sessions may be observed in actual operation at the inspection trip sites.

For the lady guests at the meeting, a full and varied program has been arranged. Some of the activities will be a fashion show, a trip to the Cleveland Museum of Art, a trip to the country and an antique

display, luncheons, parties, and teas. Extra hostesses will help make the lady guests' visit interesting and comfortable.

Entertainment features for the Fall General Meeting have been carefully selected and



The Terminal Tower is shown with the Hotel Cleveland, headquarters of the Fall General Meeting, at the right

planned for wide appeal to the Institute members and guests. A smoker, a dinner dance, and a theater party at Cleveland's unique Playhouse Arena Theater are among the attractions that will climax the various days' activities of a pleasant and worthwhile week in Cleveland.

West Virginia Branch Dinner Honors Graduating Seniors

The West Virginia University student chapter of the AIEE gave a spaghetti dinner on May 9 in honor of the graduating seniors. Prof. E. L. Keener acted as toastmaster for the dinner.

Joseph V. Tassone, president of the General Engineering Society of the University, presented a speech on the responsibilities of engineers to fields other than engineering. Prof. E. C. Dubbe announced that James M. Buchanan had been chosen to receive the annual AIEE award to the member who is outstanding in work done for the organization during the past year. Mr. Buchanan, a graduating senior in electrical engineering, has been president of the local chapter during the 1950-1951 school year. Not only has he been active in all AIEE functions, but also in Tau Beta Pi and Eta Kappa Nu, of which he is a member. He is largely responsible for the new, improved constitution adopted by the local organization this spring.

Mr. Buchanan gave a short farewell speech as the retiring president and Robert C. Johnston, the new president, gave an acceptance speech for his new office. The other new officers, who were presented at the dinner, are: Eugene W. Conley, Vice-President; Robert B. Hunsaker, Treasurer; James E. Harris, Secretary, AIEE; and A. L. Riggs, Secretary, Institute of Radio Engineers.

Attending the dinner were: Prof. C. B. Seibert, Prof. M. M. Peterson, Prof. E. L. Keener, Prof. E. C. Dubbe, Warren B. Moore, James M. Buchanan, Robert C. Johnston, D. N. Horner, B. K. Fuller, R. D. Richards, Roscoe W. Ward, John W. Bail, Charles M. Minke, Harold E. Knapp, Robert B. Hunsaker, James E. Harris, Dayton L. Jackson, Michael Malich, J. P. Stillwell, Paul C. Cooper, Otis J. Graham, Eugene W. Conley, and William E. Brown.

Additional Names Announced to List of Members for Life

Membership for life is granted by the AIEE to members who either have paid annual dues for 35 years, or have reached the age of 70 and paid dues for 30 years. A list of those who have become Members for Life during the preceding year is published annually in *Electrical Engineering*. Institute members enrolled as Members for Life as of May 1, 1951, are

Albrecht, H. C.
Baily, P.
Baker, J. S.
Baker, P. W.
Bartlett, L.
Belt, J. H.
Bergstrom, C. O.
Bills, F. B.
Blackmore, C. T.
Bliem, H. M.
Board, V. L.
Boegehold, E. S.
Bradley, H. L.
Branson, E. H.
Brecht, E.
Broadbent, W. W.
Buchanan, W. B.
Bunch, C. H.
Burgi, H., Jr.
Burgner, H. T.
Burr, H. B.
Busby, J. H.
Calman, C. G.
Camp, W. E.

Johnston, R. A.
Jones, M. L.
Kallevang, E. J.
Kinard, C. A.
King, C. F., Jr.
Klumb, H. J.
Koberg-Bolandi, M.
Koener, J. S.
Kun, E.
Lamar, R. W.
Lopez, E. F.
Luft, O. L.
Manbeck, P. D.
Marion, J. F.
Markle, E. W.
McAlpine, D. D.
Metcalfe, V. E.
Milne, W. G.
Murray, W.
Murray, J. B.
Neff, G. C.
Ober, D. C.
Obermaier, J. A.
Oehrig, H. B.

A. M.
 J. H.
 T.
 M. F.
 A. B.
 F. L.
 E. C.
 H. L.
 J. P.
 L. H.
 O.
 T. E.
 B. F.
 N. S.
 E. W.
 A. J.
 F. G.
 G. D.
 J. D.
 L.
 P. H.
 W. S., Jr.
 P. R.
 W. D.
 R. E.
 J. O.
 C. M.
 C. D.
 W. S.
 A. P.
 H. E.
 L. B.
 A. C.
 F. W.
 F. A.
 C. L.
 H. S.
 H. S.
 R. H.
 R. V. L.
 R. R.
 E. S.
 E. E.
 E. L.
 J. I.
 T. M.
 C. E.
 G. W.
 R. F.

Oliver, J. M.
 Palmer, S. G.
 Parkinson, R. W.
 Perry, T.
 Phelps, H. S.
 Pierce, H. J.
 Plimpton, C. G.
 Pratt, H.
 Ramey, B. B.
 Ready, W. A.
 Reeve, C. T.
 Rich, A. R.
 Richmond, A. L.
 Rickard, E. B.
 Rost, H. F.
 Ruttiman, A.
 Sebast, F. M.
 Segel, H.
 Shanklin, G. B.
 Shuler, W., Jr.
 Sibley, E. D.
 Simonson, G. M.
 Small, W. G.
 Snyder, C. C.
 Sparling, E. C.
 Spencer, C. G.
 Spengler, W. D.
 Sprague, R. V.
 Spray, L. W.
 Stewart, C. R.
 Stiner, H. W.
 Stoddard, A. D.
 Stottler, M. W.
 Tappan, F. G.
 Trompen, N. J.
 Umansky, L. A.
 Van Steenburgh, W. R.
 Vinet, E.
 Walton, E. R.
 Waterman, C. C.
 Waters, W. A.
 Weeks, J. R., Jr.
 Weiser, R. G.
 Wheatlake, B. C. J.
 Williams, A. L.
 Wilson, J. M.
 Witzel, E. R.
 Wolf, K.
 Wood, H. B.
 Yoder, C. P.

Special Session of Los Angeles Section Honors Dr. Sorensen

A special meeting for Dr. Royal W. Sorensen, Professor of Electrical Engineering, Emeritus, California Institute of Technology, and a past President of AIEE, was held for the presentation of a certificate of honorary membership in the Institute of Electrical Engineers of Japan (IEEJ). The meeting was arranged and brought to order by Mr. E. K. Sadler, Vice-Chairman. After a dinner in the Athenaeum, Mr. T. W. Blakeslee, District 8 Secretary, acted as master of ceremonies and introduced the guests from Japan.

The certificate was presented to Doctor Sorensen by Dr. Matsujiro Oyama, Dean of the Faculty of Engineering at Tokyo University and past President of the IEEJ. Doctor Sorensen, who was recommended for the honor by AIEE, is one of two living honorary members of the organization. Doctor Sorensen, in thanking Doctor Oyama for the certificate, spoke of his experiences during his trip to Japan.

Mr. Clarence Winder, member of the City of Pasadena Board of Directors, presented Doctor Oyama with a key to the city of Pasadena.

Power Division

Committee on Substations (R. G. Ericson, Chairman; K. L. Wheeler, Vice-Chairman; N. G. Larson, Secretary). This committee is forming a new subcommittee, to become effective at the beginning of the next administrative year, dealing with mechanical rectifiers. It would deal initially with standards for nomenclature, circuitry, equipment, and technical papers.

Possible new projects for study are: 1. Noise Level of Transformers; 2. Economic Selection of Transformers; 3. Application of Supervisory Equipment and Reclosing Relays; 4. Plants versus Pasted Plate Storage Batteries for Station Use; Comparison of Selenium Copper Oxide, Electronic, and Motor Generator Sets for Charging Storage Batteries; 5. Recommended Minimum Clearances; 6. Use of Small Reactors; 7. Possible Project—High-Voltage Fuse Design and Characteristics for All Types of Bus Faults, Outdoor Substations; and 8. Working Group on 1-Line Diagrams.

Committee on Transmission and Distribution (I. W. Gross, Chairman; S. B. Cray, Vice-Chairman; R. E. Pierce, Secretary). The committee held a meeting during the Winter General Meeting. The subcommittees have been quite active and reported as follows:

Lightning and Insulator Subcommittee (J. T. Lusignan, Chairman). The subcommittee met during the Winter General Meeting and reported that the sale of the Lightning Reference Bibliography (S-37), which was prepared by the subcommittee in 1950, has been quite low. Copies are available at AIEE Headquarters at 70¢ (35¢ to AIEE members). The subcommittee also discussed the subject of operating records of expulsion tubes on transmission lines (22–69 kv).

Capacitor Subcommittee (F. V. Smith, Chairman). A group in this subcommittee is giving consideration to the voltages that capacitors can withstand from short times to long times. A bibliography on capacitors has been submitted to this subcommittee.

Distribution Subcommittee (T. J. Brosnan, Chairman). The subcommittee has been working jointly with the Relay Committee, and also with the Edison Electric Institute Transmission and Distribution Committee on co-ordination of protection and construction of distribution circuits.

General Systems Subcommittee (R. L. Witzke, Chairman). This subcommittee has been working on two projects: 1. Recovery voltage characteristics of distribution circuits. A report is being prepared to give the basis for determining recovery voltage characteristics, if circuit constants are known. 2. Outage records of transmission circuits. A survey is being made of line outages 100 kv and above. Data have been received from over 60 operating companies and have been coded and put on International Business Machine cards. The data cover 34,000 miles of line, 237,000 mile-years of experience, and 22,000 outages. Further consideration is being given to the matter of obtaining statistical data before a decision is reached on the question.

COMMITTEE ACTIVITIES

Editor's Note: This department has been created for the convenience of the various AIEE technical committees and will include brief news reports of committee activities. Items for this department, which should be as short as possible, should be forwarded to R. S. Gardner at AIEE Headquarters, 33 West 39th Street, New York 18, N. Y.

Communication Division

Committee on Television and Aural Broadcasting Systems (J. B. Coleman, Chairman; I. J. Kaar, Vice-Chairman; W. L. Lawrence, Secretary). The committee has continued active work arranging for technical papers in the field of broadcasting. Work is in progress for a session on broadcasting at the Fall General Meeting, and four interesting papers are in prospect. No work on standardization is contemplated at this time.

General Applications Division

Committee on Land Transportation (H. F. Brown, Chairman; L. W. Birch, Vice-Chairman; R. L. Kimball, Secretary). This committee has been very active during the year in keeping the Institute informed of the progress and new developments in Land Transportation. During a committee meeting held in Philadelphia, the members had the opportunity of inspecting the "Ignitron-rectifier" car with d-c motors in use on the Pennsylvania Railroad a-c electrification, and the electric Train Performance Calculator which had recently been placed in service on that railroad. New a-c multiple-unit car equipment recently acquired by the Reading Railroad also was inspected.

1951-52 Fortescue Fellowship Awarded to C. J. Baldwin, Jr.

The Charles LeGeyt Fortescue Fellowship committee of the Institute has awarded a fellowship for graduate study in electrical engineering to Clarence J. Baldwin, Jr., who is expected to receive the degree of Doctor of Science in Electrical Engineering from the University of Texas in June 1951. He will engage in graduate study at that institution during the year 1951–52. Mr. Baldwin is a member of Eta Kappa Nu and Tau Beta Pi, and is Cadet Colonel commanding the Reserve Officers Training Corps unit at the University of Texas. He is past Vice-President and past Treasurer of the Eta Kappa Nu chapter, and has been engaged in numerous other student activities. The fellowship was established through a fund set up by the Westinghouse Electric Corporation in recognition of Mr. Fortescue's valuable contributions to the electric power industry, and is awarded by the committee of the AIEE.

AIEE Receives Certificate of Co-operation from ECA

A Certificate of Co-operation was presented recently to the AIEE by the Economic Cooperation Administration (ECA) for aid given by the Institute in the Marshall Plan Technical Assistance Program. The certificate was given in recognition of the AIEE's assistance and co-operation in applying its technical knowledge with visiting foreign groups, which knowledge has contributed directly to the economic recovery of Western Europe and its defense potential in the future.

Towers, Poles and Conductors Subcommittee (A. E. Davison, Chairman). This subcommittee held a meeting on January 24. Some of the topics being considered by the subcommittee are: limiting overload a-c currents for electric conductors; insulated aluminum conductors using neoprene and other coatings; multiple conductors, wood versus steel supports, and so forth.

The Committee on Transmission and Distribution will meet during the Summer General Meeting.

Science and Electronics Division

Committee on Electronics (W. G. Dow, Chairman; J. T. Thwaites, Vice-Chairman (East); A. M. Zarem, Vice-Chairman (West); E. M. Boone, Secretary). The committee has decided that it is not desirable to split the committee and separate the electron

tube subcommittee activity because of the very great profit that accrues both to the electron tube group and the circuit activities represented in the committee by their mutual association and contact. It seems apparent that the committee represents not only activities in special fields requiring specialized talent but also serves as a valuable forum for the exchange of opinions and judgments as to the proper future program of electronics' activities within AIEE.

The committee is continuing to support specialized conferences in specific areas and plans the following conferences: Conference on Electron Tubes for Power Conversion in Industrial Control Equipment (location not yet decided); Annual Electron Devices Conference, held in June 1951 at the University of New Hampshire; Conference on Electronic Instrumentation in Nucleonics and Medicine in December 1951.

AIEE PERSONALITIES.....

L. N. McClellan (A '14, F '38, Member for Life), chief engineer, United States Bureau of Reclamation, Denver, Colo., was the recipient recently of the Gold Medal Award, the highest honor that can be bestowed by the Colorado Engineering Council. The Gold Medal Award, which has been made only four times previously in 25 years, is given for "Distinguished Engineering Services." Mr. McClellan was graduated from the University of Southern California in 1911 with a bachelor of science degree in electrical engineering and received the honorary degree of doctor of engineering from the University of Colorado in 1949. Following graduation he began his service



L. N. McClellan

with the Bureau of Reclamation and successively held the positions of chief electrical engineer, assistant chief engineer, and in 1948 he was appointed chief engineer of the Bureau of Reclamation and director of design and construction. Under his direction many of the great power facilities of the Bureau were conceived and designed. Mr. McClellan is the author of many technical articles on power developments and other phases of reclamation projects which have appeared in various technical journals. He is a member of Tau Beta Pi and Sigma Xi and is a member of the National Engineers Committee of the Engineers Joint

Council. Mr. McClellan has actively served the Institute as Vice-President, District 6 (1937-39), and on the following committees: Power Transmission and Distribution (1933-36); Automatic Stations (1937-39); and Applications to Mining Work (1937-38).

M. J. Kelly (M '26, F '31), Executive Vice-President, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y., has been elected President of the organization. Born in Princeton, Mo., in 1894, he was graduated from the Missouri School of Mines and Metallurgy in 1914 and received his master's degree from the University of Kentucky in 1915. He received his doctorate from the University of Chicago in 1918 and then joined the engineering staff of the Western



M. J. Kelly

Electric Company which was subsequently incorporated as Bell Telephone Laboratories. Doctor Kelly served as director of vacuum-tube development from 1928 to 1934 and as development director of transmission instruments and electronics until 1936, when he was appointed director of research. In 1944 he became Executive Vice-President. During World War II Doctor Kelly directed many of the war

activities at the Laboratories, and for the past year he has served the Department of the Air Force in an advisory capacity to assist in the organization of research and development in that department. Doctor Kelly is an active member of the Institute, having served on the following AIEE Committees: Communications (1934-37); Standards (1934-39, 1941-43); Basic Sciences (1937-46); Lamme Medal (1940-43); Research (1940-45, 1947-51, Chairman 1949-51); Award of Institute Prizes (1949-51); Technical Program (1949-50).

E. A. Walker (A '34, F '47), director of the Ordnance Research Laboratory and professor and Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering, Pennsylvania State College, State College, Pa., has been appointed Dean of the School of Engineering at Pennsylvania State College. Doctor Walker was born in Long Eaton, England, on April 29, 1910, and received his bachelor, master, and doctor of science degrees at Harvard University. From 1934 to 1940 he taught mathematics and electrical engineering at Tufts College, at the same time conducting research for the Doble Engineering Company, Medford Hillside, Mass. In 1940 he joined the faculty of the University of Connecticut where he remained until 1942. From 1942 to 1945 Doctor Walker served as research director of the Harvard Underwater Sound Laboratory, Cambridge, Mass., where he was in charge of the development of ordnance weapons. In 1945 the Ordnance Research Laboratory was established at Pennsylvania State College.



E. A. Walker

with Doctor Walker as its director, and at the same time he held the position of professor and Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. He is also a member of the American Physical Society, the Acoustical Society of America and Tau Beta Pi. He has actively served the Institute on the following committees: Membership (1942-43); Education (1945-51); and Research (1947-51).

A. J. Allen (M '18, F '50), meter engineer, Electrical Engineering Department, Consolidated Edison Company of N. Y., Inc., New York, N. Y., has retired. He was born on April 2, 1886, in Brooklyn, N. Y. In 1902 he joined the Brooklyn Edison Company and at night he studied the

electric light and power business through International Correspondence Schools. From 1907 to 1920 he was associated with the New York Public Service Commission, becoming chief inspector of electric meters. He laid out the Public Service Commission laboratories, made acceptance tests for electric transit equipment, and handled consumer meter complaints against utility companies. In 1921 he joined the United Electric Light and Power Company as superintendent of meters and tests and, after the formation of the Consolidated Edison Company of N. Y., Inc., in 1936 as a result of merging, Mr. Allen became meter engineer. He has contributed also to the development of steam meters, holds many patents, and has written many articles for technical publications.

L. Olesen (M '27), general sales manager, Weston Electrical Instrument Corporation, Newark, N. J., is retiring after 20 years' service to the company. Mr. Olesen was born on November 14, 1895, in Highland Park, Ill., and was graduated from the University of Illinois in 1918 with a degree in electrical engineering. Prior to joining Weston he served as a lieutenant in the signal corps during World War I; was a research engineer with the American Marconi Company (now the Radio Corporation of America); was an electrical engineer with Fanstall Products Company and with Lowell Electrical Instrument Company. Mr. Olesen is also a member of the Institute of Radio Engineers, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, and the Radio Television Manufacturers Association.

V. Caton (M '23), chief engineer and manager of electric utility, Winnipeg Electric Company, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, has been elected to honorary membership by the Engineering Institute of Canada. Honorary membership is the highest honor conferred by the Institute which has a total of 15,000 members and only 23 honorary members. Mr. Caton has been with the Winnipeg Electric Company since 1922. He was appointed chief engineer in 1936 and manager of electric utility in 1948.

N. Walker (A '27, M '34), director of research, The BG Corporation, New York, N. Y., has been appointed Vice-President in charge of Sales for the Richard-Allen Corporation, New York, N. Y. Prior to World War II Doctor Walker had been professor and Chairman of the Department of Electrical Engineering at New York University. He has served the Institute on the Education Committee (1937-42) and on the Instruments and Measurements Committee (1937-42).

H. Chase (M '42, F '51), assistant Vice-President, Ohio Bell Telephone Company, Cleveland, Ohio, has been appointed deputy director of the National Production Authority's Communications Equipment Division in Washington, D. C. Mr. Chase has been granted a leave of absence from his position in order to accept the government

assignment. He will be responsible for organizing the division and for its work of allocating strategic materials to manufacturers of communications equipment. Mr. Chase is also a member of Institute of Radio Engineers, the National Society of Professional Engineers, and the American Institute of Physics.

M. A. DeFerranti (M '43), assistant to the manager, aircraft gas turbine divisions, General Electric Company, Lynn, Mass., has been appointed manager of facilities for the General Electric turbojet engine plant, Lockland, Ohio. He was with the International General Electric Company from 1929-35 when he joined the industrial control engineering division. After an absence of six years Mr. DeFerranti became manager of the materials handling division, a position he held until he was transferred to the plant in Lynn. He is currently serving the AIEE on the General Industry Applications Committee.

A. F. Wilson (A '23, M '32), assistant Vice-President, Ohio Bell Telephone Company, Cleveland, Ohio, and **L. C. Balch** (A '22, F '43), chief engineer, Michigan Bell Telephone Company, Detroit, Mich., have been sent to Turkey under the sponsorship of the Economic Co-operation Administration to help plan the reorganization of that country's telephone system.

G. H. Phelps (M '45), commercial engineering, RCA Victor Division, Radio Corporation of America, Camden, N. J., has joined the Hammarlund Manufacturing Company, Inc., New York, N. Y., as chief engineer. His duties will include the administration of the Engineering Department and supervision of the design and development of communications and remote control equipment. Mr. Phelps is also a senior member of the Institute of Radio Engineers.

R. I. Wilson (A '27, M '35), sales engineer, Phelps Dodge Copper Products Corporation, Philadelphia, Pa., has been ordered to a 2-week training period for Naval Reserve Officers at the Naval War College, Newport, R. I. Mr. Wilson holds the rank of Commander in the United States Naval Reserve.

W. A. Weiss (A '42), division manager of quality control, Sylvania Electric Products, Inc., Emporium, Pa., has been appointed manager of the company's new radio receiving tube plant in Burlington, Iowa. Mr. Weiss joined the company in 1940 as a student engineer. In 1942 he was named supervisor of quality control and served in this capacity until 1947 when he became quality control manager for the entire division.

D. O. Eschbach (A '45, M '49), assistant sales manager, switchgear division, Roller-Smith and Elpeco Division, Realty and Industrial Corporation, Bethlehem, Pa., has been appointed general sales manager. Mr. Eschbach's previous experience includes association with Gilbert Associates, Inc., as a consulting engineer, and before that he

was employed as an engineer by the switchgear division of the General Electric Company.

Chester Lichtenberg (A '05, F '49, Member for Life), retired, Fort Wayne, Ind., has been elected Vice-President, National Society of Professional Engineers, Central Area. He is also serving as Chairman, Young Engineers Committee, of the Society. Colonel Lichtenberg was retired two years ago by the General Electric Company after 42 years of service.

W. T. Johns, Jr. (A '44), regional manager, Rumsey Electric Company, Richmond, Va., has been elected Vice-President of the company. Mr. Johns was graduated from Virginia Polytechnic Institute in 1925 with a degree in electrical engineering. After employment with the Virginia Electric and Power Company, Richmond, Va., in the Engineering Department, he joined the Rumsey Electric Company in 1929.

A. C. Northover (A '49), resident engineer, McKim Township, Sudbury, Ontario, Canada, has been appointed manager of the Leamington Public Utilities Commission, Leamington, Ontario. The Commission operates the municipal hydro, water, and gas services for the city.

F. H. Roby (A '37, M '41), general sales manager, Square D Company, Detroit, Mich., has been elected Vice-President in charge of sales. Mr. Roby joined the company in 1933 and has served as field engineer, headquarters application engineer, manager of industrial control sales, and general sales manager.

O. P. Proudfoot (M '44), Sales Department, Cutler-Hammer, Inc., Buffalo, N. Y., has been appointed manager of the Cleveland, Ohio, district sales office. Mr. Proudfoot joined the company in 1928 and has served in the sales offices of Pittsburgh, Pa., and Buffalo, N. Y.

J. N. Evans (A '38, M '46), meter superintendent, Manila Electric Company, Manila, Philippines, has been appointed to the staff of the Gaseous Diffusion Plant, operated by the Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Division, Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation, Oak Ridge, Tenn.

OBITUARY.....

Ralph Ehrenfeld (M '24), project engineer, Research and Engineering Department, Apex Electrical Manufacturing Company, Sandusky, Ohio, died on January 23, 1951. He was born on September 24, 1887, in Leechburg, Pa., and was graduated from Carnegie Institute of Technology in 1910 with a degree in electrical engineering. The same year Mr. Ehrenfeld became associated with the Westinghouse Electrical and Manufacturing Company (now the Westinghouse Electric Corporation) where he was assigned to the Small Motor Department and served as its manager for a number of years. In 1939 he joined the Apex Electrical

Manufacturing Company where he was in charge of small motor engineering. Mr. Ehrenfeld served the AIEE on the Electrical Machinery Committee from 1933-34.

Herman Theodore Kohlhaas (A '07, M '19, F '48, Member for Life), retired, New York, N. Y., died on April 24, 1951. He was born on December 28, 1882, in Brooklyn, N. Y., and was graduated from Cooper Union in 1907. Mr. Kohlhaas, retired assistant Vice-President of International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (I.T.&T.), joined the Western Electric Company Laboratories (now Bell Laboratories) in 1905 and from then until 1922 he served as engineer, section head, and finally as a division head in the physical laboratory. In 1925 he was appointed editor of *Electrical Communication*, and in 1945 he was made assistant Vice-President of I.T.&T. and served in that capacity until his retirement in 1947. He was also a senior member of the Institute of Radio Engineers.

William D. Howze (A '36), owner, W. D. Howze and Company, Los Angeles, Calif., died on April 16, 1951. He was born in Denver, Colo., on August 21, 1896. From 1927-31 he was the Pacific Coast representative for the Everstick Anchor Company. Mr. Howze was also associated with the Bowie Switch Company, San Francisco, Calif.

MEMBERSHIP • • •

Recommended for Transfer

The board of examiners at its meeting of May 17, 1951, recommended the following members for transfer to the grade of membership indicated. Any objections to these transfers should be filed at once with the Secretary of the Institute. A statement of valid reasons for such objections, signed by a member, must be furnished and will be treated as confidential.

To Grade of Fellow

Almquist, M. L., transmission engr., Bell Telephone Laboratories, New York, N. Y.
 Appleman, W. R., development engr., Master Electric Co., Dayton, Ohio
 Baker, E. W., plant extension engr., American Tel. & Tel. Co., New York, N. Y.
 Bode, H. W., research mathematician, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Murray Hill, N. J.
 Dodge, C. C., electrical engr., Stone & Webster Engineering Corp., Boston, Mass.
 Foulon, F., electrical group engr., Douglas Aircraft Co., El Segundo, Calif.
 Fountain, L. L., mgr. technical section, Westinghouse Electric Corp., East Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Geiges, K. S., assoc. electrical engr., Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
 Hardaway, W. D., supt. hydroelectric production & transmission, Public Service Co. of Colorado, Denver, Colo.
 Holmes, L. C., director of research, Stromberg-Carlson Co., Rochester, N. Y.
 Nason, H. E., industrial engg. supervisor, Westinghouse Electric Corp., Chicago, Ill.
 O'Brien, J. E., chief, technical standards div., Rural Electrification Administration, Washington, D. C.
 Pakala, W. E., liaison engr., Westinghouse Electric Corp., East Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Persons, J. T., vice pres. & chief engr., Central Power & Light Co., Corpus Christi, Tex.
 Putnam, R. C., professor of elec. engg., Case Institute of Technology, Cleveland, Ohio
 Ramo, S., co-director, research & development labs., Hughes Aircraft Co., Culver City, Calif.
 Roberts, E. A., director, The Roberts Organization, New York, N. Y.
 Webb, R. L., asst. division engr., Consolidated Edison Co. of N. Y., Inc., New York, N. Y.
 Werly, B. M., supt. shops & field depts. Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, N. Y.
 Witzke, R. L., central station engr., Westinghouse Electric Corp., East Pittsburgh, Pa.

20 to grade of Fellow

To Grade of Member

Andersson, M. A., engr., Public Service Co. of Northern Illinois, Chicago, Ill.
 Antofilli, V., elec. engineer, Ebasco Services, Inc., New York, N. Y.
 Barnes, T. F., asst. chief inspector, The Detroit Edison Co., Detroit, Mich.
 Boyer, J. L., mgr., rectifier development section, Westinghouse Electric Corp., East Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Brannen, P. M., patent engr., Union Switch & Signal Co., Swissvale, Pa.
 Burgess, M. L., manager, Westinghouse Electric Corp., Omaha, Nebr.
 Cambias, S., Jr., asst. electrical engineer, New Orleans Public Service Inc., New Orleans, La.
 Carpenter, E. K., electrical engineer, U. S. Bureau of Reclamation, Boulder City, Nev.
 Carson, R. N., district engr., Southwestern Bell Tel. Co., Houston, Tex.
 Cheney, F. C., electrical engineer, Stone & Webster Engineering Corp., Boston, Mass.
 Chernish, G., asst. to chief electrical engineer, Canadian Comstock Co., St. Catharines, Ontario, Canada
 Corcoran, E. G., electrical designer, Douglas Aircraft Co., Inc., El Segundo, Calif.
 Correy, T. B., electrical engineer, General Electric Co., Richland, Wash.
 Crookston, J. G. W., electrical engineer, Canadian Brazilian Services, Ltd., Toronto, Ontario, Canada
 Curtis, C. H., electrical engineer, United Engineers & Constructors, Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Fay, R. D., associate professor, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Mass.
 Faver, W., elec. design engineer, dept. of water & power, City of Los Angeles, Calif.
 Felix, H. E., model leadman, Douglas Aircraft Co., Santa Monica, Calif.
 Fogg, J. N., power supt., Ethyl Corp., Baton Rouge, La.
 Fowler, N. B., div. plant supervisor, American Tel. & Tel. Co., Atlanta, Ga.
 Frazier, J. F., development engineer, Corning Glass Works, Corning, N. Y.
 Fuller, L., manager, switchgear application, Westinghouse Electric Corp., East Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Gara, W. B., plant engineer, Standard Brands, Inc., Washington, D. C.
 Hatch, J. A., asst. engineer, Pacific Gas & Electric Co., San Francisco, Calif.
 Hobbs, W. E., plant extensions engineer, The Chesapeake & Potomac Tel. Co. of Virginia, Richmond, Va.
 Horelick, A. L., engineering manager, Pennsylvania Transformer Co., Canonsburg, Pa.
 Hudson, M. B., electrical maintenance supervisor, Shell Oil Co., Zionsville, Ind.
 Huse, R. A., asst. engineer, Public Service Electric & Gas Co., Newark, N. J.
 Jensen, O., manager, rectifier div., I-T-E Circuit Breaker Co., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Jones, A. R., assoc. engineer, Long Island Lighting Co., Garden City, N. Y.
 Keistman, A. R., manager, engineering section, Jack & Heintz Precision Industries, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio
 Kimball, R. B., engineering div., General Electric Co., Los Angeles, Calif.
 Kirschbaum, H. S., asst. professor of electrical engg., Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio
 Kozak, T. J., methods engineer, The Toledo Edison Co., Toledo, Ohio
 Lautz, P. O., asst. engineer, The Atchison Topeka & Santa Fe Railway Co., Topeka, Kans.
 Lawyer, H., engineer, Oklahoma Gas & Electric Co., Oklahoma City, Okla.
 Leach, H. W., electrical engg. & physics professor, Tarleton State College, Stephenville, Tex.
 Luckey, R. W., general engineer, Atomic Energy Commission, Richland, Wash.
 Lyon, G., engineer-in-charge, network analysis dept., Associated Electrical Industries, London, England
 Macpherson, H. W., asst. engineer, The T. Eaton Co., Ltd., Hamilton, Ontario, Canada
 Mallinckrodt, C. O., member of technical staff, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Murray Hill, N. J.
 Marcum, C. R., manager, rectifier engg. section, Westinghouse Electric Corp., East Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Marmaros, H. E., engineer, N. A. Lougee & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.
 Marquardt, H. W., regional director, Westinghouse Electric International Co., New York, N. Y.
 Mars, H. L., pile engineer, General Electric Co., Richland, Wash.
 McDougal, I. E., application engineer, Westinghouse Electric Corp., San Diego, Calif.
 Metz, J., supervising engineer, Commonwealth Edison Co., Chicago, Ill.
 Nemetz, V., asst. professor of electrical engg., University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.
 Nicholson, G. J. G., Jr., electrical engineer, Newport Electric Corp., Newport, R. I.
 Pogorzelski, R. J., owner, Pogo Electric Co., Van Dyke, Mich.
 Ratliff, K., manager, Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Fort Worth, Tex.
 Rennie, W. A., design elec. engr., National Tube Co., Lorain, Ohio
 Scussell, F. G., asst. chief, resources & development div., U. S. Bureau of Reclamation, Boulder City, Nev.
 Sievers, G. A., president, Industrial Engineering Institute, Milwaukee, Wis.
 Smith, G. A., Jr., president & engineer, Central Station Alarm Co., Dallas, Tex.
 Snyder, F. D., consulting & application engg. supervisor, Westinghouse Electric Corp., Boston, Mass.
 Spicer, G. W., engineer, I-T-E Circuit Breaker Co., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Spracher, P. K., engineer, Virginia Electric & Power Co., Richmond, Va.

Steinbrook, S. E., senior design engineer, Baldwin-Lima Hamilton Corp., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Storry, J. O., assistant professor of electrical engg., South Dakota State College, Brookings, S. D.
 Stottler, M. W., engineer, Westinghouse Electric Corp., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Sturdy, W. W., chief, communications div., Sixth Army, Presidio of San Francisco, Calif.
 Taylor, F. C., asst. engineer, Fall River Electric Light Co., Fall River, Mass.
 Thompson, R. J., partner, Carnahan & Thompson, Engineers, Oklahoma City, Okla.
 Tsui, J. H., design engineer, Westinghouse Electric Corp., Sharon, Pa.
 Turner, J. C., construction supervisor, Southwestern Bell Telephone Co., Oklahoma City, Okla.
 Turner, R. H., electrical engineer, United Engineers & Constructors, Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Warnock, E. W., associate engineer, Consumers Power Co., Jackson, Mich.
 Westmann, C. L., supt., southern hydro div., Southern California Edison Co., San Bernardino, Calif.
 Zastrow, O. W., engineer, Rural Electrification Administration, Washington, D. C.

70 to grade of Member

Applications for Election

Applications for admission or re-election to Institute membership, in the grades of Fellow and Member, have been received from the following candidates, and any member objecting to election should supply a signed statement to the Secretary before July 25, 1951, or September 25, 1951, if the applicant resides outside of the United States, Canada, or Mexico.

To Grade of Member

Ashley, J. R., Magnolia Pipe Line Co., Dallas, Tex.
 Barlow, S. L. M., Barlow & Young, Ltd., London, England
 Bergey, J. S., Raymond Rosen Engg. Products Co., Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Blythe, E. G., Northwestern Bell Telephone Co., Omaha, Nebr.
 Brewer, G. E., Westinghouse Elec. Corp., Sharon, Pa.
 Cheever, A. H., Lockwood Greene Engineers, Inc., Boston, Mass.
 Cox, A. G., Robert E. Foley Construction Corp., Birmingham, N. Y.
 DuBois, M. A., DuBois Engg. & Mfg. Co., Hammond, Ind.
 Dunlap, W. C., Jr., General Elec. Research Lab., Schenectady, N. Y.
 Frei, C. G., General Elec. Co., New York, N. Y.
 Gilmore, J. L., Mathieson Chemical Corp., Lake Charles, La.
 Gorman, E. B., Pacific Elec. Mfg. Corp., San Francisco, Calif.
 Henning, E. S., Navy Dept., Bureau of Ships, Washington, D. C.
 Hoyler, C. N., RCA Laboratories, Princeton, N. J.
 Jackson, R. C., U. S. Govt., Dept. of Interior, Albuquerque, N. Mex.
 Johnson, W. E., Navy Dept., Taylor Model Basin, Washington, D. C.
 Kirkham, E. H., Phelps Dodge Copper Products Corp., Yonkers, N. Y.
 Klekotka, O. S. A., Rev. J. A., Villanova College, Villanova, Pa.
 Lamberton, C. J., General Elec. Co., Pittsfield, Mass.
 Lin, C. Y., The Ministry of Industry in Eastern China, Shanghai, China
 Locke, P. B., Florida Power Corp., St. Petersburg, Fla.
 McCamish, W. R., Darby Corp., Kansas City, Kans.
 Moore, G. M., Jr., Palmer & Baker, Mobile, Ala.
 Moran, R. B., Jr., Moran Instrument Corp., Pasadena, Calif.
 Nickell, D. H., Square D Co., Cleveland, Ohio
 Olsen, W. C., Building & Loan Bldg., Raleigh, N. C.
 Owens, W. B., Ohio Brass Co., Atlanta, Ga.
 Parsons, E. A., Senior High School, Great Falls, Mont.
 Potts, H. C., Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn.
 Ramrath, J. M., Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Boston, Mass.
 Ruhlen, L. H., Commonwealth Associates Inc., Jackson, Mich.
 Saums, H. L., Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., Muskegon, Mich.
 Shepherd, W. G., University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.
 Swaminathan, R. K., Govt. Electricity Dept., Warith, C. P., India
 Valentine, W. W., Potomac Elec. Power Co., Washington, D. C.
 Vossberg, C. A., The Electron-Machine Co., Lynbrook, N. Y.
 Waghorne, J. H., Hydro-Elec. Power Comm. of Ontario, Toronto, Ontario, Canada
 Widgery, K. H., 88 Wanstead Park Ave., London, England
 Youd, J. R., Gulf Power Co., Panama City, Fla.

39 to grade of Member

OF CURRENT INTEREST

Air-Launched Automatic Weather Station Transmits Data by Radio

A self-contained automatic weather station, which transmits weather data by radio at a frequency of five megacycles at 3-hour intervals for about 15 days, has been developed by the National Bureau of Standards (NBS) for the Navy Bureau of Ships. Named the Grasshopper, the device can be parachuted from aircraft onto inaccessible territory. Developed during World War II, it automatically will set itself up and periodically make and transmit weather observations over a range of 100 miles. It also may be used as a radio marker beacon.

Designed in the shape of a bomb, and packing its own parachute, the weather station is loaded on the bomb rack of an aircraft. When the unit is released over a desired location, the parachute is opened automatically by a line rigged from the aircraft. Simultaneously, an electric clock, which controls subsequent operations of the station, is turned on. The impact of landing sets off a small explosive charge which disengages the parachute and prevents the station from being pulled along the ground. Either immediately or after a preset dormancy period, another explosive charge causes the station to move to an upright operating position. This is done through an arrangement of six legs, each of which has a spring attached; the explosive charge operates a release, permitting the springs to pull the legs into position. A third explosive charge extends a telescopic vertical antenna to a height of some 20 feet. The station is then ready for automatic transmission at intervals predetermined by the built-in timing mechanism.

Separate mechanisms responsive to changes in atmospheric conditions each use an associated resistor to vary. At predetermined intervals the timing mechanism turns on the radio transmitter with a 5-watt output and connects one resistor after another

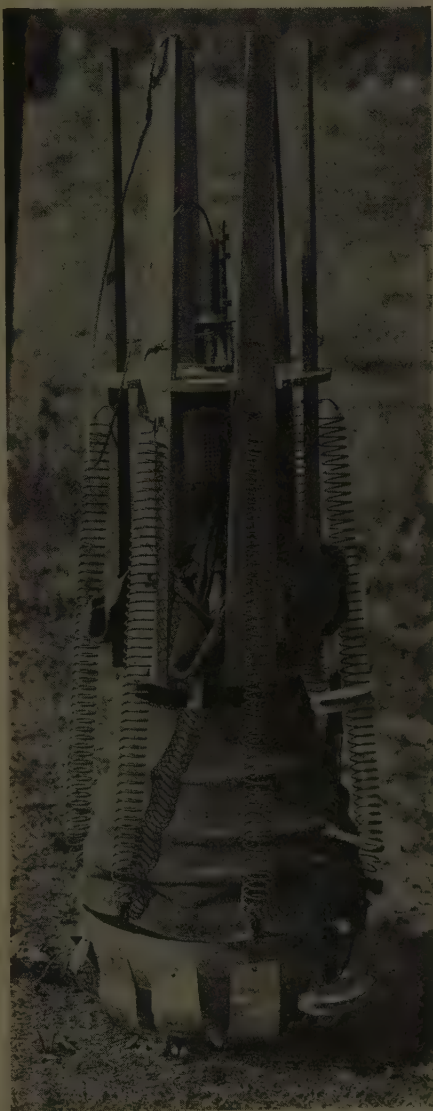
to a critical point in the transmitter circuit. The transmitter is designed so that the emitted radio signal pulses on and off at a rate proportional to the value of the resistor so connected. The station is calibrated before use by subjecting it to known temperatures, pressures, and humidities and measuring the resulting pulse rates. At the receiving station the transmitter pulse rate then can be read as temperature, pressure, or

humidity, depending on the phase of the predetermined clockwork cycle.

The battery-powered radio transmitter proper consists of a crystal oscillator followed by a radio-frequency amplifier stage. A relay in the plate circuit of a separate relaxation oscillator turns the crystal oscillator on and off at a rate proportional to the value of whatever resistor is inserted temporarily (by the clock mechanism) into the relaxation oscillator circuit. When the station is to be used as a beacon, the radio transmitter and its control mechanisms may be simplified.

The clock, in addition to inserting the several weather-responsive resistors into the circuit in a predetermined sequence, connects two other constant-value resistors at appropriate intervals; these are a reference resistor and an identification resistor. The pulse rate produced by the fixed reference resistor is observed during initial tests of the transmitter. Any subsequent deviation in the reference resistor pulse rate warns the receiving station that a correction factor must be applied to the pulse rates of the weather-responsive resistors. Such deviation could arise from transmitter damage or aging. The identification resistor is selected to produce a pulse rate characteristic of the particular station; this enables the receiving station operator to identify the station.

A special technique is used to insure maxi-



Model of the air-launched automatic weather station developed by the NBS. The station has landed and the impact will set off an explosive charge which will disengage the parachute. Another charge will operate a leg-release device which will permit the springs to pull the legs into an upright position



The Grasshopper is ready to transmit weather data by radio. The telescoping antenna, disengaged by an explosive charge, is raised to a height of 20 feet

Future Meetings of Other Societies

American Electroplaters' Society. July 30-August 2, 1951, Stadler Hotel, Buffalo, N. Y.

Hydraulic Institute. September 5-7, 1951, The Drake Hotel, Chicago, Ill.

Illuminating Engineering Society. National Technical Conference. August 27-30, 1951, Hotel Shoreham, Washington, D. C.

Institute of Aeronautical Sciences. Annual Summer Meeting. June 27-28, 1951, Institute of Aeronautical Sciences, Western Headquarters Building, 7660 Beverly Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif.

Institute of Navigation. Seventh Annual National Meeting. June 28-30, 1951, New Yorker Hotel, New York, N. Y.

Institute of Radio Engineers. Western Convention and Seventh Annual Pacific Electronic Exhibit. August 24, 1951, Civic Auditorium, San Francisco, Calif.

Instrument Society of America. Sixth National Instrument Conference and Exhibit. September 10-14, 1951, Sam Houston Coliseum, Houston, Tex.

imum accuracy of the transmitted data despite possible deformation of the weather-responsive mechanisms due to landing impact: a buzzer vibrates each weather-responsive device for a short time before its

associated resistor is inserted in the relaxation oscillator circuit. This forced vibration counteracts friction, increased by landing-impact deformation, and thus aids in the attainment of a true equilibrium condition.

Flexible Test Room Facilitates Investigation of Lighting Systems

Design of modern lighting systems for factories, offices, stores, schools, homes, and other indoor areas will be facilitated through the work of a new lighting measurements laboratory at Nela Park, Cleveland, Ohio, headquarters of General Electric's Lamp Department.

This laboratory is producing pretested data which will make it possible to predetermine the illumination resulting from any type of lighting system in all sizes and proportions of rooms, taking into account a complete range of room finishes.

Some of the first studies to be made will contribute information needed for lighting in the nation's production program. Good industrial lighting is closely allied to high production, quality, safety, and morale.

By means of a flexible test room, a mecha-

varied considerably more in character, in the size and shape of units, and in their placement and lighting characteristics. The new laboratory will provide pretested information with which lighting engineers will be better able to solve today's more complex illumination problems.

The new laboratory's studies are made in what is believed to be one of the most flexible rooms ever built. Dimensions can be varied from 12 to 30 feet square, and the ceiling can be raised as high as 16 feet. Ceiling, wall, and floor panels can be changed quickly to any desired pattern of color or reflectance, and lighting fixtures and lamps of any type can be installed and shifted about in any position desired.

The novel use of instruments greatly accelerates measurements. Illumination in



A flexible room, a mechanized light cell, and instruments which automatically record and interpret the amount of light being measured are shown here as part of General Electric's new lighting measurements laboratory. The light cell in the test room whose ceiling has been lowered to demonstrate its flexibility is being adjusted

nized light cell, and instruments which automatically record and translate the cell's measurement of light into information required by illuminating engineers, it now is possible to obtain in hours lighting data which formerly took days of tedious effort to accumulate.

At one time most lighting was done with simple filament units regularly spaced in a room. Now, however, lighting systems are

any plane is quickly explored by a light cell which is moved automatically across the room on a small, mechanized carriage operating on a track. The cell is connected to recording instruments outside the test room. These automatic instruments are synchronized with the movement of the cell. They record levels of illumination and simultaneously translate the results into design data required by lighting specialists.

Part of Brookhaven Reactor Declassified for Research

The United States Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) has approved declassification of the west face of the recently completed nuclear reactor at Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, N. Y. The Commission action was taken in order that maximum possible use can be made of the Brookhaven reactor's research capacities.

The Brookhaven reactor began operation on August 22, 1950. It is the nation's largest research reactor and is the only one in northeastern United States. Its primary purpose is to produce neutrons for scientific research. It was designed especially to accommodate a larger number of simultaneous experiments than is possible with any other known reactor.

Steel partitions 30 feet high have been erected to separate and screen the declassified reactor face from the remaining classified areas around the pile and traffic from one section to the other will be allowed only through a closely guarded door. An unclassified portion of the adjacent pile laboratory, where special facilities and equipment make possible the study of dangerously radioactive samples, also will be made available to the researchers.

Scientists wishing to use these newly declassified facilities will not need the AEC security clearance (based on an investigation by the Federal Bureau of Investigation of the character, associations, and loyalty of the individual) which is required of those working on classified research or in classified areas of the laboratory. The use of the declassified reactor facilities will, however, be subject to the approval of the laboratory director and the AEC. Those requesting such use will be required to complete and sign a Personnel Security Questionnaire, including a listing of all affiliations, which will be reviewed by the Commission's New York Operations Office. In addition, the declassified area will at all times be under the surveillance of fully cleared personnel who are aware of security requirements regarding the reactor.

Despite the fact that since the war much nonclassified research has been done at universities and private laboratories, the extent to which some studies could be pursued has been limited by the equipment available. The declassification of one phase of the Brookhaven Reactor will make research with neutrons possible on projects initiated outside the AEC program which, nevertheless, relate to Brookhaven's over-all research program.

New Issue of Guidance Manual Published by ECPD

A guidance manual intended for engineers aiding young men who are interested in the engineering profession was published recently by the Engineers' Council for Professional Development (ECPD), New York, N. Y. The 15-page pamphlet, prepared by the ECPD Guidance Committee, urges members of local engineering societies and sections and chapters of national engineering societies to establish guidance committees to aid high-school pupils to determine whether they are qualified for careers in engineering. The present critical engineering manpower

ortage emphasizes the need for guidance of the type indicated in this manual.

The manual explains briefly how to organize advisory committees and how to select committee members. The manual contains suggestions for working with high school and secondary school students and lists aids especially useful in counseling high-school boys. The guidance manual is supplemented by an appendix, "Shall I Study Engineering?" which is a questionnaire to be filled out by the student for use of the engineer who is advising him.

Copies of the manual with questionnaire may be obtained from ECPD, 29 West 39th street, New York 18, N. Y. Price of combination, 20 cents; cost of the manual if purchased separately is 15 cents. The price of the questionnaire is ten cents. A deduction of 25 per cent for purchases of 25 or more is allowed.

The ECPD is a conference of engineering societies organized to advance the engineer professionally through the co-operative support of its national organizations directly representing the professional, scientific, educational, and legislative phases of the engineer's life.

Tilting of Antenna Increases

UHF TV Station Signal Strength

Television signals in the program service area of an ultrahigh-frequency (UHF) station can be doubled in strength by a slight tilting of the transmitting antenna. In determining the effect of tilting the antenna from its normally vertical position, the Radio Corporation of America (RCA) used the facilities of RCA-National Broadcasting Company's experimental station *KC2XAK* which has been in operation near Bridgeport, Conn., since 1949.

The antenna built for the tests was erected on one side of the Bridgeport transmitting tower. By means of a motor-driven arrangement, the antenna was rocked back and forth in an arc of approximately 12 degrees to permit engineers to record the resulting variations in signal strength. Field tests were made at several locations in the primary service area of *KC2XAK* and also at Princeton, N. J., 90 miles away. Results showed that the received signal was at its maximum when the antenna was tilted 2.5 degrees up or down.

This gain in signal strength, achieved without increasing the power of the transmitter, would be particularly valuable in the present state of development of the UHF art. Unlike the very-high-frequency (VHF) stations now providing program service to the public, UHF stations are limited in their power by the types of electron tubes available for transmitters. By making use of the additional signal strength which the tilted antenna delivers, the effect on the quality of the television picture would correspond to that which would be produced if the power of the transmitter were to be multiplied several times. Furthermore, this gain would bring about a noticeable improvement in picture quality on UHF television receivers installed in the outer areas of program service.

Because of the occasional propagation of waves well beyond the normal coverage of a station, further tests will be conducted to determine whether the gain in signal strength produced by the tilted antenna is likely to



The transmitting tower of RCA-NBC's experimental ultrahigh-frequency TV station near Bridgeport, Conn., is shown. The antenna, on the left side, when tilted, increases the signal strength to that which would be obtained by doubling the power of the transmitter

increase interference with distant stations operating on the same or adjacent channels.

Plans are being considered to conduct research on tilted antennas in the VHF field. If corresponding gains are obtained on these channels now used by commercial television stations, their program service areas would be extended similarly. The pictures then obtainable at points 35 to 50 miles for transmitters would compare more favorably in quality with those now being enjoyed at locations much closer to the stations.

Super Vacuum Bottle Holds

World's Coldest Liquid 100 Days

A vacuum bottle that can hold the world's coldest liquid 15 times longer than the best container previously available has been developed at the Westinghouse Research

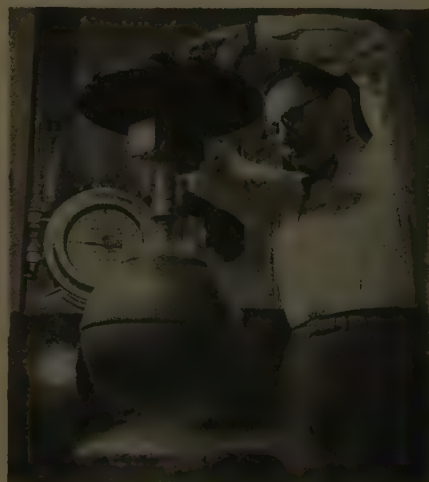
Laboratories, Pittsburgh, Pa. A copper vacuum bottle has been perfected that will hold four gallons of liquid helium, used by scientists in studies of materials at subzero temperatures, at a temperature of only eight degrees above absolute zero (-459.8 degrees Fahrenheit) for 100 days.

The new vacuum bottle consists of two highly polished copper spheres, one inside the other, about a foot in diameter. Most of the air is evacuated from the area between the two spheres. The bottle is immersed in a tank of liquid nitrogen at a temperature of -300 degrees Fahrenheit to minimize heat losses.

Heart of the new device is contained in the long narrow neck tube through which the liquid helium is poured. Since practically all of the heat transmitted into the interior of the bottle is conducted down the surface of the neck tube, the neck is designed to cut these losses to a minimum. This was done by making the tube slightly more than a half-inch in diameter, increasing its length, and using thin-walled metal. Through such design, it was possible to reduce the heat inflow by 90 per cent.

The super-cold helium vapors coming from the container serve to refrigerate the neck tube. This essentially neutralizes the transmitted outside heat and thereby narrows the temperature gap between the tube and the helium. By improvements in the design of the tube it is predicted that even more efficient containers could be developed.

When liquid helium evaporates, it builds up pressures in the container. If a "cork" were put on the bottle, the pressures would go high enough to cause an explosion. So a tiny opening at the top of the container is provided to act as a safety valve. The new vacuum bottle answers the need for a long-time storage container for liquid helium, and may help bring about a radical change in present shipping methods for such refrigerants. Because liquid helium evaporates very rapidly—840 times faster than water does at the boiling point—it has been necessary to ship it as a gas and then liquify it at the point of use. This has required the use of heavy steel containers and very high pres-



A Westinghouse scientist is shown lifting a super vacuum bottle from its container of nitrogen. The copper bottle holds four gallons of liquid helium at a temperature of eight degrees above absolute zero

tures to keep the volume of the gas down to a minimum. With the new vacuum bottle it may be possible to ship liquid helium in thin-walled containers at ordinary atmospheric pressure, thus effecting a savings in both space and materials.

Experts Sent by ECA to Turkey to Reorganize Phone System

Seven Bell Telephone experts have been sent to Turkey, under the sponsorship of the Economic Co-operation Administration (ECA) and the Turkish government, to plan the reorganization of that country's telephone system during a 1-year stay in a project that is deemed highly important for both strategic reasons and for the requirements of Turkey's economy. Turkey at present has no telephone communications, either by land line or radio, with any other country.

The work of the group, headed by Earl D. Wise, retired Vice-President and general manager of the Pacific Telephone and Telegraph Company, is being financed by an ECA appropriation of \$79,000 and approximately \$60,000 authorized by the Turkish government. The ECA is paying the salaries of the seven men, plus assuming the expenses incurred by Mr. Wise in travelling around the United States to conduct interviews preparatory to organizing the team of experts, while the Turkish grant will pay for the travel expenses to and from Turkey for members of the group as well as living and travelling expenses while in Turkey.

In addition to Mr. Wise, other members of the team, with a collective experience of more than 260 years of telephone company operation, are: W. E. Badden, construction superintendent of the Michigan Bell Telephone Company; L. J. Simonich, outside plant engineer, Illinois Bell Telephone Company; J. E. Mannocci, assistant Vice-President in charge of personnel for Pacific Telephone and Telegraph Company; A. F. Wilson, retired assistant Vice-President in charge of commercial operations for the Ohio Bell Telephone Company; V. E. Tyson, retired division plant personnel supervisor, New England Telephone and Telegraph Company; and E. C. Balch, chief engineer of Michigan Bell Telephone Company.

The specific job of the seven United States specialists will be in four parts: they will make a complete survey of existing telephone installations and what can be done with present plants; survey what future requirements will be; develop a fundamental plan of extension of plant so additions will be coordinated into the whole system; and make recommendations for the necessary reorganization and additions. During the first two months of their task, they also will work with 10 Turkish technical school graduates who are to come to this country.

Naval Laboratories Need Technical Personnel

The United States Naval Air Development Center, Johnsville, Pa., is accepting applications for engineering and other technical positions from high-grade engineering, scientific, and mechanical personnel with education, training, or experience in the

fields of aeronautical, mechanical, electrical, and electronics engineering, or in the fields of physics, mathematics, biology, and clinical psychology. It is also looking for engineering draftsmen and laboratory mechanics who have considerable experience in aeronautical, electrical, electronics, or mechanical drafting of shop work.

The Navy Department feels that it can offer some of the following benefits to technical and scientific personnel: variety of research; opportunities for professional recognition; opportunities for graduate study (through co-operative arrangements with the University of Pennsylvania's Moore School of Electrical Engineering); opportunities for advancement; and many others.

Under the field of electrical engineering are the following suboptional fields: aircraft electrical systems; control; electrical components; test and evaluation; and laboratory and plant facilities.

Positions currently available range in salary from \$2,200 to \$10,000 per annum. Inquiry regarding the positions described should be made to the Industrial Relations Officer, United States Naval Air Development Center, Johnsville, Pa.

World's Tallest TV Towers Now Under Construction

IDECO, a Division of Dresser Equipment Company, Dallas, Tex., announces acceptance of contracts for the construction of two of the world's tallest television towers. These towers are being built for radio stations *WTMJ* Milwaukee, Wis., and *WBEN* Buffalo, N. Y., and are being furnished through the Radio Corporation of America by IDECO of Columbus, Ohio. The *WTMJ* tower will be 1,017 feet in height and the *WBEN* tower is to be a cloud-piercing 1,057 feet tall which will equal the height of the world's tallest tower developed by IDECO for Radio Station *WCQN* in Atlanta, Ga. Both of the new towers will be of triangular construction similar to the Atlanta tower.

Westinghouse to Build Largest Gas Turbine for Electric Power

Sale of the largest gas turbine-generator yet ordered for the commercial generation of electric power was announced recently by the Westinghouse Electric Corporation, South Philadelphia, Pa. The unit, a 15,000-kw machine, will be installed in the Bartlesville area of the Public Service Company of Oklahoma. Natural gas from the Oklahoma fields will provide the heat energy which the new turbine will convert into electric power. It is scheduled for delivery from the Westinghouse Steam Division in about three years.

The 700,000-pound turbogenerator installation will consist of the gas turbine as the primary source of power, driving a hydrogen-cooled generator. The gas turbine will comprise high- and low-pressure turbines driving high- and low-pressure compressors, respectively, with the high-pressure turbine also connected to drive the generator. Intercoolers will reduce the temperature of the compressed air between

stages of compression, and a regenerator will apply exhaust-gas heat to the air before it enters the combustor to reduce consumption of fuel.

The turbines will operate at a temperature of 1,350 degrees Fahrenheit—300 degrees higher than even the hottest steam temperatures in use today in electric generating stations, and about twice as high as the temperature of the average steam-generating plant. Speed of the turbine will be 3,600 rpm. At full load the compressors will draw in $7\frac{1}{2}$ tons of air every minute.

National Groups Represented at Civil Defense Meeting

President Truman, Secretary of Defense George Marshall, and Governor Earl Warren of California spoke at the Civil Defense Conference of National Organizations on May 7-8, 1951, in Washington, D. C. The keynote of the meeting was the need for arousing public interest in immediate civil defense preparation against enemy attack. The conference was called for the purpose of mobilizing the civil leadership of the nation and was attended by 1,000 leaders of approximately 300 national organizations with a total membership of about 50,000,000. Representing the AIEE were past President James F. Fairman and Arthur H. Kehoe.

Several publications containing vital information on civil defense are available. They are: United States Civil Defense; Health Services and Special Weapons Defense; Survival Under Atomic Attack; This Is Civil Defense; What You Should Know about Biological Warfare; The Alert Card; Fire Effects of Bombing Attacks; Medical Aspects of Atomic Weapons; Damage from Atomic Explosions and Design of Protective Structure. These publications may be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D. C. Other publications in the process of being published include: The Police Service; The Rescue Service; Vulnerability of Cities; Civil Defense in Industry and Institutions; The Warden Service and The Fire Service.

Everyone is urged to do their part for Civil Defense which for many individuals means staying on the job in their own organization where their efforts are as essential to the public welfare as air-raid wardens or rescue crews.

Meeting Held to Promote Safety on Great Lakes by Means of Radio

Representatives of various governmental and nongovernmental bodies of the United States and Canada, interested in the promotion of safety of life and property on the Great Lakes by means of radio communication, met in conference in Ottawa from May 7-10 for the purpose of negotiating an agreement to revise and co-ordinate existing requirements. The conference recessed after having given careful consideration to all technical details. It will be reconvened at a later date.

The conference agreed on the need for making compulsory the carriage of radiotelephone equipment on ships of 500 gross

ons and over and on passenger-carrying vessels over 65 feet in length. All such ships would be required to maintain a constant listening watch on the distress and calling frequency. This radio-telephone watch would be maintained by either the master, mates, or other members of the crew, each of whom would be certificated for such duties. This would be in addition to their other duties while on the bridge.

The effect of a draft agreement prepared would be to provide for the authorized use of radiotelephony as a means of communication of distressed signals for shipping on the Great Lakes. The distress frequency (2,182 kc per second) and the present working frequencies would continue to be used. Decisions reached by representatives of the two countries would become effective on the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence river as far east as Montreal.

GE Test Stand Duplicates Aircraft Power Systems

A testing system that can duplicate the complete electric system of an airplane at speeds and loads equivalent to actual flight operation is currently in operation at General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.

Designed for the development as well as testing of new equipment, the system consists of three test stands, each powered by a 450-horsepower radial aircraft type engine. Through step-up gear boxes, and with forced ventilation, generators and alternators function at flight conditions.

Capable of testing normal loads as well as short circuits and overvoltages, the test stands determine whether generators, distribution circuits, and control systems can operate satisfactorily under all generator speeds. The stands also test for overloads, conditions of reduced generation capacity, and any abnormal conditions such as failures or faults.

During tests on short circuits, the normal loads of landing and cabin lights, radio, and landing gear operation are simulated by resistors immersed in a water box. Copper cables run to ground provide faults required to test new protective devices which automatically clear the entire system and only eliminate the defective part.

Currently being used for the development of 28-volt d-c systems for commercial and military aircraft, as well as 400-cycle a-c and 120-volt d-c control systems, the test duplication system has been instrumental in gaining basic knowledge of electrical performance as well as aiding in the design of new equipment. In addition, the test system coordinates the manufacture of aircraft components, enabling engineers to find operating and other discrepancies in new equipment before it is used in actual operation.

Schools Must Double Enrollment to Meet Shortage of Engineers

In order to meet the country's demand for engineers, more than 30,000 of them must be graduated from the engineering schools each year. Since the "mortality" rate in engineering schools is about 50 per cent, an annual freshman enrollment of 60,000—

double the number that entered engineering schools this year—would be required to produce 30,000 engineering graduates a year.

Every effort must be made to impress high-school principals, counselors, and students with the critical shortage of engineers in all fields. One of the groups most active in this task is the Engineering Manpower Commission of the Engineers Joint Council. More than 23,400 high-school principals throughout the nation have just received copies of a leaflet setting forth the salient facts of the shortage and strongly urging high-school authorities to direct qualified seniors into engineering schools.

Sawdust Made Available for Cattle Fodder by Cathode Rays

Sawdust may be a practical food for cattle some day, according to General Electric scientists.

Experiments conducted in the General Electric Research Laboratory, in collaboration with the department of bacteriology at the State College of Washington, Pullman, Wash., show that irradiation with high-voltage electrons, or cathode rays, makes part of the sawdust digestible by organisms in the cow's stomach.

According to the scientists, a cow is able to utilize pure cellulose (such as cotton) as

food. Wood consists largely of cellulose, combined with another compound, called lignin, in which combination it is indigestible. The cathode rays make the cellulose available. Bacterial action in the rumen, the first of the cow's four stomachs, is able to convert the cellulose into several other compounds, such as acetic, propionic, and butyric acids. These are generally known as the volatile acids, and can be absorbed in the animal's intestines.

Sawdust has been used in Europe for cattle fodder by giving it a sulfuric acid treatment, which breaks down the lignin and makes the cellulose available for digestion in the rumen. It is believed that the cathode-ray treatment may prove simpler and less expensive.

Celebration to Mark Progress of Rural Electrification

The electric light and power industry will observe the week beginning August 26, 1951, as Rural Electrification Week. Special activities have been planned by the utilities to mark the progress that has been made in bringing electric power to the nation's farms since 1923. By the end of this year electricity will be available to 95 per cent of the farms; this achievement will be celebrated nationally by companies, industries, and organizations that have contributed to the expansion of our agricultural economy.

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

INSTITUTE members and subscribers are invited to contribute to these columns expressions of opinion dealing with published articles, technical papers, or other subjects of general professional interest. While endeavoring to publish as many letters as possible, Electrical Engineering reserves the right to publish them in whole or in part or to reject them entirely. Statements in letters are expressly under-

stood to be made by the writers. Publication here in no wise constitutes endorsement or recognition by the AIEE. All letters submitted for publication should be typewritten, double-spaced, not carbon copies. Any illustrations should be submitted in duplicate, one copy an inked drawing without lettering, the other lettered. Captions should be supplied for all illustrations.

Motion of an Iron Rod

To the Editor:

In his Electrical Essay (*EE*, Mar '51, pp 254-6), Dr. J. Slepian, in his most interesting discussion of the induced electromotive force in the familiar text-book "sliding-bar" circuit when the moving bar is made of iron, shows that the result is independent of the permeability of the iron rod by applying Faraday's law of electromagnetic induction, $\epsilon = -d\phi/dt$, to the changing area $A-B-C-D$ in his Figure 1 (page 256). So far, his method seems beyond reproach, but he also (equation 16) claims to prove that the "force per unit charge," $\mathbf{E} + (1/c)[\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}]$, induced in the bar by its motion, is exactly the same as if the rod were of nonmagnetic copper, namely $(1/c)[\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}_0]$, where \mathbf{B}_0 is the field at the remote end CD of his circuit and hence is the value of the uniform field in the absence of the iron. This result may be expressed in a different way: if a straight copper rod of length L moves with constant velocity \mathbf{v} through a uniform magnetic field \mathbf{B}_0 (the rod, direction of motion, and field being mutually perpendicular), then theory tells us that a potential difference equal to $\mathbf{B}_0 L \mathbf{v}$ will be induced between the

ends of the rod. Doctor Slepian appears to claim to prove the same theoretical result for a rod made of iron. Is this correct? The problem is, of course, entirely theoretical, for any attempt to settle it by experiment would entail closing the circuit with other conductors and a measured value of the total electromotive force in the circuit will not give an answer to our question.

Referring to Doctor Slepian's Figure 1 on page 254, let \mathbf{B}_0 be the value of the magnetic induction, or flux density, of the uniform field in the absence of the iron rod. Let the actual value of the induction at any point, whether inside or outside the iron, be \mathbf{B} . Then if we define \mathbf{B}_i as the component of \mathbf{B} which is due to the magnetic atoms in the iron rod we have, in vector notation

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{B}_0 + \mathbf{B}_i \quad (1)$$

Then, when the rod moves, the value of \mathbf{B} at any fixed point will change, but since \mathbf{B}_0 is uniform we have

$$\frac{d\mathbf{B}}{dt} = \frac{d\mathbf{B}_0}{dt} + \frac{d\mathbf{B}_i}{dt} = \frac{d\mathbf{B}_i}{dt} \quad (2)$$

Similarly, if \mathbf{A} is the vector potential defined

by the relation $\text{curl } \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{B}$, we can also split \mathbf{A} into components \mathbf{A}_0 and \mathbf{A}_t , where $\text{curl } \mathbf{A}_t = \mathbf{B}$, and

$$\frac{d\mathbf{A}}{dt} = \frac{d\mathbf{A}_t}{dt} \quad (3)$$

Now, assuming in the first instance that no electric charges are displaced on the moving rod, the total "force per unit charge" in it which is brought about by its motion will be equal to the "motional intensity" $[\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}]$ plus the electric field (which acts equally on stationary or moving conductors) induced by the changing magnetic field at stationary points. Or, mathematically

$$\mathbf{F} = [\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}] - \frac{d\mathbf{A}}{dt} = [\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}] - \frac{d\mathbf{A}_t}{dt} = [\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}_0] + [\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}_t] + (\nabla \mathbf{A}_t) \quad (4)$$

where $(\nabla \mathbf{A}_t) = \sum \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}_t}{\partial x}$
but

$$(\nabla \mathbf{A}_t) = \nabla (\mathbf{A}_t \cdot \mathbf{v}) - [\mathbf{v} \times \text{curl } \mathbf{A}_t] = \nabla (\mathbf{A}_t \cdot \mathbf{v}) - [\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}_t]$$

so that

$$\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}_0 + \nabla (\mathbf{A}_t \cdot \mathbf{v}) \quad (5)$$

(Dr. Slepian's factor $1/c$ is left out of the foregoing since it is not required if we use ordinary unit systems such as the meter-kilogram-second.)

The "force per unit charge" induced in the bar by the motion, therefore, consists of the two terms on the right-hand side of equation 5: the first term represents the resultant of two components, $[\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}]$ which is the true "motional intensity" and acts only on the moving material, and a component $-\nabla (\mathbf{A}_t \cdot \mathbf{v})$ or $[\mathbf{B}_t \times \mathbf{v}]$ which is that part of the induced electric field which may contribute to the electromotive force induced in the closed circuit. This latter component may, in general, result in the stationary wires BC , CD , and DA contributing to the induced electromotive force, but in the case of the rectangular circuit considered by Doctor Slepian this is not so, provided that the end CD is beyond the influence of the changing magnetic field. The sides BC and DA do not contribute since the velocity \mathbf{v} is parallel to them. The second term in equation 5, $\nabla (\mathbf{A}_t \cdot \mathbf{v})$, is that part of the induced electric field which is the gradient of a potential function. Acting alike on stationary and moving conductors, it cannot contribute to the electromotive force induced in the closed circuit.

In general, however, the component $\nabla (\mathbf{A}_t \cdot \mathbf{v})$ must be included in the electric field \mathbf{E} which appears in Doctor Slepian's equations 13, 14, 15, and 16. Thus, if the sliding bar is considered to be moving in isolation, the theoretical value of the potential difference induced between its ends, being equal to the line integral of \mathbf{F} , will not be equal to $\mathbf{B}_0 L \mathbf{v}$ unless the term $\nabla (\mathbf{A}_t \cdot \mathbf{v})$ happens to be zero.

Now in the case considered, the lines of \mathbf{A}_t happen to be at right angles to the velocity \mathbf{v} . This may be seen by considering Doctor Slepian's Figure 1 on page 254: if the lines of force there shown are considered to be lines of current flow through a long cylinder of greater conductivity than the medium in which it is immersed, then

the magnetic lines of the field due to this current will be perpendicular to the paper, and parallel to the cylinder. The spatial relation between \mathbf{A} and \mathbf{B} is the same as that between \mathbf{B} and \mathbf{i} (current density), so that the lines of \mathbf{A}_t , the vector potential, in Figure 1 will also be parallel to the conducting rod and perpendicular to its direction of motion. Thus, the scalar product, $\mathbf{A}_t \cdot \mathbf{v}$, appearing in equation 5 is zero and we have

$$\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}_0 \quad (6)$$

We now have confirmed Doctor Slepian's equation 16, but his proof appears to lack validity owing to his unproved and, I think, erroneous statement that the side AB alone contributes to the integral. If the moving rod were to be placed obliquely across the fixed parallel sides of the circuit but still moved along the circuit, then \mathbf{A}_t and \mathbf{v} would not be perpendicular and their scalar product would not vanish.

The foregoing treatment is based on a straightforward development of the accepted physical theory of electromagnetism. If, however, we modify this in the way demanded by the transformations of the Theory of Relativity, a moving magnetized body develops, mathematically, an "apparent" molecular polarization whose effect is to cancel the second component of \mathbf{F} in equation 5, and hence to make equation 6 generally true. A full explanation of this would be inappropriate in this letter, but it is hoped that Doctor Slepian will illustrate it in his later essays.

One further point: surely Doctor Slepian's result given in his equation 17 is true only if the rest of the conducting circuit has zero resistivity, for as it stands it means that the whole of the induced electromotive force is used up in sending the current through the resistance of the moving bar.

E. G. CULLWICK (M '33)

(St. Andrews University, Dundee, Scotland)

Two-Element Wattmeter

To the Editor:

In a Letter to the Editor (*EE*, May '51, p 469), Mr. Tschupp makes a theoretical review of the application of a 2-element wattmeter for determination of phase sequence, which scheme is feasible due to the fact that inherently the proper connection of such instrument demands one element operate at 30-degree lag and the other at 30-degree lead with unity power factor load. Hence, when either a leading or a lagging load is applied, the readings obtained by alternately disconnecting each of the potential circuits are different, for as the current in one element pulls closer into phase, the current in the other element leads or lags further out of phase. Proper evaluation of the individual wattage readings, as demonstrated, gives the phase sequence.

Practically, in the field, in the event a 2-element wattmeter is not already in the line, the same result may be obtained simply by using a single-phase wattmeter: where a high-voltage line is involved, necessitating the use of current and potential transformers, this method effects a considerable saving in equipment, setup time, wiring, and energy

in transporting the equipment to and from the job.

It is only necessary to apply line current, say I_{1-0} , to the wattmeter, then take wattage readings alternately, using what would be E_{1-2} and E_{1-3} , if the rotation actually were 1-2-3. You will note that the first hook-up gives the "30-degree lag" and the second gives the "30-degree lead" connection to the wattmeter, at unity power factor. Since these are precisely the same conditions which prevail with a 2-element wattmeter, the individual wattage readings may be evaluated in the same way.

Relative to differentiation between inductive and capacitive loads, using a 2-element wattmeter, also mentioned by Mr. Tschupp, it might be of interest to know that for some 30-odd years Esterline-Angus Company has distributed curves or tables by means of which the exact power factor of a steady, balanced, leading or lagging load may be read, and from 'zero' to 'unity' power factor. The method is to divide the smaller wattage reading by the larger and apply the quotient to either the curve or the table.

In my opinion, schemes such as these are not stressed in most texts or handbooks because they are emergency, stop-gap methods, useful only in the absence of proper instrumentation.

THOMAS A. KENNY (M '50)

(P. O. Box 266, Summit, N. J.)

Aluminum Conductors for Aircraft

To the Editor:

In the December 1950 issue of *Electrical Engineering*¹ there appeared an interesting article on aluminum conductors. This confirms the great weight-saving which might be made if aluminum cables could be used in aircraft, and emphasizes that the chief obstacle to their being employed more widely is the difficulty of making a sound low-resistance joint at the termination.

While it is apparent from Mr. Schumacher's article that a drastic mechanical deformation may provide some solution to the problem of effecting a low-resistance

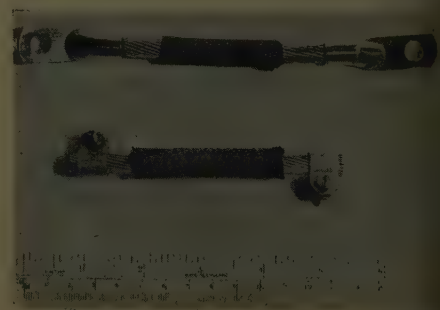


Figure 1. Comparison of soldered and clamped joints

contact, it would seem that a sounder technique might be based on the ultrasonic soldering apparatus that has recently become available.² Using solder containing 80 parts tin to 20 parts zinc in a bath excited by an ultrasonic transducer, we have tinned the end of a cable consisting of 37 strands of 0.064-inch

aluminum wire, subsequently soldering it by the application of heat without ultrasonics) in a conventional tinned copper lug. The resistance of this joint was about 10 microhms, compared to 1,000 microhms for a circular clamp bolted on.

Since no absolute figures were given in Mr. Schumacher's digest, a direct comparison cannot be made with his results, but the improvement brought about by ultrasonic soldering is sufficiently striking to suggest that the "contact" resistance will not be higher than in the case of the indented terminal. The tinning operation would seem to be simpler and less critical and to give less danger of re-oxidation later.

Tensile tests were not made on these particular specimens. Experience with other samples has shown that lap joints in thin sheet can be made with strength comparable to that of the original aluminum.

REFERENCES

1. Aluminum Conductors for Aircraft, W. W. Schumacher. *Electrical Engineering*, volume 69, December 1950, page 1064.

2. Ultrasonic Soldering Irons, B. E. Noltingk, E. A. Neppiras. *Journal of Scientific Instruments* (London, England), volume 28, February 1951, page 50.

B. E. NOLTINGK and E. A. NEPPIRAS

The Mullard Radio Valve Company Ltd., Salfords, Surrey, England)

NEW BOOKS

The following new books are among those recently received at the Engineering Societies Library. Unless otherwise specified, books listed have been presented by the publishers. The Institute assumes no responsibility for statements made in the following summaries, information for which is taken from the prefaces of the books in question.

ASTM STANDARDS ON COPPER AND COPPER ALLOYS, sponsored by A.S.T.M. Committee B-5, January 1951. American Society for Testing Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia 3, Pa. 530 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 by 6 inches, paper, \$4.35. Containing 108 standards, this volume includes the latest specifications on cast and wrought copper and copper alloys, copper and copper alloy electric conductors, and nonferrous metals used in copper alloys. The specifications cover products as well as test methods and two recommended practices.

ANALYTICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS. By G. R. Clements and L. T. Wilson. Third edition. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N. Y.; Toronto, Ontario, Canada; London, England, 1951. 363 pages, diagrams, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 inches, cloth, \$5.50. A working text based on explicitly stated definitions and theorems, this book provides a rigorous discussion of the mathematical and physical theory of mechanics. Significant changes in this third edition include a somewhat briefer treatment of statistics; a greater emphasis on the motion of mass systems, with the plane motion of a rigid body as a special case; a study of mechanical vibrating systems with one degree of freedom and their electrical analogies; and a rearrangement of the material on simple and combined stresses, strains, and deflections in nonrigid bodies.

APPLICATIONS DE L'ELECTRICITE (Mément d'Electrotechnique, Tome IV). By A. Curchod and J. Vellard. Second edition. Dunod, Éditeur, 92 rue Bonaparte, Paris (VI), France, 1951. 491 pages. Diagrams, charts, tables, 8 1/4 by 5 1/2 inches, fabrikoid, 150 frs. Volume IV of this series covers in considerable detail some of the major applications of electric power: electric locomotives and electric traction practice; mechanical applications, such as drives for machinery; agricultural uses of various kinds; electrothermal devices, such as electric furnaces and welding equipment; and electrolytic applications including storage batteries.

JULY 1951

(THE) BEHAVIOR OF ENGINEERING METALS. By H. W. Gillett. John Wiley and Sons, New York, N. Y.; Chapman and Hall, Ltd., London, England, 1951. 395 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 inches, linen, \$6.50. Designed to help non-metallurgists who must select metals and alloys for engineering uses, this book discusses the behavior of these materials rather than the theories that seek to explain their behavior. The first six chapters introduce basic concepts of metallurgy; the next nine deal with the behavior of each of the principal commercial metals and alloys; and the remaining chapters are devoted to special considerations that may influence the selection of metals and alloys. Bibliographies appear at the end of most of the chapters.

DIE CASTING. By H. H. Doehler. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N. Y.; Toronto, Ontario, Canada; London, England, 1951. 502 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 inches, cloth, \$8.00. Of interest to metallurgists, equipment and product designers, production engineers, and students, this book discusses the present-day production methods and the design techniques of the entire field of die-casting. It describes the components and operations of the various types of die-casting equipment as well as every aspect of die construction and the requirements, composition, and applications of die steels and die-casting alloys. Also covered are the estimation of die-casting costs and safety in the die-casting plant. A final chapter supplies a glossary of terms.

DIESEL-ELECTRIC LOCOMOTIVE HANDBOOK—Electrical Equipment. 290 pages. DIESEL-ELECTRIC LOCOMOTIVE HANDBOOK—Mechanical Equipment. 262 pages. By G. F. McGowan. Simmons-Boardman Publishing Corporation, New York, N. Y., 1951. Illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 8 1/4 by 5 1/2 inches, fabrikoid, \$4.95 each. Basic reference books for enginemen, maintenance men, and other railroad personnel engaged in operating and maintaining diesel-electric locomotives, these books provide a survey of the theory and equipment used in this field. As indicated, one deals with aspects of electric equipment and the other with aspects of mechanical equipment. Direct information is given on the products of the major manufacturers.

DUNLAP'S RADIO AND TELEVISION ALMANAC. By O. E. Dunlap, Jr. Harper and Brothers, New York, N. Y., 1951. 211 pages, illustrations, 8 1/4 by 5 1/4 inches, fabrikoid, \$4.00. This book is an almanac of facts, dates, and people in the history of radio and television. The chronological record begins with the first rudimentary discoveries in electronics in the 17th century and carries right up to 1950. It covers not only technical developments but the history-making events in such fields as international affairs, national politics, sports, aviation, and the arts. It includes a record of officials, past and present, of the various radio and television trade associations, institutes, and commissions.

DYNAMIC MOTION AND TIME STUDY. By J. J. Gillespie. Chemical Publishing Company, Brooklyn, N. Y., 1951. 140 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 8 1/4 by 5 1/2 inches, cloth, \$3.75. Relating work activity to work psychology, this book offers a solution to the problem of increasing efficiency without evoking the antagonism of the operator. Principles of motion study are included which provide a dynamic technique of motion simplification. A list of references is included at the end of the book.

ELECTRIC ILLUMINATION. By J. O. Kraehenbuehl. Second edition. John Wiley and Sons, New York, N. Y.; Chapman and Hall, Ltd., London, England, 1951. 446 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 inches, linen, \$8.00. This book presents the principles underlying the specification and design of electric lighting for commercial and industrial buildings. Reflecting the advances made since the first edition, changes include new material on glare and glare calculations, a treatment of the calculation of illumination from line and surface sources, consideration of low-voltage lighting systems, revision of the material on wiring and on economics of light production. New illustrations and appendices are included.

ELECTRIC CIRCUITS FOR ENGINEERS. By E. K. Kraybill. Macmillan Company, New York, N. Y., 1951. 212 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 1/2 inches, linen, \$3.85. In this book a broad picture of steady-state electric circuit theory is presented by the logical combination of a-c and d-c relationships into an integrated and unified whole. Special features are a correlation of electric phenomena with related phenomena in the general scientific field; use of standard terminology, definitions, and symbols;

and use of actual values in the problems. A working knowledge of elementary differential and integral calculus and physics is essential.

ELECTRICAL AND RADIO DICTIONARY, including Symbols, Formulas, Diagrams, and Tables. By C. H. Dunlap, E. R. Haan, and L. O. Gorder. Fourth edition. American Technical Society, Drexel Avenue at 58th Street, Chicago 37, Ill., 1950. 133 pages, illustrations, diagrams, tables, 8 1/2 by 5 1/2 inches, linen, \$1.75. In addition to definitions of terms used in electrical, radio, and television work, this book contains illustrations of standard symbols, sample circuits, wire and insulation tables, and other useful data.

JANE'S ALL THE WORLD'S AIRCRAFT 1950-51. Compiled and edited by L. Bridgman. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N. Y. 536 pages, illustrations, diagrams, tables, 13 by 8 inches, linen, \$20.00. This standard handbook contains up-to-date and authoritative data on the civil and military aircraft of 62 nations. In this 41st edition several new sections of information have been added, and hundreds of new illustrations. The section on military aviation is fully revised up to mid-1950 to include details on the recently organized air forces of Hungary, Israel, Indonesia, Lebanon, and the Philippine Republic. A new feature is a list of first flights made within the past year.

PERSONNEL HANDBOOK. Edited by J. F. Mee. Ronald Press Company, New York, N. Y., 1951. 1,167 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 7 1/4 by 4 1/4 inches, fabrikoid, \$10.00. This handbook provides a comprehensive reference guide to the best practice in the field of personnel and industrial relations. It presents guiding principles, factual data from experience, specific recommendations, criteria for evaluation, standards for comparison, step-by-step procedures, and case examples from practice. Specific practical problems which arise in the organization and implementation of training or safety programs, proper employee recruiting and selection, preparation for labor contract negotiations and administration of contracts, testing, merit rating, and so forth, also are covered.

PLANT LAYOUT PLANNING AND PRACTICE. By R. W. Mallick and A. T. Gaudreau. John Wiley and Sons, New York, N. Y.; Chapman and Hall, London, England, 1951. 391 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, maps, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 1/4 inches, linen, \$7.50. Written for the administrative executive and plant engineer, this book is devoted to the principles and practice of planning, design, presentation, and economics of plant layout projects. It covers both re-layouts and new plants with data on designing and evaluating all plant facilities and services. Plant location, building architecture, and construction engineering are not discussed. A bibliography divided into subjects covers both the topics covered and the three aforementioned topics which are not treated.

PROPAGATION OF SHORT RADIO WAVES. (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Radiation Laboratory Series, Volume 13). Edited by D. E. Kerr. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N. Y.; Toronto, Ontario, Canada; London, England, 1951. 728 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, maps, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 inches, cloth, \$10.00. This volume treats the phenomena associated with the propagation of short radio waves between terminal points, whether they be the radar antenna serving a dual purpose or the antennas of a communication system. It presents a summary of the state of knowledge in the microwave-propagation field at the close of the war. The eight chapters cover general considerations, theory of propagation in a horizontally stratified atmosphere, meteorology of the refraction problem, experimental studies of refraction, reflections from the earth's surface, radar targets and echoes, meteorological echoes, and atmospheric attenuation.

STORY OF METALS (Series for Self-Education). By J. W. W. Sullivan, published jointly by American Society for Metals, Cleveland, Ohio, and Iowa State College Press, Ames, Iowa, 1951. 290 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 7 1/4 by 5 inches, fabrikoid, \$3.00. A simply written, historical account of the gaining, working, and use of metals from the earliest times to the present. Review questions are provided at the end of each chapter, and the book includes a table of all the metallic elements and a glossary of selected technical terms.

THEORY AND APPLICATION OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING. By E. W. Schilling. International Textbook Company, Scranton, Pa., 1951. 402 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, \$6.50. Placing

Library Services

ENGINEERING Societies Library books may be borrowed by mail by AIEE members for a small handling charge. The library also prepares bibliographies, maintains search and photostat services, and can provide microfilm copies of any item in its collection. Address inquiries to Ralph H. Phelps, Director, Engineering Societies Library, 29 West 39th St., New York 18, N. Y.

special emphasis on circuit theory and machinery, this text covers more topics than are usually contained in a fundamental treatment of this subject. Among the features of the book are unbalanced 3-phase load coverage; motor selection for duty-cycle operation; a mathematical discussion of the current growth in an inductance-reactance circuit; discussion of radio interference; coverage of automatic starters for d-c motors; and instruction on rate structures. Electronics, illumination, and storage batteries also are considered.

PRACTICE OF LUBRICATION. By T. C. Thomsen. Fourth edition revised. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N. Y.; Toronto, Ontario, Canada; London, England, 1951. 617 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 inches, cloth, \$8.00. This text provides a comprehensive coverage of the origin, nature, testing, selection, application, and use of all types of lubricants. New material presented in this fourth edition includes additives, the lubrication of aeroengines and aircraft accessories, the use of fabric bearings in steel mills, and the use of other types of bearings, synthetic oils, new solvent-refining processes, and developments in lubricant manufacture.

QUALITY CONTROL: Principles, Practice, and Administration. By A. V. Feigenbaum. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N. Y.; Toronto, Ontario, Canada; London, England, 1951. 443 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 inches, linen, \$7.00. This book presents quality control as a business method for actual plant application. In four parts, the first part discusses, from a general management standpoint, the nature and potential uses of quality control, activities, organization, and results; the second covers the statistical tools required; the third considers the application of quality control in engineering, purchasing, incoming inspection, manufacturing, sales, and so forth; and the fourth develops the procedures for actually instituting a practical program.

SOURCEBOOK ON ATOMIC ENERGY. By S. Glasstone. D. Van Nostrand Company, Toronto, Ontario, Canada; New York, N. Y.; London, England, 1950. 546 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 inches, cloth, \$2.90. This book surveys the important facts about the history, present status, and possible future of atomic science. It considers peacetime and wartime applications. Beginning with the earliest theories of the atom and its structure, the growth of thought and knowledge, the development of theories, and the discovery of the phenomenon of radioactivity are described. Atomic particles, modern instruments, and the release of atomic energy are treated. Radiation protection and health physics also are considered.

SYMPOSIUM ON ULTRASONIC TESTING (Special Technical Publication Number 101), presented at the 52nd Annual Meeting, American Society for Testing Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia 3, Pa., 1951. 133 pages, illustrations, charts, tables, 9 by 6 inches, paper, \$2.00 (to A.S.T.M. members, \$1.50). The ten papers and discussions included in this book represent a summary of the history, theoretical aspects, basic principles of practical testing, and practical applications for the ultrasonic testing of materials. Several of the papers include lists of references, and one bibliography of 342 references on the inspection, processing, and manufacturing control of metals by ultrasonic methods is included.

TECHNICAL OPTICS, Volume II. By L. C. Martin. Pitman Publishing Corporation, New York, N. Y.; Toronto, Ontario, Canada; London, England, 1950. 344 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 8 1/4 by 5 1/2 inches, linen, \$7.50. This new and revised edition of Volume II of the author's "Introduction to Applied

Optics" deals with the construction and performance of optical instruments. Reflecting the advances made during the last few years, new material is included on the theory of phase-contrast microscopy, Schmidt cameras, the problems of aspheric surface optics, and other new topics. Emphasis is on optical concepts rather than a rigorous mathematical treatment.

THÉORIE, FONCTIONNEMENT ET CALCUL DES MACHINES ÉLECTRIQUES, Tome I. Circuit magnétique—Machines à courant continu. By A. Guilbert, preface by A. Mauduit. Dunod, Éditeur, 92 rue Bonaparte, Paris (VI), France, 1951. 606 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 1/2 by 6 1/4 inches, linen, 2,760 frs. This first volume of a set on the theory, operation, and design of electric machinery deals only with d-c machines. Following information on electromagnetic fundamentals and the general characteristics of d-c circuits and windings, detailed treatments of d-c generators and motors are given. Phenomena auxiliary to the operation of d-c machinery are discussed, and the last chapter consists of notes on electrical design calculations.

THEORY AND APPLICATION OF INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS (McGraw-Hill Electrical and Electronic Engineering Series). By J. M. Cage and C. J. Bashe. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N. Y.; Toronto, Ontario, Canada; London, England, 1951. 290 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 1/4 inches, fabrikoid, \$4.75. Written primarily for college graduate and undergraduate courses in industrial electronics, this text covers the electronic instrumentation of both electrical and non-electrical quantities, electronic control including servo-mechanisms, and electronic power including d-c power, induction heating, and dielectric heating. Emphasis is on fundamental principles and their applications. Photographs and drawings are used liberally to illustrate specific points, and problems at the end of the chapters combine theory with simple workable applications.

3100 NEEDED INVENTIONS. By R. F. Yates. Wilfred Funk, Inc., 381 Fourth Avenue, New York 16, N. Y., 1951. 336 pages, 7 1/2 by 5 inches, cloth, \$2.95. The more than 3,000 suggestions are broadly classified in chapters or chapter sections under a wide variety of headings. In addition to the great general group of suggestions, a list of current special problems of particular interest for national defense is included. The early chapters also provide some discussion of the field and of methods of inventive procedure.

WATER TREATMENT FOR INDUSTRIAL AND OTHER USES. By E. Nordell. Reinhold Publishing Corporation, New York 18, N. Y., 1951. 526 pages, illustrations, diagrams, charts, maps, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 inches, linen, \$10.00. This comprehensive book on industrial waters should be of practical value to all whose work involves their use. The first four chapters are devoted to impurities in water supplies and how they can be eliminated or reduced. Chapter 5 concerns industrial water requirements and water-treatment practices. The next two chapters describe the problems and practices relating to boiler feed waters and cooling waters. The remainder of the text covers the different processes and equipment used in treating water. The appendix contains 43 tables of conversion factors and equivalents and three curves for use in calculations.

WAVEGUIDE HANDBOOK. Edited by N. Marcuvitz. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N. Y.; Toronto, Ontario, Canada; London, England, 1951. 428 pages, diagrams, charts, tables, 9 1/4 by 6 inches cloth, \$7.50. This book presents in compact form all currently available data, and some experimental data on the properties of microwave transmission lines, microwave circuit elements, and of certain other microwave structures. Data are given in the form most easily applied in practical circuit design. Theoretical results are stated in analytical form, and numerous graphs present results in numerical form. Textual material is restricted to that needed to explain the form of presentation and, in some cases, to indicate methods of application.

PRODUCTIVITY, SUPERVISION AND MORALE IN AN OFFICE SITUATION. Part I. By D. Katz, N. Maccoby and N. C. Morse; published by University of Michigan, Institute for Social Research, Survey Research Center, Ann Arbor, Mich., 1950. 84 pages, tables, 8 1/2 by 5 1/2 inches, paper, \$2.00. This report presents the findings of a research project of the Office of Naval Research on group productivity as observed in a business office. It is the first in a proposed series on this subject. This report outlines the study plan, the methods used to obtain data, and the results of the study.

PAMPHLETS

The following recently issued pamphlets may be of interest to readers of "Electrical Engineering." All inquiries should be addressed to the issuers.

National Electrical Code 1951. The 1951 edition contains changes and includes one entirely new article on induction and dielectric heat generating equipment. The Code is used as a basis for safe electrical wiring and installations in most of the 48 states. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) is sponsor of the Code and has been for the past 40 years. Containing 415 pages, it is available from the National Fire Protection Association, Publication Services Department, 60 Batterymarch Street, Boston 10, Mass., at \$3.00 per copy. A pocket edition of the Code is available from the same source at \$1.00 per copy.

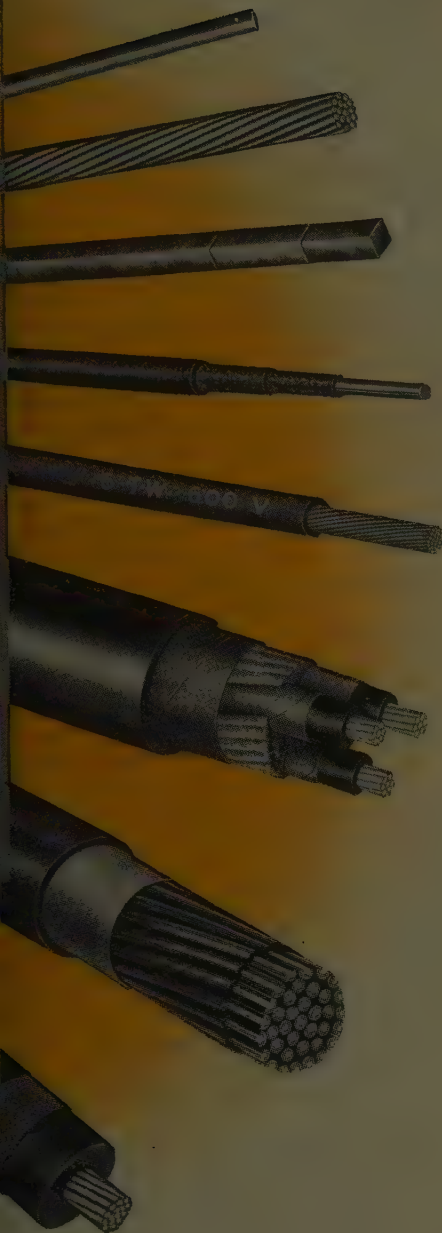
Review of Current Research. Published by the Engineering College Research Council (ECRC) of the American Society for Engineering Education, this book outlines the policies and activities of engineering research in 91 colleges and universities holding membership in ECRC. A brief digest of policies which govern research projects and contracts at each institution is given, and also the number of personnel engaged in research activities, the annual expenditures, and special conferences and a short course of interest to research workers. Copies are available at \$2.25 each, and may be obtained from the Secretary of the Engineering College Research Council, Room 7-204, 77 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge 39, Mass.

Tensile Recovery Behavior of Textile Fibers. This report, prepared by the Army Quartermaster Corps, presents an account of systematic recovery tests of samples representing 16 different textile fiber materials. The materials are compared as to the percentage of elongation which recovers immediately; that which recovers after a defined period of time; and that which remains permanently. Illustrated. Available at \$1.50 per copy from the Office of Technical Services, United States Department of Commerce, Washington 25, D. C.

Lighting and the Nation's Welfare. This report is divided into five sections: Production Lighting; Office Lighting; Protective Lighting; Public Safety Lighting; and Education Lighting. In addition to complete statistics on the effects of lighting, this report contains several comprehensive charts and graphs illustrating many of the important points brought out by this study. It is available for 25 cents per copy from the National Information Committee on Lighting, 1410 Terminal Tower, Cleveland, Ohio.

Studies on Synthetic Lubricant Oils. This report, prepared by the Defense Department's Central Air Documents Office, is a description of studies in this field carried on by Germany's I. G. Farben. Available at 50 cents per copy from the Office of Technical Services, United States Department of Commerce, Washington 25, D. C.

You've Helped Rome Cable Make The Years Count



Fifteen years ago this July, we made our first shipment of wires and cables to the electrical industry. Your ready acceptance of Rome Cable products since that time has more than justified our confidence in that first shipment.

Today, electrical power surges through Rome wires and cables of many types, in many places . . . powering vital industry, lighting cities, safeguarding life, bringing convenience and comfort to homes throughout the land.

Burrowing deep for vital minerals, carrying heavy power loads from city to city, turning the wheels of the nation's industry . . . Rome wires and cables are unfailingly at work.

When the farmer flips his barn switch for that 4 A.M. milking . . . when a hundred and one electrical conveniences are called into use . . . Rome wires and cables are at work.

When television gives you a ringside seat, when an electric mixer whips up a cool summer drink . . . or, a neon sign steers you toward a highway hamburger . . . Rome wires and cables are at work.

Yes, even when a telephone voice directs an artillery barrage into Korean hills . . . the vital thread of communication may well be a Rome product. For, today Rome Cable is, again, producing for defense.

So, for fifteen years Rome Cable has steadily grown in meeting your ever-increasing needs. Rome research and engineering have designed better cables, have maintained dependable, high quality . . . to give you of the electrical industry only the best.

At this milestone in our progress, we, again, dedicate our future to ever higher quality of product and the desire to serve you who have made these years count.

**ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND STEEL CONDUIT
OF BETTER QUALITY**

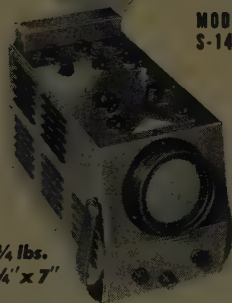
It Costs Less To Buy the Best



THE HI-GAIN Industrial POCKETSCOPE

®

BY WATERMAN



MODEL
S-14-A

Wt. 12 3/4 lbs.
12" x 5 1/4" x 7"

Another Waterman **POCKETSCOPE** providing the optimum in oscilloscope flexibility for analyses of low-level electrical impulses. Identified by its hi-sensitivity and incredible portability, S-14-A **POCKETSCOPE** now permits "on-the-spot" control, calibration and investigation of industrial electronic, medical and communications equipment. Direct coupling without peaking, used in the identical vertical and horizontal amplifiers, eliminates undesirable phase shifting. Designed for the engineer and constructed for rough handling, the **HI-GAIN POCKETSCOPE** serves as an invaluable precision tool for its owner.

Vertical and horizontal channels: 10mv rms/inch, with response within -20dB from DC to 200KC and pulse rise of 1.8μs. Non-frequency discriminating attenuators and gain controls with internal calibration of trace amplitude. Repetitive or trigger time base, with linearization from 1/2cps to 50KC with ± sync. or trigger. Trace expansion. Filter graph screen. Mu metal shield. And a host of other features.

WATERMAN PRODUCTS CO., INC.

PHILADELPHIA 25, PA.
CABLE ADDRESS: POKETSCOPE

WATERMAN PRODUCTS INCLUDE:

S-10-B GENERAL	POCKETSCOPE
S-11-A INDUSTRIAL	POCKETSCOPE
S-14-B WIDE-BAND	POCKETSCOPE
S-15-A TWIN TUBE	POCKETSCOPE
S-21-A LINEAR TIME BASE	POCKETSCOPE

Also **RAKSCOPES**, LINEAR
AMPLIFIERS, RAYONIC® TUBES
and other equipment



INDUSTRIAL NOTES

Alcoa Promotes Top Executives. Roy A. Hunt, President of the Aluminum Company of America since 1928, has been named Chairman of the Executive Committee; I. W. Wilson, Senior Vice-President, was made President; and Leon E. Hickman has been named Vice-President and general counsel. Arthur V. Davis continues as Chairman of the Board.

Skinner and Rich Appointed Vice-Presidents of Philco. James M. Skinner, Jr., and Ray A. Rich have been made Vice-Presidents of the Philco Corporation.

Servomechanisms, Inc., Relocates. Servomechanisms, Inc., presently at Old Country and Glen Cove Roads, Mineola, L. I., N. Y., has relocated its main office and home plant to new quarters at Post and Stewart Avenues, Westbury, L. I., N. Y.

G-E Expands Jet Engine Program. The aircraft gas turbine divisions of the General Electric Company have taken an option to lease manufacturing space (the vacant Gaymont woolen mill) in Ludlow, Vt., as part of their expanded jet engine production program. Headquarters for the divisions will ultimately be located at the General Electric plant in Lockland, Ohio, where a vast aircraft jet engine and turbo-prop test, development, and production center is being established to meet the military needs for the company's aircraft engines. The company's current production model is the J-47, which powers the North American F-86 "Sabre" and the 6-jet Boeing B-47, the Republic XF-91 interceptor, Martin XB-51 3-jet bomber, North American F-86D interceptor, and the Convair B-36 intercontinental bomber, with four J-47's as auxiliary power units.

Union Carbide and Carbon Appointments. Fred H. Haggerson, President of the Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation, has also been elected Chairman of the Board of Directors; Morse G. Dial has been named Executive Vice-President; and Dr. G. O. Curme, Jr. has been elected Vice-President in charge of research.

Leeds and Northrup's Boston Office Moves. The Boston office of the Leeds and Northrup Company has been moved to 430 Lexington Avenue, Auburndale, Boston 66, from its former location, 31 St. James Avenue.

Dr. Thomas Elected President of Monsanto. Dr. Charles Allen Thomas, formerly Executive Vice-President, has been elected President of the Monsanto Chemical Company. Doctor Thomas replaces William M. Rand, who has retired.

Roller-Smith and Elpeco Divisions Transferred. The Realty and Industrial Corporation has transferred the business and

assets of its Roller-Smith and Elpeco Divisions to the newly formed Roller-Smith Corporation. Business will be maintained at its present locations, 1000 North 8th Avenue and 1756 West Market Street, Bethlehem, Pa., and 106 East Walnut Street, Allentown, Pa.

Du Mont Appointment. Walter C. Hustis has been named sales representative, New England territory, electronic parts division, Allen B. Du Mont Laboratories, Inc.

Moore Elected Executive Vice-President of Lear. Paul Moore has been elected Executive Vice-President and general manager of Lear, Inc.

Research Corp. Names Two Vice-Presidents. James M. Knox and Carl W. Hedberg have been made Vice-Presidents of the Research Corporation. Mr. Knox, the financial officer, will make his headquarters at the New York office; Mr. Hedberg will continue in charge of operations at the Bound Brook, N. J., plant.

Sprague Acquires New Facilities. The Sprague Electric Company has purchased part of the main plant of the former Holden-Leonard woolen mill in Bennington, Vt., to expand its facilities for the manufacture of high-temperature magnet wire.

Changes in Top Officers Made at Babcock and Wilcox. The Babcock and Wilcox Tube Company has announced the election of Luke E. Sawyer, formerly Executive Vice-President, to President; Alfred Iddles, formerly President, was made Chairman of the Board; Isaac Harter, formerly Chairman, was named a consultant to the company; and Edward A. Livingstone was made a Vice-President.

Allis-Chalmers Appointment. J. F. Roberts has been made director of engineering, and R. C. Allen consulting engineer of the general machinery division of Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company.

Westinghouse Elects Two Vice-Presidents. E. W. Ritter, manager of the Westinghouse Electric Company's electronic tube division, has been named a Vice-President of the company, and E. V. Huggins has been elected Executive Vice-President of the Westinghouse Electric International Company, the foreign trade subsidiary of Westinghouse. William G. Marshall, Vice-President in charge of industrial relations for 17 years, has retired. The company has also announced the appointment of J. H. Green as manager, photoflash lamp plant, Bowling Green, Ky.

United States Steel Appointment. James H. Duff has been made assistant manager of sales of the New York district sales office of the United States Steel Company.

(Continued on page 28A)



ALLIS-CHALMERS



000 kva 3 phase, 60 cycle, 55° C rise, positive pressure
equipped outdoor transformers installed by Consumers

Power Company at Pontiac substation. Soon to be added is a 30,000
kva Allis-Chalmers power transformer at Erie.



Saved... By a Dow Corning Silicone

The pelt of many a mechanical rabbit has been saved by rewinding the motors that drive them with Dow Corning Silicone (Class H) electrical insulation. That's a modern Aesop's fable* uncovered by our Atlanta office.

Here's the moral. When your private or corporate life depends upon continuous operation, specify Dow Corning Silicone insulated motors, generators, transformers or solenoids. The more it costs you to permit a motor to fail, the more im-

perative it is to prolong the life and to increase the reliability of that motor with Class H insulation made with Dow Corning Silicones.

For about twice the cost, you get ten times the life; for a few hundred dollars, you save several thousand dollars in lost production, man hours of labor, maintenance costs and repair bills.

Write today for more information on how you can keep ahead of the pack with Dow Corning Silicone (Class H) Insulation.

* This fable can be and has been acted upon to save the less expendable hides of some of the most able electrical maintenance engineers.

MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY

DOW CORNING CORPORATION, MIDLAND, MICHIGAN
Please send me more information including list of Class H motor shops and Class H motor manufacturers. H-7

Name _____ Title _____
Company _____
Street _____
City _____ Zone _____ State _____



ATLANTA • CHICAGO • CLEVELAND • DALLAS • LOS ANGELES • NEW YORK
WASHINGTON, D. C. • In CANADA: Fiberglas Canada Ltd., Toronto • In GREAT BRITAIN:
Midland Silicones Ltd., London.

NEW PRODUCTS • •

High-Power Transmitting Tube. The Amperex Electronic Corporation, 25 Washington Street, Brooklyn 1, N. Y., has announced development of a new high-power air-cooled transmitting and power tube, type AX-9906R/6078, with a plate dissipation of 45 kw and a weight of only 66 pounds. The tube's high ratio of plate dissipation to weight is due to the fact that it employs high efficiency radiator fins and a new type of air flow chamber. High velocity air is diverted in the assembly into a number of parallel paths, thus minimizing the total pressure. Designed for high-power transmitter and industrial applications, the triode produces an output of 108 kw at 15 megacycles and is intended for operation up to a maximum frequency of 30 megacycles. Complete information is available from the company.

Pneumatic Timer with Invertible Magnet. Designed for timing machine tool cycles, conveyor systems, and similar industrial operations, the Square D class-9050 type-R pneumatic timing relay has a new invertible magnet that increases its adaptability to user's requirements. Depending upon the position of the a-c actuating magnet, contacts operate with delay either after energization or after de-energization of the magnet. The timing range is adjustable from 0.2 second to 3 minutes. Operation is based on the principle of air transfer between two chambers through a restricted orifice. Contacts have pilot duty ratings up to 600 volts alternating or direct current. Bulletin 9050-RQ, available from the Square D Company, 4041 North Richards Street, Milwaukee 12, Wis., contains more complete details on the timer.

Electronic Brain. The Computer Corporation of America, 149 Church Street, New York 7, N. Y., has introduced a low-cost, compact, integro-differential analyzer, nicknamed Ida. Ida can solve qualitative and quantitative studies in chemistry, mechanical engineering, aerodynamics, nucleonics, thermodynamics, servoanalysis, and network analysis. It solves linear differential equations with constant coefficients up to the eighth order. Eight initial conditions may be set into the problem. Solutions are recorded in graphic form on a 2-channel oscillograph. All computed quantities can be recorded, two at a time. Any computed quantity can also be viewed on a 2-channel, magnetic cathode-ray oscilloscope while being recorded. Other features are eight precision integrating capacitors, with a tolerance of ± 1 per cent, 23 10-turn, helical-unit potentiometers with linearity tolerances of ± 0.5 per cent (eight of these potentiometers may be used as initial-condition potentiometers), 20 high-gain interchangeable, plug-in, d-c amplifiers, using both positive and negative feedback, and a power supply which provides voltages regulated to better than 0.1 per cent. This regulation is maintained under simultaneous variations of load (from

(Continued on page 34A)

at this Eastern Plant



Modern G-E Metal-clad Switchgear now installed at the Traylor Company provides greater safety because all parts are completely enclosed. For greater protection against short circuits, separate circuits are isolated in

individual compartments. Circuit breakers may be easily removed for inspection, with protection for personnel. Power is distributed from this unit at 2400 volts, replacing the old 240-volt distribution system.



Load-center Unit Substation eliminates long low-voltage feeders—saves copper. 2400-volt power is received at this load-center unit substation and stepped down to utilization voltage on the factory floor. Because

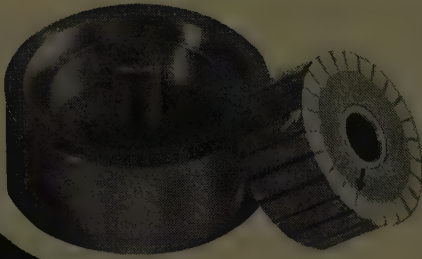


the substation is located close to the machines it serves, low-voltage feeders are short, saving copper and giving better voltage control. Discarded cable previously used for low-voltage distribution is shown at left.

GENERAL  **ELECTRIC**

854-35

COMMUTATOR!



ARALDITE RESINS for filling and embedding electrical apparatus is used in this casting to provide exceptional adhesion to metal parts, high mechanical strength, plus good electrical properties.

GRIPPER!



ARALDITE RESINS bond magnetic pole pieces permanently to the gripper arms of this magnetic key inserter*, used to replace split valve keys in gasoline engines. The highly viscous cold-setting Araldite Resin makes a quick, permanent bond of close tolerance and exceptionally high strength at room temperature. (*Zim Mfg. Company.)

 **Araldite** *

ETHOXYLINE RESINS

Fabricators seeking new, improved, simplified, time-and money saving bonding, casting and coating mediums, will find in these new but already extensively applied resins, an exceptional opportunity to put their ideas to work. Details of the properties and typical applications for Araldite Resins are fully described in newly published technical manuals, free upon request written on Company letterhead.

*Trade Mark of Ciba Company Inc.

Araldite
ETHOXYLINE RESIN

TYPES 1 and 29
Properties and
Applications for the

Ciba

COMPANY INC.
PLASTICS DIVISION
627 GREENWICH ST.
NEW YORK 14, N.Y.

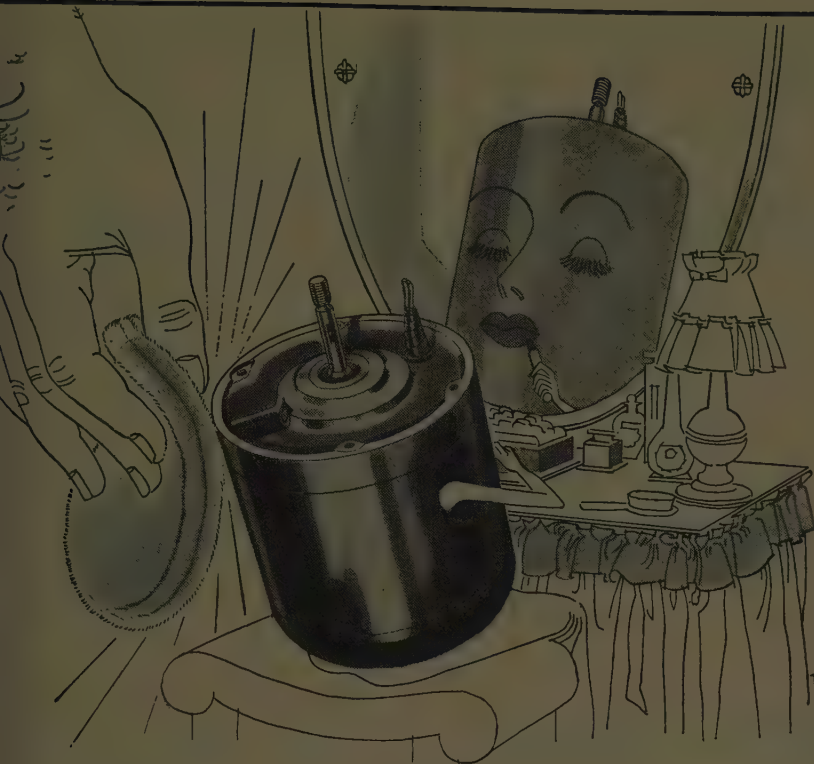
no load to full load) and of line (from 105 to 135 volts). Input is 110 volts, 50 to 60 cycles alternating current. Any further details may be obtained from the company.

Electrical Steel. The Armco Steel Corporation has developed a new thin electrical steel known as TRAN-COR T-O-S, which can be operated at inductions 20 per cent higher than any nickel-iron alloy. Intended for use in wound-type transformer and reactors which operate at 400 cycles the new material was developed under a contract with the Bureau of Aeronautics of the Navy Department to permit miniaturization and reduction in weight of airborne electric equipment. Minimum permeability at 18 kilogausses is 1,800. TRAN-COR T-O-S is an iron-silicon alloy with a density of 7.65 grams per cubic centimeter, a volume resistivity of 47 microhm-centimeters or 282 ohms per mil feet, and a lamination factor of 95 per cent solid. More complete information may be obtained from the Armco Steel Corporation, 703 Curtis, Middletown, Ohio.

Temporary Load Break. The temporary load break, load pick-up switch, a new A. B. Chance Company product, provides a simple means for removing taps from conductors under load conditions, where there are no reclosers or circuit breakers, without pitting or burning the conductors or clamps and without drawing long arcs that hazard phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase faults. When loaded branch circuits that have been out of service must be reconnected to main line conductors, the switch can be used as a pick-up device, giving the same protection to line and equipment. The device combines a disconnect switch and flexible link connection. After the switch blade is pulled, the link connection is broken by tripping a trigger to release the link intact. Cutouts may be opened safely on loaded circuits by jumping around them with the load switch jumper, to by-pass the circuit while the cutout is opened manually—then breaking the circuit by pulling the switch trigger. Disconnecting capacitors, or opening disconnect or sectionalizing switches under conditions that might produce long, uncontrolled arcs, may also be accomplished with this switch. Any further information may be obtained from the A. B. Chance Company, Centralia, Mo.

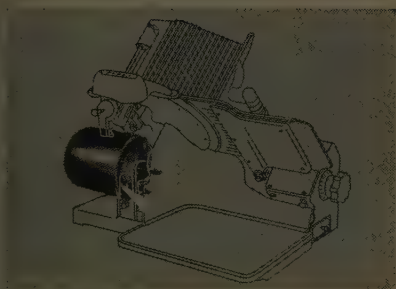
100-Volt D-C Capacitors.* A line of 100-volt d-c capacitors, with double the capacitance designed into the same capacitor space, has been announced by the General Electric transformer and allied product divisions at Pittsfield, Mass. For applications where an expected life of 1,000 hours is satisfactory, the rating can be increased to 150 volts, and temperatures to 40 degrees centigrade. There is negligible change in capacitance from -40 degrees centigrade to 105 degrees centigrade, and the units give full life expectancy at temperatures as low as -55 degrees centigrade. These thin-paper, thinfoil capacitors will pass signal voltages approaching zero, and

(Continued on page 38A)



Want to
"make up" a motor
to show off
your product?

JACK & HEINTZ does it!



J & H specially designed motor for food slicer manufacturer. Top-quality parts and precision workmanship mean years of trouble-free service life.



Here, stator laminations for a motor are punched on a high-speed automatic press, typical of the kind of equipment that enables J & H to mass-produce both standard and custom-built motors.

J & H engineers specialize in designing power packages to harmonize with the products they serve. For example, take the $\frac{1}{4}$ -HP motor we designed for a streamlined food slicing machine. Dynamic balancing to $\frac{1}{20}$ ounce-inch and unusual design features assure exceptionally smooth, quiet operation. Its short, clean-lined housing blends with our customer's modern, well-designed product.

Making *Rotomotive* devices, tailored to fit, is the kind of job we do best. Whether your motor requirements call for modern appearance or unusual compactness, special mountings or unique wiring, large or small quantities—or any combination of these—just remember, Jack & Heintz *does it!*

For information, write Jack & Heintz...Cleveland 1, Ohio.

JACK & HEINTZ
Rotomotive
EQUIPMENT



means electrical, hydraulic or mechanical devices designed to solve unusual problems of developing power, controlling it, or using it.

STRENGTHENING THE POWER SINEWS OF THE NATION WITH CAST ALUMINUM...



**TYPE "AS" SUSPENSION
AND**

STRAIN CLAMPS

FOR ACSR AND ALL ALUMINUM CONDUCTOR

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| GREATER STRENGTH: | More than 25% safety factor. |
| GREATER POWER DELIVERED: | Hysteresis and eddy current power losses reduced to a minimum. |
| GREATER CONDUCTOR PROTECTION: | Insures against corrosion, heating and annealing damage to conductor within clamps. |
| GREATER SECURITY: | Backed by many years of coordinated electrical, mechanical and metallurgical engineering knowledge and experience in the design and manufacture of cast aluminum products. |

OUR PRODUCTS ARE QUALITY CONTROLLED FROM INGOT TO FINISHED PRODUCT

Write today for Catalog No. 320 on Aluminum Suspension and Strain Clamps

Consult one of our nearest 18 representatives or contact our main office



ANDERSON BRASS WORKS, Inc

POST OFFICE DRAWER 2151

BIRMINGHAM, 1, ALABAMA

- BRONZE AND ALUMINUM POWER CONNECTORS, FITTINGS,
AND BUS SUPPORTS
- ALUMINUM SUSPENSION AND STRAIN CLAMPS

(Continued from page 34A)

can also be used in low-voltage a-c circuits under many conditions. The General Electric Company, Schenectady 5, N. Y., will supply any additional details upon written request.

225-Reactive-Kva Capacitor Bank. The Cornell-Dubilier Electric Corporation, 1,000 Hamilton Boulevard South, South Plainfield, N. J., has announced development of a 225-reactive-kva switched power factor improvement capacitor bank, which is designed for operation on 2,400 to 4,169 3-phase distribution circuits. Two of these units may be installed from a common cross arm, permitting short symmetrical connections and maximum accessibility for service and maintenance. Arrangement of the electrically operated oil switch and the capacitor units provides a weight balanced assembly, mounted in a galvanized structural steel hangar. Further information is available from the company.

Motor Starters. The new Clark CY-2 starter for a-c motors introduces a new arc-interrupting principle by the combined use of strong multi-turn magnetic blowouts with twin break contacts. A steel case, enclosing each arc chamber, carries the flux. The arc is extinguished by applying the effect of the blowout coil concentric with the contact. The steel arch chamber and center stud form the magnetic circuit around each contact. The magnetic field is concentrated in a cone from the steel center stud supporting the upper contact to the steel rim in the lower arc shield surrounding the lower contact. Two different actions occur, changing each half-cycle with the reversal of the current. In one current direction the arc is forced to the outer edge of the upper contact, lengthened, and rotated. In the other, the arc is rotated and forced to the middle of the upper contact. In each case, the magnetic field tends to extinguish the arc, either by lengthening it or confining it. The most important action is the constant moving of the arc. In its forced rotation, it must continually move from a hot spot to a relatively cool spot, and the result is effective arc interruption. No carbonizing insulating material can occur because all parts in the arc chamber are copper, brass, and steel. The top of the arc chamber is closed, thus preventing accumulation of the ionized gases between the wiring terminals. This factor minimizes phase to phase failures. Mr. E. C. Roberts, Advertising Manager, The Clark Controller Company, 1146 East 152nd Street, Cleveland 10, Ohio, will answer any inquiries on the starter.

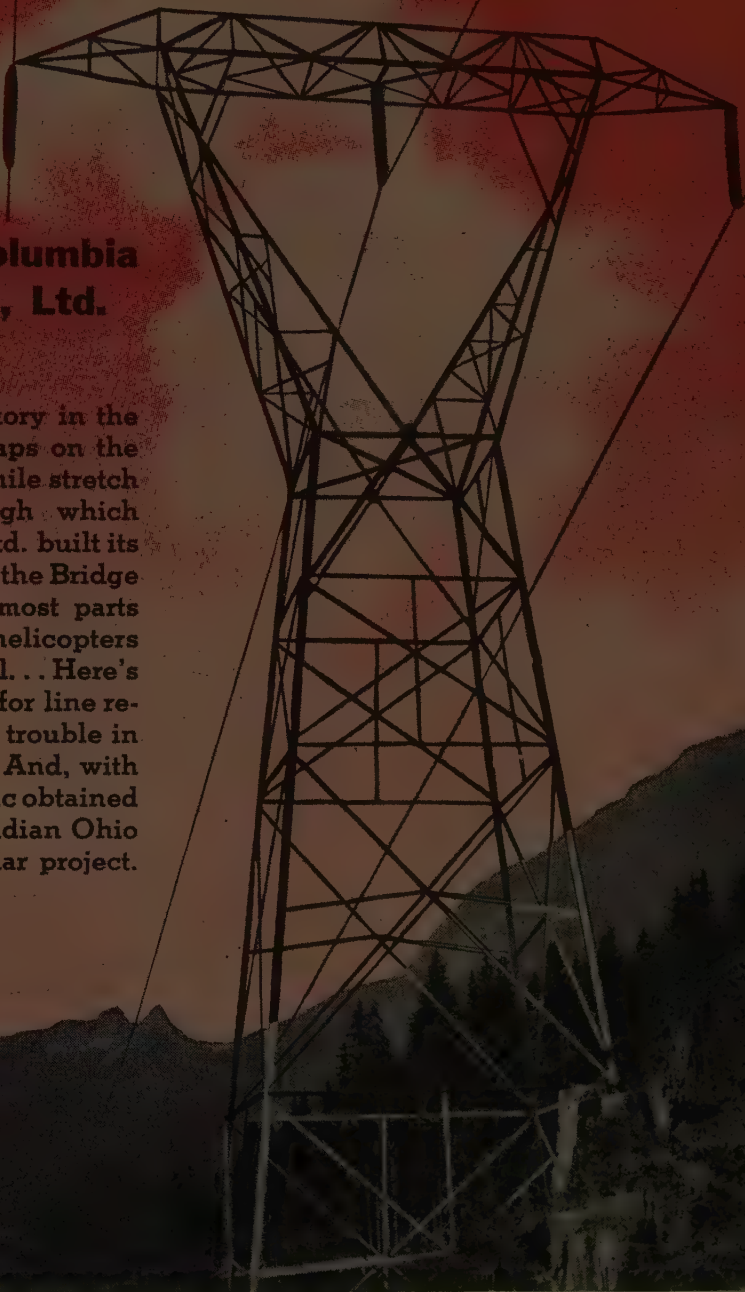
Ionization Tester. A new nondestructive method of testing electrical insulation and cables has been introduced by the British Electronic Group, 366 Madison Avenue, New York 17, N. Y. The Airmec 5-kv ionization tester type 732 operates from 100-130- and 200-250-volt 50-cycle-per-second mains. Consumption is approximately 50 watts. A direct voltage con-

(Continued on page 44A)

*The best way to deal with insulator trouble here is **NOT TO HAVE IT!***

**That's Why British Columbia
Electric Railway Co., Ltd.
Chose O-B**

Reputed to be the roughest territory in the Dominion of Canada, and perhaps on the American Continent, is the 130-mile stretch northeast of Vancouver through which British Columbia Electric Co., Ltd. built its new 230-kv transmission line to the Bridge River Hydro plant. Access to most parts of the line is so difficult that helicopters are used for inspection and patrol. . . Here's no place to send a service truck for line repairs. The best way to deal with trouble in this territory is *not to have it!* And, with this thought in mind, B. C. Electric obtained suspension insulators from Canadian Ohio Brass Co., Ltd. for this spectacular project.

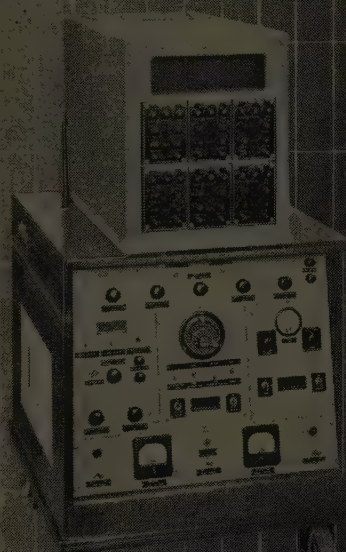


3083-H

Ohio Brass

M A N S F I E L D • O H I O

NEW HIGHS IN RESOLUTION



THE HATHAWAY SC-16A SIX ELEMENT RECORDING CATHODE-RAY OSCILLOGRAPH

NEW HIGHS IN RESOLUTION are obtained by this new oscillograph because of its unusually HIGH FREQUENCY RESPONSE and HIGH CHART SPEED...designed for recording fast transients and continuous phenomena.

FREQUENCY RESPONSE 0 to 200,000 cycles per second
RECORDS up to 1000 ft. long at speeds up to 600 inches per second
RECORDS up to 10 ft. long at speeds up to 6000 inches per second
WRITING SPEEDS as high as 5,000,000 inches per second

Note these additional unusual features.

- SIX ELEMENTS with convenient interchangeable lens stages for 1, 2, 3, or 6 traces on full width of chart.
- INTERCHANGEABLE RECORD MAGAZINES for CONTINUOUS RECORDING on strip chart, either 6 inches or 35mm in width up to 1000 feet in length, DRUM RECORDING for short, high-speed records, and STATIONARY CHART for very short transients.
- PRECISION TIMING EQUIPMENT, tuning fork controlled, for 1-millisecond or 10-millisecond time lines.
- Crystal-controlled Z-AXIS MODULATION for 1/10 millisecond time marks.
- QUICK-CHANGE TRANSMISSION for instantaneous selection of 16 record speeds over a range of 120 to 1.
- AUTOMATIC INTENSITY CONTROL.
- CONTINUOUS SWEEP OSCILLATOR which permits viewing as well as recording.
- Single-pulse LINEAR OSCILLATOR for recording transients on stationary film. The record can initiate the transient to be recorded, or the transient can initiate the record.

Each recording element is a complete unit, fully housed, which can be instantly inserted or removed. Recording element contains high-intensity cathode-ray tube, and both AC and DC amplifiers. Control panel is located on outside end.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, WRITE FOR
BULLETIN 2G1-J

Hathaway
INSTRUMENT COMPANY.
1315 SO. CLARKSON STREET • DENVER 10, COLORADO

(Continued from page 38A)

tinuously variable from 250 to 5,000 volts is provided by a high impedance source, and this voltage is applied to the insulation of the component under test. The ionization currents which occur within the insulation when the voltage is raised beyond a certain value are amplified and used to provide an audible indication by means of a loudspeaker. Thus the threshold voltage level at which ionization commences is immediately apparent, and the test may be discontinued at any point before actual breakdown occurs. Leakage resistances of the order of 50 megohms and less are indicated visually by means of the opening of a cathode-ray indicator and the fall in reading of the voltmeter. Since the working life of any insulation is considerably shortened by continuous subjection to a voltage sufficient to cause ionization, the maximum safe working voltage of any component can be immediately ascertained by this instrument without danger to either the component or the test operator.

Further details may be obtained from the company upon request.

TRADE LITERATURE

Class-Room and Student Aids. The Advertising Department of Sylvania Electric Products, Inc., Emporium, Pa., has issued a bulletin which lists Sylvania technical publications, such as radio instruction course charts and lesson folders, radio symbols charts and a guide, a technical tube manual, a germanium diode book, an Ohm's law chart, tube characteristics folders, a television servicing book, and others. Many of these publications, designed for the engineering student, are available without charge. Copies of the bulletin listing these class-room aids are available upon request to the company.

Better Industrial Lighting. A new lighting-at-work bulletin has been issued by the Westinghouse Electric Corporation. Aimed at the industrial plant operator, this booklet analyzes the three modern light sources—fluorescent, mercury vapor, and incandescent. Copies of B-4727 are available from the company at Box 2099, Pittsburgh 30, Pa.

Fixed Composition Resistors. The International Resistance Company, 401 North Broad Street, Philadelphia 8, Pa., has made available catalogue bulletin B-1, which contains data on characteristics and specifications of advanced type BT fixed composition resistors for 1/3, 1/2, 1, and 2 watts. It may be obtained upon request.

Testing Instruments. Bulletin GEA-5459 is a buyer's guide for testing instruments. It may be obtained from the General Electric Company, Schenectady 5, N. Y.

Welding Design Manual. The third 50-page edition of Eutectic's welding design manual, which includes new articles on

(Continued on page 46A)

HERE'S PROOF

1 lb. of copper will
do the work of 1.6 lbs.
when you use

ROCKBESTOS A.V.C.[®]

(CODE TYPE AVA)

$$I = \frac{E}{R}$$

I
Hi

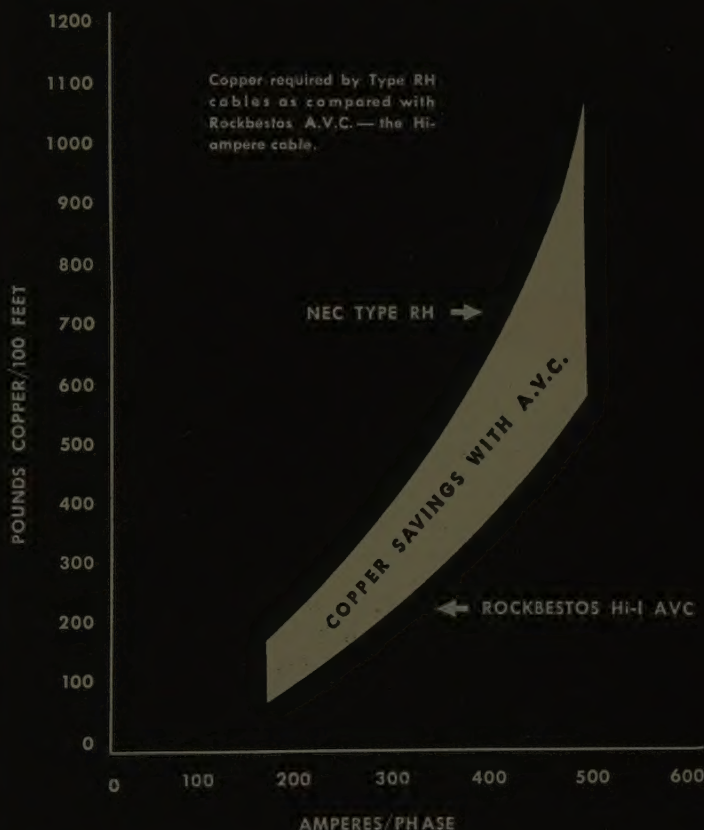
Your best buy

Size for size Rockbestos A.V.C. carries more current than ordinary cables. And that's why it makes your critical copper and steel go farther.

You always use a smaller cable with Rockbestos A.V.C. Smaller cable requires less copper and smaller conduits and fittings on your power circuits. You save copper — save steel — save time and money.

Where voltage drop and power losses are critical, proper engineering allowances should be made.

Call your Rockbestos Application Engineer today. Ask for a copy of "Rx for a Building with Hardening of the Arteries."



Comparison Made on Basis of 3 0, 4 wire system, 80% Neutral, 40°C (104°F) Ambient Temp. NEC Chapter X.

ROCKBESTOS PRODUCTS CORPORATION

NEW HAVEN 4, CONNECTICUT

NEW YORK
ST. LOUIS

CLEVELAND
LOS ANGELES

DETROIT
OAKLAND, CALIF

CHICAGO

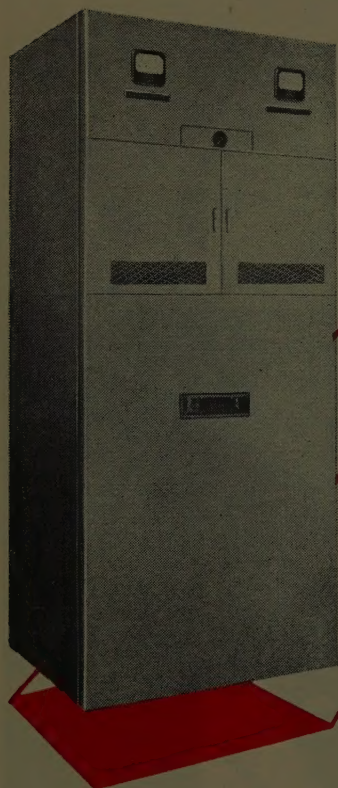
PITTSBURGH
NEW ORLEANS

SAVE

FLOOR

SPACE . . .

**BUILT LIKE A
SKYSCRAPER**



**... with PECO
Rectifier
Battery Chargers
and Power Supplies**

- All components in one cabinet
- No separate units to install
- Cuts installation costs

INCREASED building costs make the saving of floor space an extremely important factor in any plant today.

That is why PECO rectifier battery chargers and power supplies are built on the "skyscraper" principle to best utilize valuable floor space. For example, the battery charger illustrated here occupies less than 1 sq. ft. per KW, and no special foundations are necessary. Capacities can be increased by operation of two or more units in parallel.

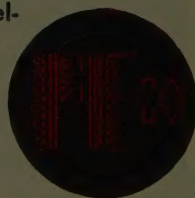
With the many years of experience in the development and manufacture of closely regulated rectifiers of all types, PECO is ready to assist you with your next rectifier application.

POWER EQUIPMENT

Company

Battery Chargers ☆ Battery Eliminators
☆ D.C. Power Supply Units ☆ Regulated
Exciters ☆ and other Special Communica-
tions Equipment

55 ANTOINETTE STREET DETROIT 2, MICHIGAN



(Continued from page 44A)

joint preparation by means of electric arc, design information, new 1951 welding alloy developments, and chemical welding aids, is available from the Eutectic Welding Alloys Corporation, Department P, 40-40 172nd Street, Flushing, N. Y.

Electrical Insulation. A series of eight product bulletins (numbers 250, 400, 511, 527, 680, 680A, 750, 800) covering heat resistant class-H silicone electrical insulation materials has been published by the Insulation Manufacturers Corporation, 563 West Washington Boulevard, Chicago 6, Ill. All bulletins may be obtained upon request.

Roller Bearing Engineering. SKF Industries, Inc., Philadelphia 32, Pa. has made available their 270-page book, "Ball and Roller Bearing Engineering," for the special price of \$1.75. The text covers in technical detail such subjects as bearing types and nomenclature, capacities, selection, design, installation, maintenance, causes of failures, and load calculations.

Protection of Motors. Co-ordinated protection—interlinked protection of circuits, motors, and personnel—is explained in a new high-voltage combination-starter booklet, DB-4673, available from the Westinghouse Electric Corporation, Box 2099, Pittsburgh 30, Pa.

Motor Control. A 92-page illustrated catalogue containing information and descriptions of Allen-Bradley motor controls has been announced as available from the Allen-Bradley Company, 136 West Greenfield Avenue, Milwaukee 4, Wis.

Vacuum Calculator. A slide rule, designed for quick calculations in vacuum research and processing work, has been developed by the F. J. Stokes Machine Company, 5900 Tabor Road, Philadelphia 20, Pa. The slide rule will determine needed pump capacity to evacuate a given volume to a specified vacuum in a given time, and the time required to reach a specified vacuum in a given volume with a pump whose capacity is known. It will also determine vapor pressures of water at various temperatures, and capacities of round tanks in both cubic feet per foot and gallons per foot. The Stokes slide-rule vacuum calculator is available upon request.

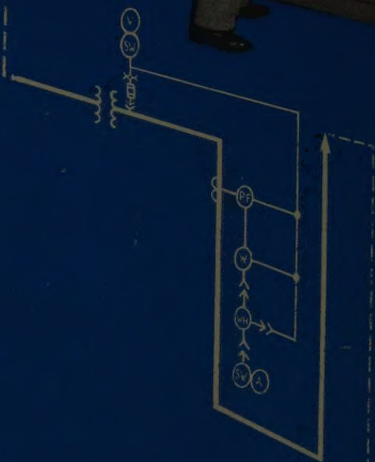
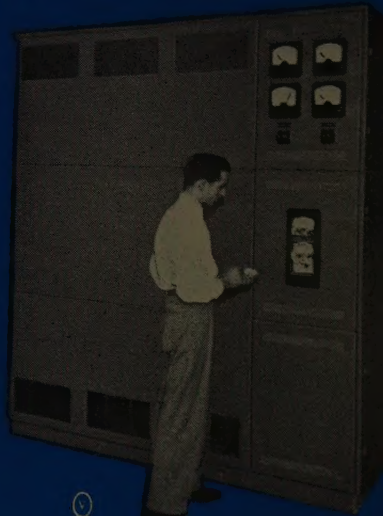
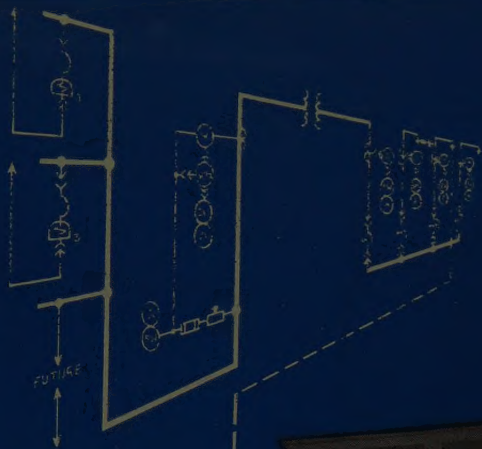
Flame Failure Protection. "Protectoglo Combustion Safeguard for Industrial Gas-Fired and Oil-Fired Burners," catalogue 9601, is a 32-page manual on flame failure protection for industrial applications. Copies may be obtained from the Minneapolis-Honeywell Regulator Company, Industrial Division, Wayne and Windrim Avenues, Philadelphia 44, Pa.

Sprague Bulletins. The Sprague Electric Company, North Adams, Mass., has issued

(Continued on page 54A)

protecting
the
power
or
progress

Inherent in the design of the tower is recognition that the researcher needs efficient lighting, flexibility of power supply for his equipment requirements, and uncontaminated air for obtaining true results from his efforts. Power for lighting, motor loads and air conditioning is supplied through a versatile power distribution system planned by Samuel R. Lewis & Associates, Engineers, Chicago. Protecting the system are an I-T-E coordinated outdoor substation, two I-T-E indoor unit substations, and an I-T-E distribution panelboard. I-T-E Circuit Breaker Company—the center of switchgear progress—is proud of its contribution to the progress of Johnson's Wax.

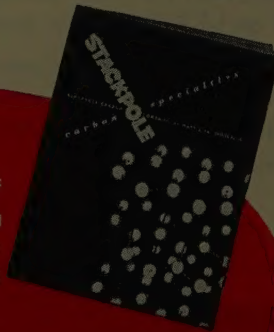




Here is your guide to **MOLDED CARBON** and **GRAPHITE SPECIALTIES**

Graphite anodes
Battery carbons
Carbon ground rods
Electrical contacts
Carbon piles
Chemical carbons
Trolley and pantograph shoes
Water heater and pasteurization electrodes
Seal rings
Friction segments
Clutch rings
Bearings
Brazing furnace boats
Electric furnace elements
Welding carbons
Welding plates and paste
Resistance welding and brazing tips
Molds and dies
Rail bonding molds
Glass molds
Continuous casting dies
Spectrographite

Write for your copy of
this 44-page book. Besides describing
Stackpole products, it contains data on
the amazing versatility of carbon and
graphite in modern equipment.



STACKPOLE

"EVERYTHING IN CARBON BUT DIAMONDS"

STACKPOLE CARBON COMPANY

St. Marys, Pa.

three new bulletins: bulletin 272B describes 1,000- and 2,500-volt d-c Hypass 3-terminal network feed-through capacitors; bulletin 602 gives ratings and sizes of standard Bulphate flat ceramic capacitors; and bulletins 403B and 402F contain revised standards for Ceroc 200 and Ceroc T high-temperature magnet wires. All bulletins are available upon request to the company.

Protection for Aluminum. "Amorphous Phosphate Coatings for Protection of Aluminum Alloys and for Paint Adhesion," an article by Alfred Douty and F. P. Spruance, Jr., may be obtained upon request from the American Chemical Paint Company, Ambler, Pa.

Vibrottron. The Institute of Inventive Research, 8500 Culebra Road, San Antonio 6, Tex., has issued a booklet, "Reports on the Vibrottron." The Vibrottron is a new measuring device based on the principle of the vibrating string. Copies of the booklet are available from the company upon written request.

Electronic Equipment. A 1,053-page catalogue which lists the products of the major radio-electronic equipment manufacturers in the United States, complete with prices and discounts, is available to authorized purchasing agents who write on their company letterhead stating their official capacity. Address Department A-E, Milo Radio and Electronics Corporation, 200 Greenwich Street, New York 7, N. Y.

Polyphase Induction Motors. The large polyphase induction motor, and its place in the industrial picture, is the subject of a new 28-page booklet (B-4739) available from the Westinghouse Electric Corporation, Box 2099, Pittsburgh 30, Pa.

Static Magnetic Memory. Three booklets which describe the potential use, operating characteristics, and some application techniques of the Alden static magnetic memory are available from the Alden Products Company, 117 North Main Street, Brockton 64, Mass.

Capacitors. Ninety different standard ratings of Sprague Cera-mite capacitors, together with complete performance characteristics, are included in Sprague-Herlec engineering bulletin 601B, available from the Sprague Electric Company, North Adams, Mass.

Stainless Croloy Tubes and Pipe. A 104-page leatherbound handbook, "The Properties and Methods of Working Seamless and Welded Tubes and Pipe of the B&W Stainless Croloys," is offered upon request by the Babcock and Wilcox Tube Company, Beaver Falls, Pa. Intended for engineers, designers and fabricators, it is designed to serve as a guide in choosing the proper material and as a help in planning the conversion of stainless steel tubing into finished products for industry.